



United States
Environmental Protection Agency

EPA Document# EPA-740-P-23-002
February 2023
Office of Chemical Safety and
Pollution Prevention

**Draft Proposed Approach for Cumulative Risk Assessment of
High-Priority Phthalates and a Manufacturer-Requested
Phthalate under the Toxic Substances Control Act**

February 2023

1 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

2 **LIST OF TABLES 5**

3 **LIST OF FIGURES 6**

4 **LIST OF EQUATIONS..... 6**

5 **LIST OF APPENDIX TABLES 7**

6 **LIST OF APPENDIX FIGURES 7**

7 **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS 8**

8 **ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS..... 9**

9 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 11**

10 **1 BACKGROUND..... 16**

11 1.1 What Is EPA Proposing in this Work? 17

12 **2 KEY CONCEPTS AND PROPOSED CONCEPTUAL MODEL 20**

13 2.1 Key Concepts..... 20

14 2.2 Proposed Conceptual Model..... 21

15 **3 CONSIDERATIONS FOR GROUPING PHTHALATES FOR CRA: STEP 1 IN**

16 **CONCEPTUAL MODEL (FIGURE 2-1)..... 26**

17 3.1 Evidence of Toxicologic Similarity..... 26

18 3.1.1 Phthalate Syndrome Mode of Action (MOA) 28

19 3.1.2 Key Outcomes for Grouping High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalates for

20 CRA 31

21 3.1.2.1 Study Selection Strategy..... 33

22 3.1.2.2 Availability of Studies to Inform Key Outcomes 34

23 3.1.3 Key Outcomes Data..... 35

24 3.1.3.1 Fetal Testicular Gene Expression 35

25 3.1.3.1.1 Cholesterol Transport and Steroidogenesis 35

26 3.1.3.1.2 *Ins13* mRNA Expression..... 37

27 3.1.3.2 Fetal Testicular Testosterone..... 42

28 3.1.3.3 Anogenital Distance (AGD) 51

29 3.1.3.4 Nipple Retention..... 59

30 3.1.3.5 Hypospadias..... 64

31 3.1.3.6 Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy 69

32 3.1.3.7 Multinucleated Gonocyte (MNG) Formation..... 74

33 3.1.4 Phthalate Syndrome in Humans..... 77

34 3.1.4.1 Human Explant and Xenograft Studies 77

35 3.1.4.2 Epidemiologic Studies 79

36 3.1.5 Species Differences in Sensitivity 81

37 3.1.5.1 Species Difference in Metabolism and Toxicokinetics 83

38 3.1.6 Data Integration and Weight of Evidence Analysis 84

39 3.1.6.1 Temporal Concordance..... 85

40 3.1.6.2 Dose-Response Concordance 86

41 3.1.6.3 Strength, Consistency, and Specificity 88

42 3.1.6.4 Biological Plausibility and Coherence..... 90

43 3.1.6.5 Uncertainties 90

44 3.1.7 Proposed Conclusions on Toxicologic Similarity 91

45 3.2 Evidence of Co-exposure over a Relevant Timeframe 92

46 3.3 Proposed Cumulative Chemical Group (Step 1 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1]) 94

47 **4 PROPOSED OPTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PHTHALATE SYNDROME 96**

48 4.1 Addressing Phthalate Syndrome as a Whole Versus Focusing on the Most Sensitive Effect..... 96

49 4.1.1 Addressing Phthalate Syndrome as a Whole 96

50 4.1.2 Focusing on the Most Sensitive Effect 97

51 4.1.3 EPA’s Proposed Approach for Addressing Phthalate Syndrome 98

52 4.2 Applicability of Dose Addition for Phthalates 98

53 4.3 Approaches Based on Dose Addition 100

54 4.3.1 Hazard Index Approach 100

55 4.3.2 Relative Potency Factor Approach 101

56 4.3.3 Proposed Risk Characterization Approach for Phthalates under TSCA 101

57 4.4 Proposed Options for Deriving Relative Potency Factors 102

58 4.4.1 Strengths and Uncertainties of Key Outcomes Datasets for RPF Derivation 102

59 4.4.1.1 Decreased Fetal Testicular Testosterone Production..... 102

60 4.4.1.2 Decreased Fetal Testicular Expression of Cholesterol Transport and Steroidogenesis

61 Genes 103

62 4.4.1.3 Decreased Anogenital Distance 103

63 4.4.1.4 Nipple/Areolae Retention 104

64 4.4.1.5 Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy 104

65 4.4.1.6 Hypospadias..... 105

66 4.4.1.7 Incidence of MNGs..... 105

67 4.4.2 Proposed Options for Deriving RPFs 105

68 **5 PROPOSED POPULATIONS CONSIDERED: STEP 2 IN CONCEPTUAL MODEL**

69 **(FIGURE 2-1)..... 108**

70 **6 PROPOSED EXPOSURE AND RISK APPROACH FOR ASSESSING PHTHALATES**

71 **FOR CUMULATIVE RISK UNDER TSCA: STEPS 3 TO 10 IN CONCEPTUAL MODEL**

72 **(FIGURE 2-1)..... 110**

73 6.1 Overview..... 110

74 6.2 Summary of COUs and Pathways for Phthalates from Individual Scope Documents 110

75 6.2.1 Conditions of Use Listed in Final Scopes for Individual Phthalate Risk Evaluations (Step

76 3 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])..... 110

77 6.2.2 Pathways and Routes of Exposure Considered in Risk Evaluation as Stated in Final

78 Phthalate Scopes 114

79 6.3 Scenario-Building for Pathways of Exposure (Steps 4 and 5 in Conceptual Model)..... 115

80 6.3.1 TSCA COUs (Step 4 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1]) 115

81 6.3.2 Estimating Non-attributable and Non-TSCA Exposures (Step 5 in Conceptual Model

82 [Figure 2-1])..... 115

83 6.3.2.1 Scenario-Based Exposure Evaluation for Estimating Non-attributable and Non-TSCA

84 Exposures..... 117

85 6.3.2.2 Reverse dosimetry and Biomonitoring Approach for Estimating Non-attributable

86 Exposure 119

87 6.3.2.3 Comparison of Reverse Dosimetry and Scenario-Based Approaches..... 124

88 6.3.2.4 Uncertainties and Limitations of Approaches 125

89 6.3.2.5 Proposed Approach for Estimating Exposure from Non-attributable and Non-TSCA
90 Sources..... 128

91 6.4 Combining Exposure and Estimating Cumulative Risk (Steps 6 to 10 in Conceptual Model
92 [Figure 2-1])..... 129

93 6.4.1 Consumer Exposures and Risk 129

94 6.4.1.1 Data Needs for Consumer Co-exposure Analysis 130

95 6.4.1.2 Co-exposure Resulting from TSCA Consumer COUs (Step 7 in Conceptual Model
96 [Figure 2-1])..... 131

97 6.4.1.2.1 Survey of Consumer Behavior for Determining Co-exposure 131

98 6.4.1.2.1 Purchase Data for Determining Co-exposure..... 131

99 6.4.1.2.2 Product Formulation Data for Determining Co-exposure 131

100 6.4.1.3 Combining Exposure to Consumers to Estimate Cumulative Exposure (Steps 8 and 9
101 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])..... 134

102 6.4.1.4 Estimating Cumulative Risk for Consumers (Steps 10 in Conceptual Model [Figure
103 2-1]) 135

104 6.4.2 Occupational Exposures and Risk 135

105 6.4.2.1 Data Needs for Releases and Cumulative Occupational Exposure Assessment 136

106 6.4.2.2 Co-exposure Resulting from TSCA Occupational COUs (Step 7 in Conceptual Model
107 [Figure 2-1])..... 138

108 6.4.2.2.1 EPA Program Data for Identifying Sites to Determine Co-exposure..... 138

109 6.4.2.2.2 NIOSH HHE, OSHA CEHD, and Other Literature Sources Data for Identifying
110 Sites to Determine Co-exposure 139

111 6.4.2.2.3 Product Information Data for Identifying Sites to Determine Co-exposure 139

112 6.4.2.2.4 Identifying Additional Unknown Sites with Release and Exposure Potential to
113 Determine Co-exposure..... 139

114 6.4.2.2.5 Workplace Monitoring Data for Determining Co-Exposure..... 141

115 6.4.2.3 Combining Exposure to Workers to Estimate Cumulative Risk (Steps 8 and 9 in
116 Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])..... 141

117 6.4.2.4 Estimating Cumulative Risk for Workers (Step 10 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])142

118 6.4.3 General Population (Fenceline Communities) Exposures and Risk..... 142

119 6.4.3.1 Data Needs for General Population/Fenceline Community Exposure Assessment 143

120 6.4.3.2 Co-exposure Resulting from TSCA COUs (Step 7 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])144

121 6.4.3.2.1 Using Reported Release Data to Determine Co-exposure 144

122 6.4.3.2.2 Surrogate Release Data for Determining Co-exposure 145

123 6.4.3.3 Combining Exposure to General Population (Fenceline Communities) to Estimate
124 Cumulative Risk (Steps 8 and 9 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1]) 145

125 **7 SUMMARY OF PROPOSED APPROACH AND NEXT STEPS 149**

126 **REFERENCES..... 152**

127 **APPENDICES 170**

128 **Appendix A Phthalate Cumulative Risk Assessment Initiatives..... 170**

129 A.1 United States Consumer Product Safety Commission..... 170

130 A.2 Health Canada..... 173

131 A.3 Danish EPA 174

132 A.4 Australia NICNAS..... 175

133 A.5 European Food Safety Authority 177

134 A.6 PODs Used in Previous Phthalate CRAs..... 178

135	Appendix B Additional Toxicity Information	181
136	B.1 Dose-Response Data for Effects on Fetal Testicular Gene Expression and Testosterone	
137	Production.....	181
138	B.2 DEHP Study Summaries.....	182
139	B.3 BBP Study Summaries	187
140	B.4 DBP Study Summaries	189
141	B.5 DIBP Study Summaries.....	195
142	B.6 DCHP Study Summaries	197
143	B.7 DINP Study Summaries.....	198
144	B.8 DIDP Study Summaries.....	200
145	Appendix C Methodology for Preliminary Dose-Response Modeling.....	202
146	C.1 General Approach.....	202
147	C.2 Anogenital Distance (AGD)	202
148	C.2.1 Calculation of Individual Phthalate Ester AGD Dose-Response Models	202
149	C.3 Nipple/Areolae Retention in 13 to 14 Day Old Infant Male Rats	203
150	C.3.1 Calculation of Individual Phthalate Ester Dose-Response Models	203
151	C.4 Testicular Pathology – Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy	203
152	C.4.1 Calculation of Individual Phthalate Ester Dose-Response Models	203
153	C.5 Hypospadias.....	203
154	Appendix D Occupational Exposure Assessment.....	205
155	Appendix E Glossary of Key Terms	206

156

157 **LIST OF TABLES**

158	Table 3-1. Summary of Critical Effects Selected for Use in Previous Phthalate CRAs.....	33
159	Table 3-2. Summary of Studies Supporting the Proposed Key Outcomes	34
160	Table 3-3. Studies Evaluating Fetal Testicular Steroidogenic Gene and <i>Ins3</i> mRNA Expression	38
161	Table 3-4. ED50 Values (mg/kg/day) for Reduced mRNA Expression of Steroidogenic Genes and <i>Ins3</i>	
162	41
163	Table 3-5. Studies Evaluating Fetal Testicular Testosterone.....	44
164	Table 3-6. ED50 Values for Reduced <i>ex vivo</i> Fetal Testicular Testosterone Production.....	49
165	Table 3-7. Summary of NASEM (2017) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis Results for Effects on	
166	Fetal Testosterone	49
167	Table 3-8. Studies Evaluating Anogenital Distance in Male Pups	53
168	Table 3-9. Summary of ED50 Values for Reduced (% Control) Male AGD	58
169	Table 3-10. Summary of NASEM (2017) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis Results for Effects on	
170	AGD.....	58
171	Table 3-11. Studies Evaluating Nipple Retention in Male Pups	61
172	Table 3-12. Summary of ED50 Values for Percent Males per Litter with Retained Nipples/Areolas	64
173	Table 3-13. Studies Evaluating Incidence of Hypospadias	66
174	Table 3-14. Summary of ED50 Values for Hypospadias	69
175	Table 3-15. Studies Reporting Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy	71
176	Table 3-16. Summary of ED50 Values for Incidence of Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy	74
177	Table 3-17. Studies Reporting on the Incidence of MNGs.....	75
178	Table 3-18. Summary of NASEM (2017) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis for Epidemiologic	
179	Studies of AGD.....	80

180	Table 3-19. Summary of Epidemiologic Evidence of Male Reproductive Effects Associated with	
181	Phthalates	81
182	Table 3-20. Comparison of Lipase Activity across Species	84
183	Table 3-21. Comparison of Rat ED50 Values (mg/kg/day) across Key Outcomes.....	87
184	Table 3-22. Summary of Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects Observed in Rat Studies	89
185	Table 3-23. Summary of Phthalate Metabolite Detection Frequencies in NHANES	93
186	Table 3-24. Summary of Information Supporting EPA’s Proposed Cumulative Chemical Group for CRA	
187	under TSCA	95
188	Table 6-1. Categories of Conditions of Use for High-Priority Phthalates and a Manufacturer-Requested	
189	Phthalate.....	111
190	Table 6-2. Urinary Phthalate Metabolites Included in NHANES.....	120
191	Table 6-3. Summary of Studies Providing Estimates of the Urinary Excretion Fractions (F_{ue}) of	
192	Phthalate Metabolites.....	123
193	Table 6-4. U.S. CPSC Estimated Median and 95th Percentile Phthalate Daily Intake Values for Women	
194	of Reproductive Age.....	125
195	Table 6-5. Summary of Uncertainties and Limitations Associated with Use of Scenario-Based and	
196	Reverse Dosimetry Approaches.....	126
197	Table 6-6. Sample of Consumer Products Containing Phthalates	132
198	Table 6-7. Available EPA Program and Common Source Data for Each Phthalate	137
199	Table 6-8: Conditions of Use for Each High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalate	140
200	Table 6-9. Media of Release Covered by EPA Programs.....	145

201

202 **LIST OF FIGURES**

203	Figure 2-1. Cumulative Risk Assessment Conceptual Model	25
204	Figure 3-1. Decision Tree for Grouping Phthalates for CRA	26
205	Figure 3-2. Chemical Structures of Phthalates Being Evaluated under TSCA.....	29
206	Figure 3-3. Hypothesized Phthalate Syndrome Mode of Action Following Gestational Exposure	30
207	Figure 3-4. Testicular Steroidogenesis Pathway.....	35
208	Figure 3-5. <i>CYP11A</i> and <i>StAR</i> mRNA Expression in SD and Wistar Rats	36
209	Figure 3-6. <i>Ins13</i> mRNA Expression in SD and Wistar Rats.....	37
210	Figure 4-1. Proposed Severity Classifications for Phthalate Syndrome-Related Outcomes (from	
211	Blessinger et al. (2020)).....	97
212	Figure 5-1. Diagram of Initial Proposed Populations Identified Based on Susceptibility to Phthalate	
213	Syndrome	109
214	Figure 6-1. Scenario-Based and Reverse Dosimetry Approaches for Estimating Non-attributable and	
215	Non-TSCA Exposure	116
216	Figure 6-2. Diagram of Hypothetical NHANES Population Distribution of Phthalates and Illustration of	
217	Assumptions about Exposure Profiles	121

218

219 **LIST OF EQUATIONS**

220	Equation 4-1. Calculating the hazard index	100
221	Equation 4-2. Calculating RPFs.....	101
222	Equation 4-3. Calculating index chemical equivalents.....	101
223	Equation 6-1. Calculating a phthalate daily intake value from urinary biomonitoring data.....	121
224	Equation 6-2. Example estimation of cumulative phthalate exposure to consumers	135
225	Equation 6-3. Example estimation of cumulative exposure to occupational subpopulations.....	142
226	Equation 6-4. Example estimation of cumulative exposure from single facility releases to air.....	146

227 Equation 6-5. Example estimation of phthalate cumulative exposure from single facility releases to
228 surface water 146
229 Equation 6-6. Example estimation of cumulative exposure from multiple facility releases to air 146
230 Equation 6-7. Example estimation of cumulative exposure from multiple facility releases to surface
231 water..... 146
232 Equation 6-8. Example estimation of cumulative exposure to fenceline populations who are not
233 consumers or workers 147
234 Equation 6-9. Example estimation of cumulative exposure to fenceline populations who are also
235 consumers and workers..... 147
236

237 **LIST OF APPENDIX TABLES**

238 Table_Apx A-1. Summary of Phthalates Included in Previous CRAs 170
239 Table_Apx A-2. Summary of Australia NICNAS Cumulative Phthalate Assessments..... 176
240 Table_Apx A-3. Summary of PODs for High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalates
241 Considered in Previous CRAs 178
242

243 **LIST OF APPENDIX FIGURES**

244 Figure_Apx A-1. Estimated Phthalate Exposure by Individual Exposure Scenario for Women 172
245 Figure_Apx B-1. Dose-Response Data from Gray et al. (2021)..... 181
246
247

248 **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

249 This report was developed by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), Office of
250 Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention (OCSPP), Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT).

251

252 **Acknowledgements**

253 The OPPT Assessment Team gratefully acknowledges participation or input from intra-agency
254 reviewers that included multiple offices within EPA and assistance from EPA contractors ERG
255 (Contract No. 68HERD20A0002) and ICF (Contract No. 68HERD22A0001). EPA also acknowledges
256 the contributions of technical experts from EPA’s Office of Research and Development.

257

258 **Docket**

259 Supporting information can be found in public docket, Docket ID: EPA-HQ-OPPT-2022-0918
260 (<https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2022-0918-0001>)

261

262 **Disclaimer**

263 Reference herein to any specific commercial products, process, or service by trade name, trademark,
264 manufacturer or otherwise does not constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by
265 the United States Government.

266

267 **ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

268	AGD	Anogenital distance
269	ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
270	BBP	Butyl benzyl phthalate
271	BMD	Benchmark dose
272	CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
273	CDC	U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
274	CDR	Chemical Data Reporting (Database)
275	CHAP	Chronic Hazard Advisory Panel
276	CI	Confidence interval
277	COU	Condition of use
278	CPHEA	Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment
279	CPSC	U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission
280	CRA	Cumulative risk assessment
281	DBP	Dibutyl phthalate
282	DCHP	Dicyclohexyl phthalate
283	DEHP	Di-ethylhexyl phthalate
284	DEP	Diethyl phthalate
285	DHT	Dihydrotestosterone
286	DI	Dietary intake
287	DIBP	Di-isobutyl phthalate
288	DIDP	Di-isodecyl phthalate
289	DINP	Di-isononyl phthalate
290	DMP	Dimethyl phthalate
291	DMR	Discharge Monitoring Report
292	DNEL	Derived no effect level
293	DPP	Dipentyl phthalate
294	ECHA	European Chemicals Agency
295	ECRAD	Existing Chemical Risk Assessment Division
296	ED50	Effective dose (causing a 50 percent response)
297	EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
298	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
299	ESD	Emission Scenario Documents
300	EU	European Union
301	FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
302	FHSA	Federal Hazardous Substances Act
303	GD	Gestational day
304	GS	Generic scenario
305	HI	Hazard index
306	HQ	Hazard quotient
307	IC	Index chemical
308	INSL3	Insulin-like Growth factor 3
309	IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
310	LABC	Levator Ani/bulbocavernosus
311	LOAEL	Lowest-observed-adverse-effect-level
312	LOEL	Lowest-observed-effect-level
313	MBP	Monobutyl phthalate
314	MEHP	Mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate
315	MIE	Molecular initiating event

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

316	MNG	Multinucleated gonocyte
317	MOA	Mode of action
318	MOE	Margin of exposure
319	NAS	National Academy of Sciences (now National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and
320		Medicine [NASEM])
321	NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Evaluation Surveys
322	NEI	National Emissions Inventory
323	NICNAS	National Industrial Chemicals Notification and Assessment Scheme
324	NIOSH HHE	National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health: Health Hazard Evaluation
325	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
326	NR	Nipple retention
327	NRC	National Research Council (now NASEM)
328	NTP	National Toxicology Program
329	OCSPP	EPA's Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention
330	OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
331	OHAT	NTP's Office of Health Assessment and Translation
332	OLEM	EPA's Office of Land and Emergency Management
333	OPP	EPA' Office of Pesticide Programs
334	OPPT	EPA's Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
335	ONU	Occupational non-user
336	ORD	EPA's Office of Research and Development
337	OSHA CEHD	Occupational Safety and Health Administration: Chemical Exposure Health Data
338	PESS	Potentially exposed or susceptible subpopulations
339	PND	Postnatal day
340	PNW	Postnatal week
341	POD	Point of departure
342	POTW	Publicly owned treatment work
343	PPS	Preputial separation
344	RCR	Risk characterization ratio
345	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
346	RPF	Relative potency factor
347	RfV	Reference Value
348	SACC	Science Advisory Committee on Chemicals
349	SAR	Structure-activity relationship
350	SD	Sprague-Dawley (rats)
351	SDS	Safety Data Sheet
352	<i>StAR</i>	Steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
353	SV	Seminal vesicle
354	TD	Tolerable daily intake
355	TP	Testicular pathology
356	TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
357	TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
358	WWTP	Wastewater treatment plant

359 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

360 The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or the Agency) is currently conducting risk
361 evaluations for five phthalates designated as high-priority substances under the Toxic Substances
362 Control Act (TSCA)—di-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP), butyl benzyl phthalate (BBP), dibutyl phthalate
363 (DBP), di-isobutyl phthalate (DIBP), and dicyclohexyl phthalate (DCHP)—as well as two phthalates
364 subject to manufacturer-requested risk evaluation: di-isononyl phthalate (DINP) and di-isodecyl
365 phthalate (DIDP).

366
367 Phthalates are a group of ubiquitous environmental chemicals that are used in many industrial and
368 consumer products, including cosmetics, building and construction materials, and polyvinyl chloride
369 products, to make plastics more flexible and durable. Some phthalates are used in food contact materials
370 and have been measured in food. Studies investigating human exposure to phthalates have demonstrated
371 widespread exposure to some phthalates and that humans may become co-exposed to multiple phthalates
372 at the same time. Further, some phthalates have been shown to cause common adverse effects on the
373 developing male reproductive system, sometimes referred to as “phthalate syndrome.” Because humans
374 are co-exposed to some phthalates and because some phthalates can cause common adverse effects on
375 the developing male reproductive system, EPA believes that the best approach to assess risk to human
376 health may be to look at the combined risk to health from exposure to multiple phthalates.

377
378 As one of the first steps in the risk evaluation process, EPA published the final scope documents for the
379 seven phthalates between 2020 and 2021. During the public comment periods for the draft scope
380 documents, EPA received comments from multiple stakeholders urging the Agency to assess phthalates
381 for cumulative risk to human health because humans are co-exposed to multiple phthalates and because
382 some phthalates can cause common adverse effects. The next step in the risk evaluation process is to
383 conduct individual risk evaluations for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, DINP, and DIDP, which will
384 characterize risk from their conditions of use (COUs). EPA’s Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
385 (OPPT) has not yet conducted a cumulative risk assessment (CRA) under TSCA, as it is still developing
386 the methods and approaches for conducting CRA under TSCA. Moreover, the results of the individual
387 phthalate risk evaluations are important inputs into the CRA and the development of individual risk
388 evaluations is still ongoing.

389
390 This draft document provides a description of a proposed approach to conduct a CRA on the phthalates,
391 but is not itself a CRA as no risk estimates are presented nor has any work on risk evaluation been
392 completed. This draft document, along with the *Draft Proposed Principles of Cumulative Risk*
393 *Assessment under the Toxic Substances Control Act* (hereafter referred to as Draft Proposed Principles
394 of CRA under TSCA), will be released for public comments and reviewed by the Science Advisory
395 Committee on Chemicals (SACC) in 2023. EPA will then use the peer review and public input to guide
396 the development of the CRA for phthalates. Although EPA is required to draft individual risk
397 determinations for each individual phthalate risk evaluation, the phthalate CRA will not contain a risk
398 determination. Instead, results from the CRA are anticipated to inform EPA’s individual phthalate risk
399 determinations, pending completion of the CRA in parallel with individual phthalate risk evaluations.

400
401 TSCA does not expressly require EPA to conduct CRAs. However, TSCA does require that EPA, when
402 conducting TSCA risk evaluations in 3 to 3.5 years [15 U.S.C. § 2605(b)(4)(G)], consider the reasonably
403 available information, consistent with the best available science, and make decisions based on the
404 weight of scientific evidence [15 U.S.C. § 2625(h), (i), (k)]. EPA is also required to conduct the risk
405 evaluations in consideration of potentially exposed or susceptible subpopulations (PESS) [15 U.S.C. §
406 2605(b)(4)] and, among other requirements at 15 U.S.C. § 2605(b)(4)(F), “integrate and assess available
407 information on hazards and exposures for the conditions of use of the chemical substance, including

408 information that is relevant to specific risks of injury...” EPA recognizes that for some chemical
409 substances undergoing risk evaluation, the best available science may indicate that the development of a
410 CRA is appropriate to ensure that any risks to human health are adequately characterized. To support
411 CRA of chemical substances under TSCA, and as noted above, EPA has developed the Draft Proposed
412 Principles of CRA under TSCA, which describes the proposed principles of CRA as potentially
413 conducted in support of TSCA risk evaluations and relies heavily on long-standing EPA practice and
414 guidance documents for mixtures risk assessment. The draft principles document lays the foundation for
415 EPA’s proposed approach for CRA of chemical substances undergoing risk evaluation under TSCA
416 section 6(b).

417

418 EPA has conducted a preliminary review of
419 stakeholder comments received during the phthalate
420 scoping process, previous phthalate CRAs
421 conducted by other regulatory agencies ([ECCC/HC,
422 2020](#); [EFSA, 2019](#); [NICNAS, 2015a, 2014a, b](#); [U.S.
423 CPSC, 2014](#); [NICNAS, 2013, 2012](#); [ECHA, 2011](#)),
424 and recommendations of the National Research
425 Council (NRC) ([2008](#)). Based in part on this
426 information, EPA believes that the best available
427 science indicates that several phthalates undergoing
428 risk evaluation should be assessed for cumulative
429 risk to human health. This draft document describes
430 EPA’s proposed approach for assessing these high-
431 priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates for
432 cumulative risk to human health under TSCA. Text
433 Box ES-1 provides a high-level summary of EPA’s
434 proposed approach for CRA.

435

436 Individual phthalate risk evaluations are required to
437 consider exposures from the COUs of a single
438 phthalate and will include evaluation of all observed
439 hazards, consideration of all age groups and
440 lifestages, and assessment of aggregate exposures. In
441 contrast, the scope and purpose of CRAs are more
442 focused on the shared toxicological properties and
443 relevant lifestages. In addition, cumulative exposure
444 assessment is more complicated due to combining
445 exposures across multiple phthalates.

446

447 EPA has developed a conceptual model to outline its
448 proposed approach for estimating cumulative risk to
449 phthalates within the cumulative chemical group. EPA’s draft conceptual model, which is shown in
450 Figure 2-1 and described in Section 2, outlines 10 proposed steps for conducting a phthalate CRA under
451 TSCA. A brief description and summary of the outcome of each step follows:

452

453 **Step 1 in EPA’s draft conceptual model is to determine which high-priority and manufacturer-**
454 **requested phthalates to include in the cumulative chemical group.** As described in EPA’s Draft
455 Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA document (and in Section 3 of this document), chemicals
456 included in a cumulative chemical group should be toxicologically similar and there should be evidence

**Text Box ES-1. Summary of EPA’s Proposed
Approach for CRA of High-Priority and
Manufacturer-Requested Phthalates**

EPA proposes to:

- Group DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP, but not DIDP, for CRA under TSCA.
- Address phthalate syndrome by focusing on the most sensitive effect (versus addressing the syndrome as a whole).
- Assess DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP for cumulative risk to human health under an assumption of dose addition.
- Use a relative potency factor approach for the phthalate CRA conducted in support of TSCA.
- Focus its CRA efforts on PESS susceptible to phthalate syndrome (*i.e.*, pregnant women, women of reproductive age, male infants, male toddlers, male children).
- Consider exposures from TSCA COUs, as well as non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures.
- Use a scenario-building approach to estimate cumulative exposure for susceptible populations who may also be workers, consumers, and members of the general population (*e.g.*, fenceline communities).
- Use biomonitoring data when available to support exposure assessment.

457 of co-exposure to the chemicals over a relevant timeframe (*e.g.*, exposed to multiple phthalates during a
458 known sensitive lifestage).

459
460 To determine which high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates are toxicologically similar,
461 EPA reviewed data for seven key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome; that is, decreased fetal
462 testicular gene expression and testosterone production, decreased male pup anogenital distance,
463 nipple/areolae retention in male pups, hypospadias, seminiferous tubule atrophy, and multinucleated
464 gonocyte formation (Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.7). These key outcomes were selected based on EPA’s
465 current understanding of phthalate syndrome and its underlying mode of action. Notably, many of the
466 key outcomes have also been selected as the critical effect (or co-critical effect) in previous phthalate
467 CRAs (Table 3-1). Based on the weight of evidence, EPA proposes that DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP,
468 DCHP, and DINP, but not DIDP, are toxicologically similar and induce effects on the developing male
469 reproductive system consistent with phthalate syndrome (Section 3.1.7). Of note, the [TSCA Work Plan](#)
470 includes one additional phthalate (*i.e.*, di-n-octyl phthalate) that is not currently prioritized for risk
471 evaluation. However, Environment Canada/Health Canada ([EC/HC, 2015e](#)) concluded that di-n-octyl
472 phthalate does not induce effects on the developing male reproductive system consistent with phthalate
473 syndrome ([EC/HC, 2015e](#)). Di-n-octyl phthalate is not discussed further in this document.

474
475 When considering phthalates for grouping, EPA also considered how to address phthalate syndrome,
476 which is currently identified as the common adverse effect, as part of a CRA. EPA is proposing to focus
477 on the most sensitive effect(s) (as opposed to assessing the syndrome as a whole) (Section 4.1). As
478 described in Section 4.2, empirical evidence from *in vivo* phthalate mixture studies indicate that
479 phthalates induce effects on the developing male reproductive system in a manner consistent with dose
480 addition. Therefore, EPA is proposing to assess DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP for
481 cumulative risk to human health under an assumption of dose addition, which is consistent with the
482 recommendations of the NRC (2008). EPA is considering the applicability of two component-based,
483 dose additive approaches, including the hazard index (HI) and relative potency factor (RPF) approaches.
484 EPA considers there to be sufficient data available to support RPF derivation for DEHP, BBP, DBP,
485 DIBP, DCHP, and DINP (Section 4.3.3) and is proposing to use an RPF approach to assess these
486 phthalates for cumulative risk. EPA has identified six potential options that are being considered for
487 deriving RPFs for phthalates, which are described in Section 4.4.2.

488
489 To determine if the U.S. population is co-exposed to multiple high-priority and manufacturer-requested
490 phthalates, EPA conducted a high-level review of National Health and Nutrition Evaluation Surveys
491 (NHANES) urinary biomonitoring data (Section 3.2). Available NHANES data demonstrate that the
492 U.S. population is co-exposed to multiple phthalates, including DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DINP, and
493 DIDP. Recent NHANES data are not available for DCHP. However, DCHP has been identified to be
494 used in various industrial, commercial, and consumer uses covered under TSCA. Based on exposure to
495 DCHP through identified TSCA uses, EPA anticipates there will be co-exposure to DCHP and other
496 high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates for certain populations and exposure scenarios
497 (Section 3.2). These data qualitatively demonstrate that humans are co-exposed to DEHP, BBP, DBP,
498 DIBP, DCHP, DINP, and DIDP. EPA’s proposed approach for quantifying phthalate co-exposure is
499 outlined in Section 6.

500
501 Because the weight of evidence indicates that DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP (but not
502 DIDP) are toxicologically similar and that the U.S. population is co-exposed to these phthalates over a
503 relevant timeframe, EPA is proposing to group these phthalates for CRA under TSCA.

504

505 **Step 2 in EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1) is to identify populations with potentially**
506 **increased susceptibility to phthalate syndrome.** As part of the individual phthalate risk evaluations,
507 EPA will conduct consumer, occupational, and general population exposure assessments. Within these
508 populations, potentially exposed or susceptible subpopulations (PESS) with greater susceptibility to the
509 developmental and reproductive effects associated with phthalate syndrome, include pregnant women,
510 women of reproductive age, male infants, male toddlers, and male children. These PESS are proposed to
511 be the focus of EPA’s approach for CRA of DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP (Section 5).

512
513 **Step 3 in EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1) is to identify TSCA COUs¹ and other**
514 **potential sources of exposure.** Sources of exposure including TSCA COUs, non-attributable, and non-
515 TSCA sources relevant to cumulative exposure and release will be identified using conceptual models in
516 individual phthalate scopes and literature reviews.

517
518 **Step 4 in EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1) is exposure scenario-building for individual**
519 **phthalates for TSCA COUs.** For identified TSCA COUs and populations, specific routes of exposure
520 and pathways for each exposure source are identified. Prior to the development of the phthalate CRA,
521 exposure scenarios for individual TSCA COUs and estimates of exposure will be completed in the
522 individual risk evaluations. Determination of co-exposure to multiple TSCA COUs or multiple
523 phthalates in a single TSCA COU will be completed in Step 7 of the conceptual model for consumers
524 (Section 6.4.1), workers (6.4.2), and the general population (Section 6.4.3).

525
526 **Step 5 in EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1) is to build exposure scenarios of individual**
527 **phthalates for non-attributable and non-TSCA sources.** EPA is proposing to include both non-
528 attributable and non-TSCA exposures as part of the phthalate CRA because certain non-TSCA (*e.g.*,
529 dietary) and non-attributable (*e.g.*, household dust) exposure pathways are anticipated to be major
530 contributors to phthalate exposure leading to cumulative risk (discussed further in Section 6.2.2). The
531 Agency is considering two approaches for estimating non-attributable and non-TSCA phthalate
532 exposure, including a scenario-based approach (Section 6.3.2.1) and a reverse dosimetry-based approach
533 (Section 6.3.2.2). Because the reverse dosimetry approach, using biomonitoring data such as NHANES,
534 does not distinguish between routes or pathways of exposure and does not allow for source
535 apportionment, it provides an estimate of total non-attributable phthalate exposure. NHANES data may
536 reflect exposure from TSCA, non-attributable, and other non-TSCA sources, but exposures from TSCA
537 COUs cannot necessarily be source apportioned. As described in Section 6.3.2.5, EPA is proposing to
538 estimate non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP
539 from major exposure pathways using a scenario-based approach. The reverse dosimetry approach, which
540 does not allow for source apportionment, may be used to help characterize phthalate exposure and serve
541 as a comparator for scenario-based intake estimates (*i.e.*, help contextualize whether scenario-based
542 estimates are an over- or underestimation of total exposure).

543
544 **Steps 6 and 7 in EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1) are to identify major pathways of**
545 **exposure (Step 6) and determine the likelihood of phthalate co-exposure (Step 7).** As shown in
546 EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1), EPA is proposing to assess PESS who are consumers
547 (Section 6.4.1), workers (Section 6.4.2), and fenceline communities as part of the general population

¹ Condition of use (COU) ([15 U.S.C. § 2602\(4\)](#)): “means the circumstances, as determined by the Administrator, under which a chemical substance is intended, known, or reasonably foreseen to be manufactured, processed, distributed in commerce, used, or disposed of.”

548 (Section 6.4.3) for cumulative risk from exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP
549 through TSCA COUs. EPA proposes to identify major pathways of exposure and likelihood of co-
550 exposure to these phthalates through various pathways for combining to estimate cumulative exposure to
551 identified PESS (**Steps 6 to 7** in conceptual model).

- 552 • Major pathways of exposure for individual phthalates are combined to estimate aggregate
553 exposure and can be considered exposures attributable to TSCA COUs, non-attributable, or non-
554 TSCA.
- 555 • To estimate cumulative exposure to consumers (Section 6.4.1), EPA proposes to combine the
556 non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures across phthalates with exposure from individual
557 consumer COUs, as reasonable. Determining reasonable cumulative exposure scenarios may
558 involve considering the likelihood of co-exposure, the possibility of double counting, and of
559 over- or under-estimating exposures.
- 560 • To estimate cumulative exposure to workers (Section 6.4.2), EPA proposes to combine the non-
561 attributable and non-TSCA exposure with cumulative occupational exposure from TSCA COUs
562 in a work setting, as reasonable.
- 563 • For cumulative exposure to the general populations, specifically fenceline communities (Section
564 6.4.3), EPA proposes estimating cumulative exposures from single or multiple facility releases to
565 ambient air and/or water and combining with non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure, as
566 reasonable.
- 567 • EPA recognizes that some individuals may be part of multiple populations and may require
568 additional combinations of exposures. For example, combining occupational exposures with
569 consumer exposures and fenceline exposures for workers who use consumer products at home
570 and who live near the fenceline of a facility with phthalate releases.

571 **Steps 8 to 10 in EPA’s draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1) are to convert individual phthalate**
572 **exposure estimates to index chemical equivalents using RPFs (Step 8), and then to combine**
573 **exposures to estimate cumulative exposure (Step 9) and cumulative risk (Step 10).** Because EPA is
574 proposing to use an RPF approach (Section 4.3.3), exposure from individual phthalates for each
575 exposure scenario will be scaled to the potency of an index chemical and expressed as index chemical
576 equivalents (**Step 8** in conceptual model), which will then be summed to estimate cumulative exposure
577 for each exposure scenario (expressed as index chemical equivalents) (**Step 9** in conceptual model).
578 Cumulative risk may then be estimated using a margin of exposure (MOE) approach (Section 4.3.3)
579 (**Step 10** in conceptual model).

580
581 EPA is soliciting comments from the SACC on charge questions and comments from the public for the
582 SACC meeting scheduled on May 8–11, 2023.

583 **1 BACKGROUND**

584 In December 2019, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or the Agency) designated butyl
585 benzyl phthalate (BBP, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number [CASRN] 85-68-7), dibutyl
586 phthalate (DBP, CASRN 84-74-2), dicyclohexyl phthalate (DCHP, CASRN 84-61-7), di-ethylhexyl
587 phthalate (DEHP, 117-81-7), and di-isobutyl phthalate (DIBP, CASRN 85-69-5) as high-priority
588 substances for risk evaluation under the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) ([U.S. EPA, 2019b, c, d,](#)
589 [e, f](#)). Additionally, on May 24, 2019, EPA received requests from industry, pursuant to 40 CFR 702.37,
590 to conduct risk evaluations for di-isodecyl phthalate (DIDP, CASRNs 26761-40-0 and 68515-49-1)
591 ([ACC HPP, 2019a](#)) and di-isononyl phthalate (DINP, CASRNs 28553-12-0 and 68515-48-0) ([ACC](#)
592 [HPP, 2019b](#)). The Agency determined that the requests met the applicable regulatory criteria and
593 requirements, as prescribed under 40 CFR 702.37, and granted the manufacturer-requested risk
594 evaluations for DIDP and DINP on December 2, 2019. As one of the first steps in the risk evaluation
595 process, EPA published the final scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S. EPA,](#)
596 [2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), and DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)) in August
597 2020, fulfilling TSCA requirements under TSCA section 6(b)(4)(D) and as described in 40 CFR
598 702.41(c)(8). In August 2021, EPA published the final scope documents for DIDP ([U.S. EPA, 2021b](#))
599 and DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)).

600
601 During the public comment periods for the draft scope documents for the high-priority phthalates and
602 phthalates subject to manufacturer-requested risk evaluation, EPA received comments from multiple
603 stakeholders urging the Agency to assess phthalates for cumulative risk to human health.^{2,3} Recognizing
604 that human exposure to phthalates is widespread and that multiple phthalates can disrupt development of
605 the male reproductive system in laboratory animals at potentially human relevant doses, in 2007 EPA
606 asked the National Research Council (NRC) of the National Academy of Sciences (NAS; now National
607 Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine [NASEM]) to form a committee to review the health
608 effects of phthalates and determine whether a cumulative risk assessment (CRA) of phthalates is
609 appropriate. Additionally, EPA asked the NRC to provide recommendations on specific approaches that
610 could be used to assess phthalates for cumulative risk. NRC published their findings and
611 recommendations to EPA in a 2008 report *Phthalates and Cumulative Risk Assessment: The Tasks*
612 *Ahead* ([NRC, 2008](#)). Ultimately, the NRC concluded that “sufficient data are available to proceed with
613 the cumulative risk assessment of phthalates...” [p. 10 of ([NRC, 2008](#))].

614
615 In 2010, and in response to the NRC recommendations, EPA’s Office of Research and Development’s
616 Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Program convened a 2-day peer consultation workshop to
617 discuss and evaluate the NRC recommendations. As summarized in the final workshop report ([U.S.](#)
618 [EPA, 2011](#)), there was broad support by both expert panelists and stakeholders to continue developing a
619 cumulative hazard assessment.

620
621 Other regulatory agencies have assessed phthalates for cumulative risk since NRC published their
622 recommendations ([NRC, 2008](#))—including the Chronic Hazard Advisory Panel (CHAP) of the U.S.

² For example, see comments submitted to the DEHP Docket ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433](#)) received from the Environmental Defense Fund ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433-0033](#)), Environmental Protection Network ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433-0028](#)), Project TENDR ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433-0045](#)); and University of California, San Francisco Program on Reproductive Health and the Environment ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433-0013](#)).

³ For example, see comments submitted to the DINP Docket ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436](#)) received from University of California, San Francisco Program on Reproductive Health and the Environment ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0009](#)); Environmental Protection Network ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0026](#)); Earthjustice ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0028](#), [EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0033](#)); and Defend Our Health, Black Women for Wellness, Alaska Community Action on Toxics and Breast Cancer Prevention Partners ([EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0042](#)).

623 Consumer Product Safety Commission ([U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)); Environment and Climate Change Canada,
624 Health Canada ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)); the National Industrial Chemicals Notification and Assessment
625 Scheme (NICNAS) of Australia ([NICNAS, 2015a, 2014a, b, 2013, 2012](#)); the European Food Safety
626 Authority ([EFSA, 2019](#)), and the Danish EPA ([ECHA, 2011](#)). Although the phthalate CRAs conducted
627 by these regulatory agencies vary in scope and regulatory purpose, they generally adhere to NRC
628 recommendations ([NRC, 2008](#)). For example, the CRAs primarily focus on assessing phthalates based
629 on their shared ability to disrupt development of the male reproductive system through a disruption of
630 androgen action (*i.e.*, cause phthalate syndrome), and have all relied upon an assumption of dose
631 addition (see Appendices A.1 to A.5 for summaries of phthalate CRAs conducted by these agencies).

632 **1.1 What Is EPA Proposing in this Work?**

633 As required under section 6(b)(4) of TSCA, EPA issued a final rule, [Procedures for Chemical Risk](#)
634 [Evaluation Under the Amended Toxic Substances Control Act \(82 FR 33726\)](#) (hereinafter “Risk
635 Evaluation Rule”), in July 2017, which provides the procedural requirements for EPA’s risk evaluations,
636 including for chemicals designated as High-Priority Substances and chemical substances subject to a
637 Manufacturer-Requested Risk Evaluation. To date, EPA’s Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
638 (OPPT) has focused risk evaluations on individual chemical substances, not the evaluation of multiple
639 chemical substances for cumulative risk to human health. TSCA does not define cumulative risk nor
640 explicitly require EPA to conduct CRAs. However, TSCA does require EPA, when conducting TSCA
641 risk evaluations, to (1) consider the reasonably available information, (2) use the best available science,
642 and (3) make decisions based on the weight of the scientific evidence [15 U.S.C. § 2625(h), (i), (k)].
643 EPA is also required to conduct the risk evaluations in consideration of potentially exposed or
644 susceptible subpopulations (PESS) [15 U.S.C. § 2605(b)(4)] and, among other requirements at 15 U.S.C.
645 § 2605(b)(4)(F), “integrate and assess available information on hazards and exposures for the conditions
646 of use of the chemical substance, including information that is relevant to specific risks of injury...” EPA
647 recognizes that for some chemical substances undergoing risk evaluation, the best available science may
648 indicate that the development of a CRA is appropriate to ensure that risks of injury to human health and
649 the environment are adequately characterized. Although EPA is required to draft individual risk
650 determinations for each individual phthalate risk evaluation, the phthalate CRA will not contain a risk
651 determination. Instead, results from the CRA are anticipated to inform EPA’s individual phthalate risk
652 determinations, pending completion of the CRA in parallel with individual phthalate risk evaluations. To
653 support CRA of chemical substances undergoing TSCA section 6(b) risk evaluations, EPA has
654 developed a document titled *Draft Proposed Principles of Cumulative Risk Assessment under the Toxic*
655 *Substances Control Act* (hereafter referred to as Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA). EPA’s
656 Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA document describes the proposed principles of CRA,
657 which form the underpinning of EPA’s draft approach for CRA of high-priority and manufacturer-
658 requested phthalates.

659
660 The Agency has reviewed the recommendations of the NRC ([2008](#)), comments received from
661 stakeholders on the draft scope documents (see footnotes in Section 1), and CRAs conducted by other
662 regulatory agencies (see Appendices A.1 to A.5). Based on this information, EPA believes the best
663 available science indicates that several high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates should be
664 assessed for cumulative risk to human health.

665
666 As part of conducting a risk evaluation under TSCA section 6(b), EPA must “determine whether a
667 chemical substance presents unreasonable risk of injury to health . . . including an unreasonable risk to a
668 potentially exposed or susceptible subpopulation [(PESS)] identified as relevant to the risk evaluation by
669 [EPA] . . .” [15 U.S.C. 2605(b)(4)(A)]. EPA has identified phthalate syndrome as a specific risk from a
670 number of the phthalates undergoing risk evaluation. The Agency has also identified a number of PESS

671 that have a greater susceptibility to phthalate toxicity—including pregnant women/women of
672 reproductive age, male infants, male toddlers, and male children (discussed in Section 5). Due to
673 toxicological similarity, shared ability to elicit key markers of phthalate syndrome, and co-exposures to
674 multiple phthalates to the aforementioned PESS (one of the factors laid out in Section 3.4 of the Draft
675 Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA), EPA is proposing that a subset of the phthalates undergoing
676 risk evaluation represent a cumulative chemical group, and that a cumulative risk assessment is
677 necessary to ensure that individual risk evaluations on the phthalates in the cumulative chemical group
678 have considered the reasonably available information, are consistent with the best available science, and
679 based on the weight of the scientific evidence (15 U.S.C. 2625(h), (i), & (k)).
680

681 This draft document describes EPA’s proposed approach for evaluating the phthalates in the cumulative
682 chemical group for cumulative risk to human health under TSCA. The phthalates included in OPPT’s
683 proposed CRA are limited, at this time, to those undergoing risk evaluation under TSCA and are
684 inclusive of the phthalates that have been most commonly considered for CRA by other agencies (see
685 Appendix A).
686

687 This document describes EPA’s draft proposed approach for assessing high-priority and manufacturer-
688 requested phthalates for cumulative risk to human health under TSCA based on the principles of CRA
689 described in the Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA. The proposed approach described in
690 this document follows many of the recommendations made by NRC (2008). Individual phthalate risk
691 evaluations will consider exposures from a single phthalate and will include evaluation of all observed
692 hazards, consideration of more age groups and lifestages, and assessment of aggregate exposures. In
693 contrast, the scope and purpose of CRAs are more focused on the shared toxicological properties and
694 relevant lifestages. In addition, cumulative exposure assessment is more complicated due to combining
695 exposures across multiple phthalates.
696

697 At the date of publication of this document, EPA has not yet completed all the expected systematic
698 review or data quality evaluation for the individual high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates.
699 Although this document is not reflective of complete systematic review, EPA has reviewed several key
700 documents prepared by various authoritative bodies and regulatory agencies along with numerous
701 studies and databases of toxicological and exposure information. As appropriate, EPA’s proposed
702 approach may be revised based on any new information that is identified through the systematic review
703 process. Some key documents used to develop this proposed approach include

- 704 • *Phthalates and Cumulative Risk Assessment: The Tasks Ahead* (NRC, 2008)
- 705 • *Application of Systematic Review Methods in an Overall Strategy for Evaluating Low-Dose*
706 *Toxicity from Endocrine Active Chemicals* (NASEM, 2017)
- 707 • *Report to the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission by the Chronic Hazard Advisory*
708 *Panel on Phthalates and Phthalate Alternatives* (U.S. CPSC, 2014) and supporting toxicity
709 reviews of DEHP (U.S. CPSC, 2010c), BBP (U.S. CPSC, 2010a), DBP (U.S. CPSC, 2010b),
710 DIBP (U.S. CPSC, 2011), DCHP (U.S. CPSC, 2010e), DINP (U.S. CPSC, 2010f), and DIDP
711 (U.S. CPSC, 2010d)
- 712 • *Screening Assessment, Phthalate Substance Grouping* (ECCC/HC, 2020) and supporting reports
713 (EC/HC, 2015a, b, c, e; Health Canada, 2015)
- 714 • Existing Chemical Hazard Assessment Reports for DIBP (NICNAS, 2008b) and DEHP
715 (NICNAS, 2008a) and Priority Existing Chemical Assessment Reports for BBP (NICNAS,
716 2015a), DBP (NICNAS, 2013), DINP (NICNAS, 2012), DIDP (NICNAS, 2015b)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 717 • *Update of the risk assessment of di-butylphthalate (DBP), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP), bis(2-*
718 *ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and diisodecylphthalate (DIDP) for*
719 *use in food contact materials* ([EFSA, 2019](#))

720 This draft document, along with the Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA, will be reviewed
721 by the Science Advisory Committee on Chemicals (SACC) and receive public comments in 2023. EPA
722 will use the peer review and public input to guide the subsequent development of the CRA for
723 phthalates.

2 KEY CONCEPTS AND PROPOSED CONCEPTUAL MODEL

Individual phthalate risk evaluations will consider exposures from a single phthalate and will include evaluation of all observed hazards, consideration of all age groups and lifestyles, and assessment of aggregate exposures. In contrast, the scope and purpose of CRAs are more focused on the shared toxicological properties and relevant lifestyles. In addition, cumulative exposure assessment is more complicated due to combining exposures across multiple phthalates. Therefore, EPA has provided some definitions to key concepts relevant to CRAs in Section 2.1 and developed a draft conceptual model described in Section 2.2 and shown in Figure 2-1 to outline its proposed approach for estimating cumulative risk to several of high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates.

2.1 Key Concepts

- **Cumulative chemical group:** A group of chemical substances included in a CRA. As discussed in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA, the cumulative chemical group is developed based on evidence of toxicologic similarity and co-exposure over a relevant timeframe.
- **Co-exposure:** Characterizing co-exposure requires consideration of the source of chemical exposure, populations impacted by exposure, and the possible varying routes and pathways of exposure. Additionally, the magnitude, frequency, and duration of exposure to multiple chemical substances influence the potential for co-exposure to occur within a given period of time (*e.g.*, 24 hours, 1 year, a lifetime); where the magnitude of exposure is the level of exposure dictated by the physical and chemical properties of the chemical substance and exposure scenario, frequency is the number of exposure events over a given time, and duration is the length of exposure time per event ([OECD, 2018](#); [U.S. EPA, 2001](#)).
- **Relevant timeframe of exposure:** Timeframes in which exposure duration or frequency is relevant to effects of concern. This can include, but may not be limited to, exposure to multiple chemicals at the same time, exposure to persistent chemicals at different times that may bioaccumulate in the body or having persistent effects from exposure to multiple chemicals at different times. Relevant timeframes of exposure can vary by factors including, but not limited to, chemical properties, lifestyles, or effect. Relevant timeframes of exposure for phthalates will be determined through the risk evaluation process.
- **Relative potency factor:** A numerical quantity used to scale the dose of one chemical to an equitoxic dose of another chemical based on differences in potencies. The latter chemical is typically termed the “index chemical” and is usually the chemical in the cumulative chemical group with the most robust toxicological database and/or is considered to be the most representative of the type of toxicity caused by other chemicals in the cumulative chemical group ([U.S. EPA, 2000](#)).
- **Scenario-based evaluation:**⁴ Estimates that use available information on concentrations of chemicals in the exposure medium, and information about when, where, and how individuals might contact the exposure medium—activities that can lead to transfer of the agent from the exposure medium to the individual. Approach develops specific exposure scenarios and then uses data, a series of exposure factors, and models to estimate exposure within the scenario ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)).

⁴ Referred to as indirect estimation in EPA’s *Guidelines for Human Exposure Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)).

- 765
- 766
- 767
- **Reverse dosimetry:** Estimates chemical intake using empirical biomonitoring data and information about chemical absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion rates ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)).
 - **TSCA COU exposure:**⁵ Exposure that can be attributed to a specific TSCA COU (*e.g.*, inhalation exposure during consumer use of an adhesive). Note that exposure scenarios for TSCA COUs will be completed in individual phthalate risk evaluations and evaluated for different populations such as consumers, workers, and general population.
 - **Non-attributable exposure:** Exposure from pathways that cannot be attributed to a specific TSCA COU or another specific source. Household dust or human milk are a few examples in which phthalate concentrations measured in those media may result from multiple sources of phthalates that may nor may not be attributed to a TSCA COU or another specific source.
 - **Non-TSCA exposure:**⁶ Exposure that can be attributed to specific activities that are excluded from the TSCA definition of “chemical substance,” under TSCA section 3(2), such as a pesticide, food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or medical device.
- 772
- 773
- 774
- 775
- 776
- 777
- 778

779 **2.2 Proposed Conceptual Model**

780 EPA has developed a conceptual model to outline its proposed approach for estimating cumulative risk
781 to several of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. EPA’s draft conceptual model,
782 which is shown in Figure 2-1, outlines 10 proposed steps for conducting a phthalate CRA under TSCA
783 using a scenario-based approach. The conceptual model provides illustrative steps that may not be
784 inclusive of all details, such as all populations or all pathways of exposure, to be considered in an actual
785 cumulative assessment. The remainder of this document is structured around this draft conceptual
786 model. Some steps are described in greater detail in the document while others require risk evaluation
787 work to be conducted to be developed further.

788

789 The steps included in the conceptual model are provided below:

- **Step 1. Identifying the Cumulative Chemical Group:** Identified based on a shared ability to elicit key markers of phthalate syndrome and evidence of human co-exposure. EPA’s proposed cumulative chemical group includes DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP (Section 3.3).
- **Step 2. Populations:** EPA will conduct consumer, occupational, and general population (*e.g.*, fenceline) exposure assessments for each individual phthalate. The key human populations considered in these exposure assessments include consumers, workers, and the general population. Within these groups, there are PESS with increased susceptibility to the developmental and reproductive effects associated with phthalate syndrome, including pregnant women/women of reproductive age, male infants, male toddlers, and male children (described further in Section 5).

⁵ Condition of use (COU) (40 CFR § 702.33): “means the circumstances, as determined by the Administrator, under which a chemical substance is intended, known, or reasonably foreseen to be manufactured, processed, distributed in commerce, used, or disposed of.”

⁶ TSCA section 3(2) also excludes from the definition of “chemical substance” “any food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or device (as such terms are defined in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 321]) when manufactured, processed, or distributed in commerce for use as a food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or device” as well as “any pesticide (as defined in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act [7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.]) when manufactured, processed, or distributed in commerce for use as a pesticide.” Section 2.2.2 of each final scope document for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)) outline the uses of each phthalate that EPA has determined to be non-TSCA uses.

- 800
- 801
- 802
- 803
- 804
- 805
- **Step 3. Identify TSCA COUs and Other Sources of Exposure:** After gathering the specific COUs for each phthalate from their individual risk evaluation scope documents, the cross-chemical comparisons are used to establish the COUs likely to result in co-exposure to multiple phthalates under TSCA (Section 6.2.1). Other sources of exposure that are not considered TSCA COUs may also be identified as major sources of exposure for the identified populations through a review of the literature.
- 806
- 807
- 808
- 809
- 810
- 811
- 812
- **Step 4. Exposure Scenario-Building for Individual Phthalates for TSCA COUs:** For TSCA COUs and populations, specific routes of exposure and pathways for each exposure source are identified. Exposure scenarios for individual TSCA COUs and estimates of exposure will be completed in the individual risk evaluations. Determinations on the likelihood of co-exposure to multiple phthalates in multiple TSCA COUs or multiple phthalates in a single TSCA COU will be completed in Step 7 of the conceptual model for consumers (Section 6.4.1), workers (6.4.2), and the general population, specifically fenceline communities (Section 6.4.3).
- 813
- 814
- 815
- 816
- 817
- 818
- **Step 5. Exposure Scenario-Building for Individual Phthalates for Non-Attributable and Non-TSCA Sources:** For identified sources of exposure (non-attributable or non-TSCA) and populations, specific routes of exposure and pathways for each exposure source are considered. Exposure scenarios are considered for major sources of exposure and exposure is estimated for the various pathways of exposure. Scenario-building to estimate non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures is discussed in Section 6.3.2.1.
- 819
- 820
- 821
- 822
- 823
- 824
- **Steps 6 to 9. Determining Cumulative Exposure Estimates:** Cumulative exposure potentially assessed under TSCA may be estimated by combining exposures from major exposure pathways from TSCA COUs, non-attributable, and non-TSCA sources that may lead to co-exposure over a relevant timeframe, which can mean exposure to multiple chemicals at the same time, exposure to persistent chemicals at different times that may bioaccumulate in the body, or having persistent effects from exposure to multiple chemicals at different times. This process involves:
 - **Step 6. Identifying Major Pathways of Exposure:** Determining the major pathways of exposure from TSCA COUs (completed in individual risk evaluations), non-attributable, and non-TSCA sources for each phthalate. Different pathways of exposure may be relevant for different populations and for different phthalates. For example, the human milk and formula-fed pathways are most relevant for infant scenario-building, while mouthing may be most relevant to infants and toddlers. Major pathways of exposure for individual phthalates may be combined at this step to estimate aggregate exposure.
 - **Step 7. Determining Co-exposure:** Determining likelihood of co-exposure across TSCA COUs, non-attributable sources, and non-TSCA sources for the various phthalates. Estimating the exposure associated with the consumer (Section 6.4.1), occupational (Section 6.4.2), and general population (fenceline) (Section 6.4.3) TSCA COU exposures and adding these exposures across COUs and across phthalates if reasonable. Determining reasonable cumulative exposure scenarios may involve considering the likelihood of co-exposure, the possibility of double counting, and of over- or under-estimating exposures
 - **Step 8. Convert Exposures to Index Chemical Equivalents:** Because EPA is proposing to use an RPF approach (Section 4.3.3), phthalate exposure from each individual phthalate will be scaled to the potency of an index chemical and expressed in units of index chemical equivalents.
 - **Step 9. Estimating Cumulative Exposure:** Combining the TSCA COU or release cumulative exposure, the relevant non-attributable TSCA cumulative exposure, and the
- 825
- 826
- 827
- 828
- 829
- 830
- 831
- 832
- 833
- 834
- 835
- 836
- 837
- 838
- 839
- 840
- 841
- 842
- 843
- 844
- 845

846 non-TSCA cumulative exposure to estimate cumulative exposure in a reasonable manner
847 for consumer (Section 6.4.1), occupational (Section 6.4.2), and general population
848 (Section 6.4.3).

- 849 • **Step 10. Estimate Cumulative Risk:** To estimate cumulative risk for each specific exposure
850 scenario, an MOE (ratio of index chemical point of departure [POD] to cumulative exposure
851 estimate expressed in index chemical equivalents [Step 9]) is calculated for comparison to the
852 benchmark MOE (*i.e.*, the total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment) (Section
853 4.3.2). The lower the MOE (margin between the toxicity effect level and the exposure dose), the
854 more likely a chemical is to pose a risk.

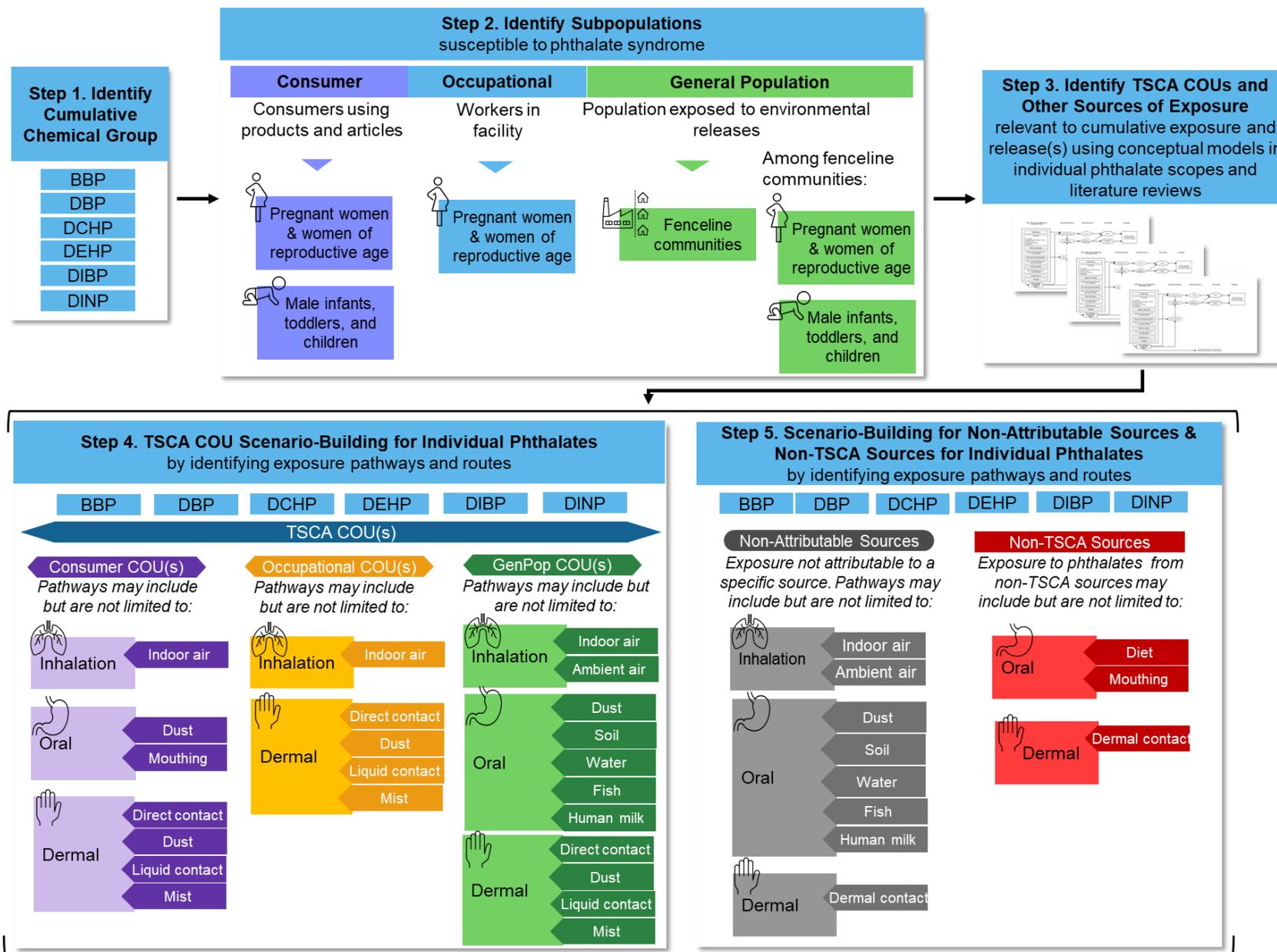
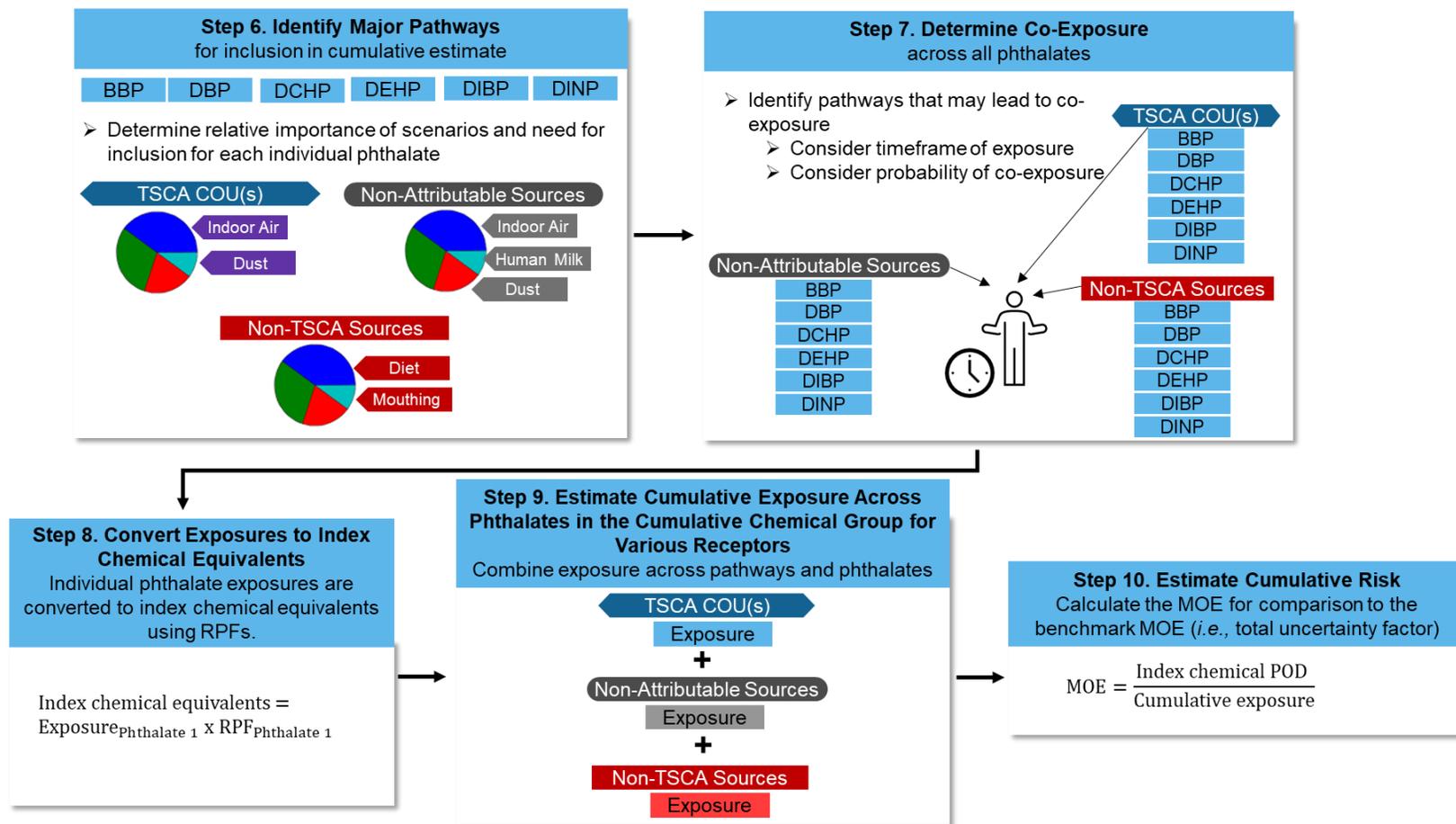


Figure Continued on Next Page

856

Figure Continued from Previous Page

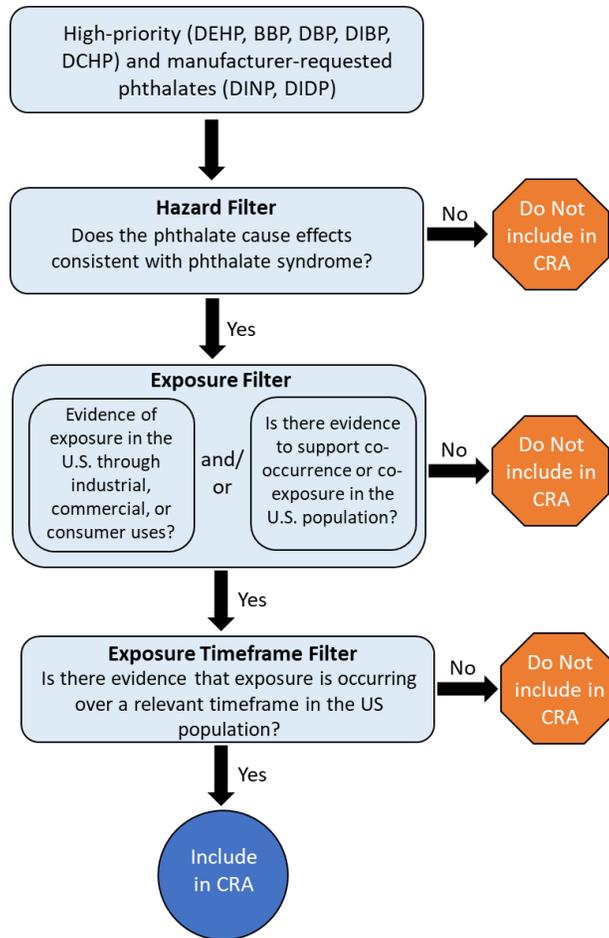


857

858 Figure 2-1. Cumulative Risk Assessment Conceptual Model

859 **3 CONSIDERATIONS FOR GROUPING PHTHALATES FOR CRA:**
 860 **STEP 1 IN CONCEPTUAL MODEL (Figure 2-1)**

861 As described in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA, there are two primary
 862 considerations for grouping chemicals for inclusion in a CRA, including (1) toxicologic similarity, and
 863 (2) evidence of co-exposure over a relevant timeframe. Figure 3-1 presents a decision tree for
 864 determining which of the high-priority (DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP) and manufacturer-requested
 865 (DINP, DIDP) phthalates currently undergoing risk evaluation to group for CRA. The establishment of
 866 cumulative chemical group(s) for purposes of CRA is developed using a weight of evidence narrative
 867 that clearly characterizes the strengths and uncertainties of the evidence of toxicological similarity and
 868 potential co-exposure for each chemical considered. Evidence supporting the toxicologic similarity of
 869 the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates is discussed in Section 3.1, evidence
 870 demonstrating co-exposure of humans to the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates is
 871 discussed in Section 3.2, and EPA’s proposed chemical substance grouping for CRA is summarized in
 872 Section 3.3.



873

874 **Figure 3-1. Decision Tree for Grouping Phthalates for CRA**
 875 Adapted from ([EC/HC, 2015a](#)).

876 **3.1 Evidence of Toxicologic Similarity**

877 As described in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA, evidence for toxicological
 878 similarity exists along a continuum and includes (from most to least informative/restrictive):

- 879 • identical toxicodynamics (*i.e.*, same mode of action [MOA]) (same molecular initiating event
- 880 [MIE], downstream key events, and apical outcome));
- 881 • similar toxicodynamics (*e.g.*, similar MOA [different MIE, convergent toxicodynamic pathways
- 882 leading to a common downstream effect, and same apical outcome]);
- 883 • shared syndrome;
- 884 • shared apical outcome (MIE and other key events unknown);
- 885 • effect on the same target organ;
- 886 • structural similarity; and
- 887 • similarly shaped dose-response curves in comparable toxicity studies.

888 In considering which chemicals to include in a CRA, the NRC (2008) concluded that “...the effects that

889 make up the androgen-insufficiency syndrome” should be included regardless of mechanism of action or

890 chemical structure. In part, NRC’s recommendation was based on the availability of *in vivo* mixture

891 studies of phthalates and other antiandrogens with mixed MOAs that provide empirical evidence

892 demonstrating the applicability of dose additive models (NRC, 2008). However, NRC also emphasized

893 that mechanism of action data is still desirable for defining critical pathways, determining human

894 relevance of observed effects, and reducing uncertainty in risk estimates.

895

896 Although NRC (2008) focused on the antiandrogenic effects of phthalates, the committee acknowledged

897 that other health effects of phthalates may also be important. For example, liver toxicity, female

898 reproductive toxicity, and neurodevelopmental outcomes have also been observed following exposure to

899 some phthalates (as discussed in (ATSDR, 2022; EFSA, 2019; U.S. CPSC, 2014)). Further, stakeholders

900 have urged EPA to consider assessing phthalates for cumulative risk based on not just their

901 antiandrogenic effects on the male reproductive system, but also on the growing epidemiologic evidence

902 of adverse neurodevelopmental outcomes (see Project TENDR and EarthJustice comments cited in

903 footnotes in Section 1). EPA will consider these and the other health effects of phthalates as part of the

904 individual phthalate risk evaluations. However, for these health effects, data appear more limited across

905 the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates and effects tend to occur at higher doses than

906 observed for antiandrogenic effects. For example, with the potential exceptions of DIDP and DINP,

907 recent phthalate risk assessments have concluded that the developing male reproductive system is more

908 sensitive than the liver for most phthalate diesters (EFSA, 2019). This is further supported by a recent

909 systematic review of DIBP animal toxicology studies conducted by EPA researchers in the Center for

910 Public Health and Environmental Assessment (CPHEA), who found only slight evidence for female

911 reproductive toxicity and liver toxicity but robust evidence for DIBP-induced male reproductive toxicity

912 (*i.e.*, phthalate syndrome) (Yost et al., 2019). Additionally, the Agency for Toxic Substances and

913 Disease Registry (ATSDR) recently identified neurodevelopmental effects in rodent models as a

914 sensitive outcome following acute developmental exposures to DEHP (ATSDR, 2022). However,

915 ATSDR also identified inconsistencies in the toxicological database and refrained from using this health

916 outcome as the basis of a minimal risk level due to uncertainty in the database (see Appendix A [p. A-9]

917 of (ATSDR, 2022) for further details).

918

919 Additionally, EPA CPHEA researchers recently conducted a systematic review and meta-analysis of

920 epidemiologic studies of five phthalates (*i.e.*, DEHP, DINP, DBP, DIBP, BBP), which are also

921 undergoing TSCA risk evaluation, and concluded that there is limited evidence supporting an

922 association between prenatal phthalate exposure and neurodevelopmental outcomes such as cognition,

923 motor effects, behavior (*e.g.*, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder [ADHD]), infant behavior, and

924 social behavior (*e.g.*, autism spectrum disorder) (Radke et al., 2020).

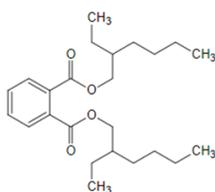
925

926 Given the limitations and uncertainties discussed above, EPA believes that the most robust reasonably
927 available dataset to support conducting a human health CRA is based on phthalate syndrome. Other
928 health effects of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates will be evaluated as part of the
929 individual phthalate risk evaluations. Following completion of systematic review for the individual
930 phthalates, EPA may consider whether any new information would change this conclusion. Notably,
931 EPA’s proposal to focus on the shared ability of phthalates to disrupt androgen action and cause a
932 common syndrome (*i.e.*, phthalate syndrome) is consistent with the recommendations of the NRC (2008)
933 and with how other regulatory agencies (*i.e.*, U.S. CPSC, Australia NICNAS, EFSA, Danish EPA, and
934 Health Canada) have evaluated phthalates for cumulative risk to human health (see Appendix A).
935 The remainder of Section 3.1 is organized as follows:

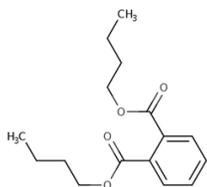
- 936 • Section 3.1.1, Phthalate Syndrome Mode of Action (MOA), provides a summary of the current
937 state of the science regarding the proposed MOA for phthalate syndrome.
- 938 • Section 3.1.2, Key Outcomes for Grouping High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested
939 Phthalates for CRA, provides a description of the key outcomes assessed by EPA to support the
940 proposed cumulative chemical group for CRA.
- 941 • Section 3.1.3, Key Outcomes Data, provides a summary of data available for each of the high-
942 priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates underlying the key outcomes that EPA is
943 evaluating to support the proposed cumulative chemical group for CRA.
- 944 • Section 3.1.4, Phthalate Syndrome in Humans, provides a summary of mechanistic explant and
945 xenograft studies investigating phthalate syndrome in human fetal testis tissue and outlines
946 several recent systematic reviews of human epidemiologic studies examining effects on the male
947 reproductive system.
- 948 • Section 3.1.5, Species Differences in Sensitivity, provides a summary of differences in species
949 sensitivity to phthalate-induced male reproductive toxicity.
- 950 • Section 3.1.6, Data Integration and Weight of Evidence Analysis, provides EPA’s weight of
951 evidence narrative to support development of a cumulative chemical group for CRA.
- 952 • Section 3.1.7, Proposed Conclusions on Toxicologic Similarity, summarizes EPA’s proposed
953 conclusions on the toxicological similarity of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested
954 phthalates.

955 **3.1.1 Phthalate Syndrome Mode of Action (MOA)**

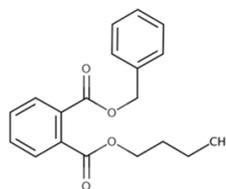
956 As can be seen from Figure 3-2, DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, DCHP, DINP, and DIDP are structurally-
957 related ortho phthalate diesters with varying length linear or branched alkyl or aryl ester chains.
958 Gestational and/or postnatal exposure to certain structurally-related phthalates can lead to a spectrum of
959 effects on the developing male reproductive system, known as phthalate syndrome. Phthalate syndrome
960 is characterized by both androgen-dependent and -independent effects on the male reproductive system.
961 The MOA for rat phthalate syndrome has been discussed by various organizations (NASEM, 2017;
962 NRC, 2008), regulatory agencies (Health Canada, 2015; U.S. CPSC, 2014), and other research groups
963 (Gray et al., 2021; Arzuaga et al., 2020; Howdeshell et al., 2017). To date, the MOA underlying
964 phthalate syndrome has not been fully established; however, key cellular-, organ-, and organism-level
965 effects are generally understood (Figure 3-3). Nevertheless, the molecular events preceding cellular
966 changes remain unknown. Although androgen receptor antagonism and peroxisome proliferator-
967 activated receptor alpha activation have been hypothesized to play a role, studies have generally ruled
968 out the involvement of these receptors (Foster, 2005; Foster et al., 2001; Parks et al., 2000).



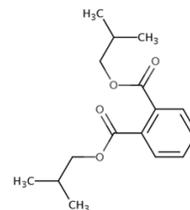
Di-ethylhexyl Phthalate
(DEHP, CASRN 117-81-7)



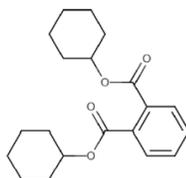
Dibutyl Phthalate
(DBP, CASRN 84-74-2)



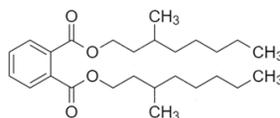
Butyl Benzyl Phthalate
(BBP, CASRN 85-68-7)



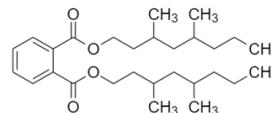
Di-isobutyl Phthalate
(DIBP, CASRN 84-69-5)



Dicyclohexyl Phthalate
(DCHP, CASRN 84-61-7)



Diisononyl Phthalate
(DINP, CASRNs 28553-12-0
& 68515-48-0)



Diisodecyl Phthalate
(DIDP, CASRNs 26761-40-0
& 68515-49-1)

969

Figure 3-2. Chemical Structures of Phthalates Being Evaluated under TSCA

970

971 Representative structures are shown for DIDP and DINP, which are isomeric mixtures with branched ester carbon
972 backbones varying in length (discussed further in Section 3.1.2.1).

973

974

975 Studies have demonstrated that gestational exposure to certain phthalate diesters, and their subsequent
976 hydrolysis to monoester metabolites, which occur during a critical window of development (*i.e.*, the
977 masculinization programming window) can lead to antiandrogenic effects on the developing male
978 reproductive system ([NRC, 2008](#)). In rats, the masculinization programming window in which androgen
979 action drives development of the male reproductive system occurs between days 15.5 to 18.5 of
980 gestation, while the mouse critical window corresponds to gestational days 14 to 16, and the human
981 masculinization programming window is between gestational weeks 8 to 14 ([MacLeod et al., 2010](#);
[Welsh et al., 2008](#); [Carruthers and Foster, 2005](#)).

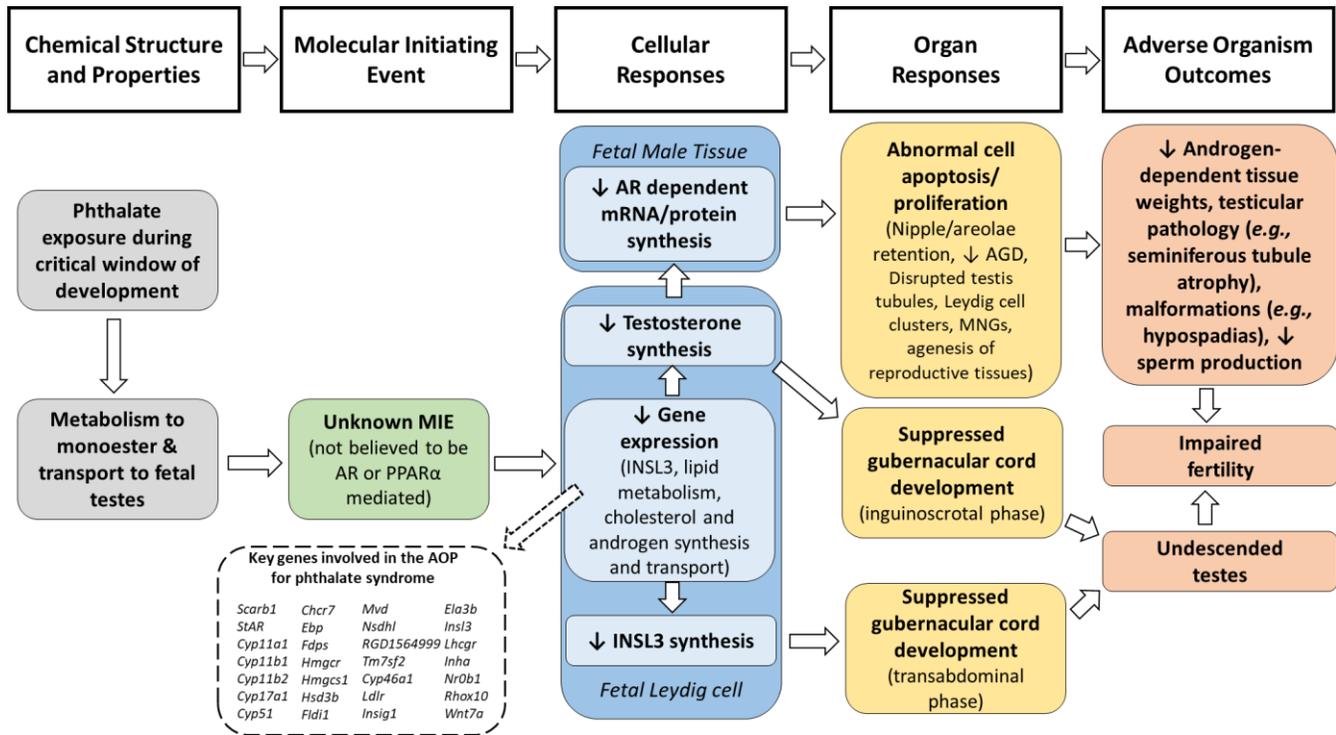
982

983 *In vivo* pharmacokinetic studies with rats have demonstrated that the monoester metabolites of DEHP,
984 DBP, BBP, and DINP can cross the placenta and be delivered to the target tissue, the fetal testes
985 ([Clewell et al., 2013a](#); [Clewell et al., 2010](#)). *In utero* phthalate exposure can affect both Leydig and
986 Sertoli cell function in the fetal testes. Histologic effects observed following phthalate exposure include
987 Leydig cell aggregation and/or altered tissue distribution, as well as reductions in Leydig cell numbers.
988 Functional effects on Leydig cells have also been reported. Leydig cells are responsible for producing
989 hormones required for proper development of the male reproductive system, including insulin-like
990 growth factor 3 (INSL3), testosterone, and dihydrotestosterone (DHT) ([Scott et al., 2009](#)). Phthalate
991 exposure during the critical window reduces mRNA and/or protein levels of INSL3, as well as genes
992 involved in steroidogenesis, sterol synthesis, and steroid and sterol transport (Figure 3-3) ([Gray et al.,](#)
993 [2021](#); [Hannas et al., 2012](#)).

994

995 Gene array experiments have demonstrated that phthalates known to disrupt testicular testosterone
996 production alter a distinct cluster of genes ([Gray et al., 2021](#)). Key genes in this cluster are depicted in
997 Figure 3-3 and include reductions in mRNA for proteins involved in steroid hormone and sterol
998 transport (*Scarb1, StAR*); testis steroid hormone biosynthesis (*Cyp11A1, Hsd3b, Cyp17A1, Dhcr7*);
999 testicular testosterone and peptide hormone INSL3 syntheses (*Insl3*); pituitary stimulation of Leydig cell
1000 testosterone synthesis (*Lhcgr*); testis development (*Inha*); and mRNA for enzymes involved in adrenal
1001 hormone synthesis (*e.g., Cyp11b1, Cyp11b2*). Decreased steroidogenic mRNA expression leads to
1002 decreased fetal testicular testosterone production, as well as reductions in DHT levels, which is

1003 produced from testosterone by 5 α -reductase in the peripheral tissues. Because DHT is required for
 1004 growth and differentiation of the perineum and for normal apoptosis of nipple anlage in male rats,
 1005 reduced DHT levels can lead to phenotypic changes (*i.e.*, nipple/areolae retention [NR] and reduced
 1006 anogenital distance [AGD] in males) indicative of reduced Leydig cell function and androgen action.



1007
 1008 **Figure 3-3. Hypothesized Phthalate Syndrome Mode of Action Following Gestational Exposure**
 1009 Figure adapted from ([Conley et al., 2021](#); [Gray et al., 2021](#); [Schwartz et al., 2021](#); [Howdeshell et al., 2017](#)).
 1010 AR = androgen receptor; INSL3 = insulin-like growth factor 3; MNG = multinucleated gonocyte; PPAR α =
 1011 peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha.

1012
 1013 Gestational exposure to certain phthalate diesters can also affect Sertoli cell function, development, and
 1014 interactions with germ cells contributing to seminiferous tubule degeneration ([Boekelheide et al., 2009](#)).
 1015 Immature Sertoli cells secrete Anti-Müllerian hormone and play an essential role in gonadal
 1016 development ([Lucas-Herald and Mitchell, 2022](#)). Reported Sertoli cell effects include decreased Sertoli
 1017 cell numbers, changes in mRNA and/or protein levels of genes involved in Sertoli cell function, and
 1018 altered cellular development and Sertoli-germ cell interactions. Because proper Sertoli cell function is
 1019 necessary for germ cell proliferation and development, altered Sertoli cell function can contribute to
 1020 increased germ cell death, decreased germ cell numbers, and increased formation of multinucleated
 1021 gonocytes (MNGs) ([Arzuaga et al., 2020](#)).

1022
 1023 At the organ level, a disruption of androgen action can lead to reduced testes and accessory sex gland
 1024 (*e.g.*, epididymis, seminal vesicle [SV], prostate, etc.) weight; agenesis of accessory organs; delayed
 1025 preputial separation (PPS); testicular pathology (*e.g.*, interstitial cell hyperplasia); and severe
 1026 reproductive tract malformations such as hypospadias. INSL3 is crucial for gubernacular cord
 1027 development and the initial transabdominal descent of the testes to the inguinal region ([Adham et al.,](#)
 1028 [2000](#)), while androgen action is required for the inguinoscrotal phase of testicular descent. Thus,
 1029 reduced INSL3 and testosterone levels following gestational phthalate exposure can prevent
 1030 gubernaculum development and testicular descent into the scrotum. Collectively, these effects can lead

1031 to reduced spermatogenesis, increased sperm abnormalities, and reduced fertility and reproductive
1032 function ([Gray et al., 2021](#); [Arzuaga et al., 2020](#); [Howdeshell et al., 2017](#); [NASSEM, 2017](#); [NRC, 2008](#)).

1033
1034 Postnatal exposure of male pups to phthalate diesters that cause phthalate syndrome following exposure
1035 during the critical window of development can also lead to a disruption of Leydig and Sertoli cell
1036 function when exposure occurs at the peripubertal lifestage. The MOA for postnatal effects on male
1037 reproduction is similar to the MOA for gestational effects, with some distinctions. EPA researchers in
1038 CPHEA recently reviewed the MOA for DBP-induced male reproductive effects following postnatal
1039 exposure ([Arzuaga et al., 2020](#)). Briefly, cellular effects observed following peripubertal phthalate
1040 exposure include altered Leydig cell development and function and reduced steroidogenic enzyme
1041 expression and/or activity in the testes leading to reductions in testicular and/or serum testosterone
1042 levels. In the seminiferous cord, effects on Sertoli and germ cells have also been observed—including
1043 altered Sertoli cell development and function, altered interactions between Sertoli and germ cells, and
1044 disrupted germ cell development. The molecular events preceding these cellular changes have not been
1045 established. At the organ level, effects include incomplete development and/or reduced testes and
1046 accessory sex gland weight, as well as a disruption (*e.g.*, decreased organ weight, altered hormone
1047 levels) of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis, which plays an important role in the development
1048 and function of the male reproductive system. Collectively, these effects can lead to decreased
1049 spermatogenesis and male fertility ([Arzuaga et al., 2020](#)).

1050 **3.1.2 Key Outcomes for Grouping High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalates** 1051 **for CRA**

1052 To determine which high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates are toxicologically similar and
1053 appropriate for grouping for inclusion in a CRA, EPA reviewed studies that addressed seven key
1054 outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome.⁷ The selected outcomes are not comprehensive of all the
1055 effects associated with phthalate syndrome, but instead were selected to inform EPA’s cumulative
1056 chemical grouping for CRA based on EPA’s current understanding of phthalate syndrome and its
1057 underlying MOA. Notably, many of the key outcomes have also been selected as the critical effect (or
1058 co-critical effect) in previous phthalate CRAs (Table 3-1). Key outcomes examined to support phthalate
1059 grouping based on toxicologic similarity include

- 1060 1) Effects on fetal testicular expression of genes involved in steroidogenesis and *Insl3* (Section
1061 3.1.3.1). Reduced mRNA expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes is
1062 believed to play an early role in the development of phthalate syndrome. Reduced expression of
1063 steroidogenic genes in the fetal testes leads to reduced testosterone production. *Insl3* expression
1064 was also selected to inform EPA’s approach as it represents an androgen-independent
1065 mechanism that contributes to the development of phthalate syndrome. INSL3 is crucial for
1066 gubernacular cord development and the initial transabdominal descent of the testes to the
1067 inguinal region ([Adham et al., 2000](#)).
- 1068 2) Effects on fetal testicular *testosterone* (Section 3.1.3.2). Testosterone is an androgen produced
1069 by fetal Leydig cells that is required for the proper development of the male reproductive system.
- 1070 3) Effects on anogenital distance (AGD) (Section 3.1.3.3). Under the Organisation for Economic
1071 Co-operation and Development (OECD) guidance, decreased male AGD is considered a
1072 hallmark of antiandrogenic substances and should be considered an adverse effect relevant for

⁷ The [TSCA Work Plan](#) includes one additional phthalate (*i.e.*, di-n-octyl phthalate) that is not currently prioritized for risk evaluation. However, Environment Canada/Health Canada ([EC/HC, 2015e](#)) concluded that di-n-octyl phthalate does not induce effects on the developing male reproductive system consistent with phthalate syndrome. Di-n-octyl phthalate is not further discussed in this document.

1073 setting the NOAEL ([OECD, 2013](#)). DHT is an androgen derived from testosterone by the
1074 enzyme 5 α -reductase. DHT functions to lengthen the perineum in fetal males relative to females.
1075 Reduced AGD in males at birth is indicative of a disruption of androgen action during
1076 development.

1077 4) Nipple/areolae retention (NR) (Section 3.1.3.4). NR in male rats is a biomarker of disrupted
1078 androgen action during fetal development. During development, DHT, derived from testosterone
1079 produced by Leydig cells, is required for the normal regression of nipple anlage in male rats.
1080 Disrupted fetal testicular testosterone production is believed to contribute to NR in male pups by
1081 reducing DHT levels ([Schwartz et al., 2021](#)). Under OECD guidance NR in male pups is
1082 considered an adverse effect of exposure and should be considered relevant for setting the
1083 NOAEL ([OECD, 2013](#)).

1084 5) Hypospadias (Section 3.1.3.5). Hypospadias is a malformation of the external male genitalia
1085 in which the urethra does not open on the tip of the penis. As discussed in NASSEM ([2017](#)),
1086 mechanistic studies conducted with rats provide evidence that the formation of hypospadias (and
1087 other male reproductive tract malformations) is linked with reduced testosterone production by
1088 fetal Leydig cells ([Howdeshell et al., 2015](#)).

1089 6) Seminiferous tubule atrophy/degeneration (Section 3.1.3.6). Germ cells develop into
1090 spermatozoa in close proximity to Sertoli cells in seminiferous tubules. Seminiferous tubule
1091 atrophy/degeneration is a pathologic lesion associated with phthalate syndrome frequently
1092 reported following *in utero* exposure to certain phthalates. Although there is uncertainty
1093 underlying the MOA associated with phthalate-induced effects on the seminiferous cord,
1094 seminiferous tubule atrophy was selected to serve as a key outcome because it is a sensitive
1095 adverse effect frequently reported by board-certified pathologists.

1096 7) Multinucleated gonocytes (MNGs) (Section 3.1.3.7). Phthalates can affect Sertoli cell
1097 function, development, and interactions with germ cells. Proper Sertoli cell function is necessary
1098 for germ cell proliferation and development and altered Sertoli cell function contributes to
1099 increased germ cell death, decreased germ cell numbers, and increased formation of MNGs.
1100 Although there is uncertainty underlying the MOA associated with MNG formation, induction of
1101 MNGs is a sensitive indicator of exposure to a number of phthalates, and may serve as an
1102 indicator of altered Sertoli-germ cell interactions ([Spade et al., 2018](#); [Spade et al., 2014](#)).

1103 EPA's decision to focus its review on seven key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome for
1104 purposes of grouping phthalates for CRA under TSCA is consistent with the approach used by Health
1105 Canada ([EC/HC, 2015a](#); [Health Canada, 2015](#)). Health Canada developed a chemical category of
1106 phthalates for effects on the developing male reproductive system based on a structure-activity
1107 relationship (SAR) analysis. The SARs analysis focused on three key outcomes associated with the
1108 phthalate syndrome MOA, including effects on (1) steroidogenic gene expression, (2) fetal testicular
1109 testosterone production, and (3) AGD. The chemical category was then assessed for cumulative risk to
1110 human health ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)). EPA's current approach expands on Health Canada's approach by
1111 assessing several additional key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome, including testicular
1112 INSL3 mRNA expression, NR, hypospadias, seminiferous tubule atrophy, and MNG formation.
1113 Through EPA's systematic review of the individual phthalates additional key outcomes may be
1114 identified and EPA will assess these additional outcomes for relevance for inclusion in the CRA.
1115

1116

Table 3-1. Summary of Critical Effects Selected for Use in Previous Phthalate CRAs^{a b}

Regulatory Agency	DEHP	BBP	DBP	DIBP	DCHP	DINP
Danish EPA (ECHA, 2011)	↓ testes weight, seminiferous tubule atrophy	↓ AGD	↓ spermatocyte development	↓ AGD, NR	–	–
Australia NICNAS (2015a, 2013, 2012)	↓ testes weight, seminiferous tubule atrophy	↓ testicular testosterone	↓ testicular testosterone	–	–	↓ testicular testosterone
Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020)	Small and/or aplastic epididymis, TP (including tubular atrophy), other rat phthalate syndrome effects	↓ AGD	↓ testicular testosterone, fertility effects, ↓ tubular & interstitial cell #, altered seminiferous tubule structure, effects on spermatocyte development	↓ AGD, NR, ↓ testicular testosterone, effects on fertility	↓ AGD, TP, ↑ resorption	MNGs, Leydig cell aggregation
EFSA (2019)	↓ testes weight, seminiferous tubule atrophy	↓ AGD	↓ spermatocyte development	–	–	↓ testicular testosterone, MNGs
U.S. CPSC (2014) ^c	↓ Spermatocytes & spermatids, reproductive tract malformations, delayed vaginal opening	↓AGD, NR	↓AGD, NR	↓AGD	–	NR

^a Effects highlighted in gray indicate overlap with key outcomes selected for review by EPA in this document.

^b DIDP is not shown in this table because it has not been included in previous phthalate CRAs. Studies have demonstrated that gestational exposure to DIDP does not disrupt development of the male reproductive system in a manner consistent with phthalate syndrome.

^c Case 3 point of departures identified by U.S. CPSC’s *de novo* literature review are shown.

AGD = anogenital distance; CPSC = Consumer Product Safety Commission; EFSA = European Food Safety Authority; MNG = multinucleated gonocytes; NR = nipple retention; TP = testicular pathology

1117

3.1.2.1 Study Selection Strategy

1118

As of the publication of this document, EPA has not completed its systematic review or data quality evaluation for the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. Therefore, a systematic review protocol was not employed by EPA to identify studies supporting the seven key outcomes assessed in this document. Instead, EPA conducted targeted literature searches and reviewed several documents prepared by various authoritative bodies and regulatory agencies (see list of documents in Section 1.1) to identify studies that support each of the seven key outcomes.

1123

1124

1125

1126

1127

1128

1129

EPA focused its review on studies that were conducted using *in vivo* models and included an exposure that at a minimum covered the critical window of development (*i.e.*, GDs 15.5 to 18.5 in rats; GDs 14 to 16 in mice). This included both guideline and non-guideline studies and may include prenatal exposure studies, perinatal exposure studies, and single or multi-generation reproductive studies. Although, oral, dermal, and inhalation exposure studies were considered, the only studies identified that covered the

1130 critical window were oral exposure studies. Lack of inhalation and dermal exposure studies is
 1131 considered a data gap and is discussed further in Section 3.1.6.5. The majority of studies identified were
 1132 conducted using rat models, however, studies conducted with other species (*i.e.*, mouse, rabbit, and
 1133 primate) were also considered.

1134
 1135 Finally, while DEHP, DIBP, DBP, BBP, and DCHP are discrete chemical substances, DIDP and DINP
 1136 are isomeric mixtures with multiple CASRNs. DIDP (CASRNs 26761-40-0 and 68515-49-1) is an
 1137 isomeric mixture with branched ester carbon backbones composed of 7 (approximately 0 to 10 percent)
 1138 or ≥ 8 (approximately 70 to 90 percent) carbons (ECHA, 2013). Two different isomeric mixtures of
 1139 DINP are commercially available, including DINP-1 (CASRN 68515-48-0) and DINP-2 (CASRN
 1140 28553-12-0), which contain linear and branched ester carbon backbones composed of 6 (5 to 10 percent
 1141 for DINP-1 and -2), 7 (45 to 55 percent for DINP-1; 40 to 45 percent for DINP-2), or ≥ 8 (20 to 45
 1142 percent for DINP-1; 35 to 50 percent for DINP-2) carbons (ECHA, 2013). In the final scope documents
 1143 for DINP (U.S. EPA, 2021c) and DIDP (U.S. EPA, 2021b), EPA determined that the two CASRNs for
 1144 DINP and DIDP should be treated as categories of chemical substances as defined in 15 U.S.C §
 1145 2625(c). Therefore, EPA considered studies of both CASRNs for DINP and DIDP relevant for
 1146 informing toxicological similarity.

3.1.2.2 Availability of Studies to Inform Key Outcomes

1147
 1148 EPA reviewed the toxicology studies available for the high-priority and manufacturer-requested
 1149 phthalates. While the amount of available data varies for each phthalate, data for all the proposed key
 1150 outcomes were available for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, DINP and DIDP, except data for MNGs
 1151 for DIDP (Table 3-2). Additionally, although EPA’s review focused on studies that assessed seven key
 1152 outcomes, EPA extracted data for all phthalate syndrome-related effects reported in each reviewed
 1153 study. Tables summarizing all observed phthalate syndrome-related effects for each study and phthalate
 1154 can be found in Appendices B.2 (DEHP), B.3 (BBP), B.4 (DBP), B.5 (DIBP), B.6 (DCHP), B.7 (DINP),
 1155 and B.8 (DIDP).

Table 3-2. Summary of Studies Supporting the Proposed Key Outcomes

Key Outcome	DEHP	BBP	DBP	DIBP	DCHP	DINP	DIDP
↓ Steroidogenic gene and <i>Ins13</i> expression (Section 3.1.3.1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
↓ Fetal testicular testosterone (Section 3.1.3.2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
↓ Anogenital distance (Section 3.1.3.3)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
Nipple retention (Section 3.1.3.4)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
↑ Hypospadias (Section 3.1.3.5)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x	x
Seminiferous tubule atrophy (Section 3.1.3.6)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
↑ Multinucleated gonocytes (Section 3.1.3.7)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
✓ Studies available, effects observed x Studies available, no effects were observed							

3.1.3 Key Outcomes Data

3.1.3.1 Fetal Testicular Gene Expression

3.1.3.1.1 Cholesterol Transport and Steroidogenesis

An early step in the hypothesized MOA for phthalate syndrome is a disruption of expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes in the fetal testes. The molecular events preceding these cellular changes are unknown. The testicular steroidogenesis pathway is depicted in Figure 3-4. The scavenger receptor class B member 1 gene (*scarb1*) encodes the SR-B1 protein, which transports cholesterol into Leydig cells. The steroidogenic acute regulatory protein (encoded by *Star* gene) transports cholesterol across the mitochondrial membrane, which is the rate-limiting step in testicular steroidogenesis (Petrescu et al., 2001). Cytochrome P450 family 11 subfamily A member (CYP11A1, also referred to as P450 side-chain cleavage enzyme [P450scc]) catalyzes the conversion of cholesterol to pregnenolone, which is next converted to progesterone by 3-beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (3 β -HSD). Progesterone is then converted to androstenedione by CYP17A1, and then to testosterone by 17 β -HSD.

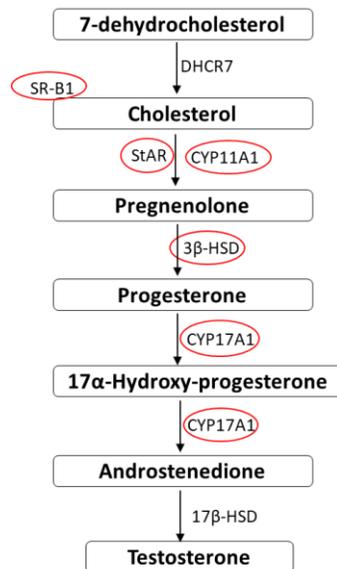


Figure 3-4. Testicular Steroidogenesis Pathway

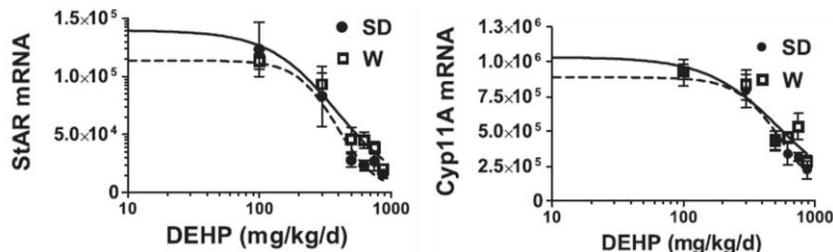
Adapted from Hannas et al. (2012).

Red circles indicate genes assessed as part of the fetal testicular gene expression key outcome.

EPA identified 20 *in vivo* experimental studies published by multiple research groups that evaluated fetal testicular expression of key cholesterol transport (*i.e.*, *Scarb1*, *Star*) and steroidogenesis (*i.e.*, *Cyp11a1*, *3bHSD*, *Cyp17A1*) genes following exposure during the critical window of development (Table 3-3). Identified studies were primarily conducted using rat models (18 rat studies and 2 mouse studies). Studies evaluating steroidogenesis were available for DEHP (six rat studies), BBP (one rat study), DBP (seven rat studies and one mouse study), DIBP (five rat studies and one mouse study), DCHP (two rat studies), DINP (five rat studies), and DIDP (two rat studies).

Across available rat studies (conducted with multiple strains, including Sprague-Dawley [SD], Wistar, and Long-Evans) of DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP, consistent dose-dependent decreases in mRNA expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes in fetal testes were observed (Table 3-3; Figure_Apx B-1). In a study by Hannas et al. (2011), SD and Wistar rats were orally

1190 exposed to DEHP during the critical window and then *StAR* and *Cyp11a1* mRNA was measured in the
 1191 fetal testis. Similar dose-dependent decreases in mRNA expression of both genes were observed for both
 1192 rat strains (Figure 3-5).
 1193



1194

1195

1196

1197

1198

1199

1200

1201

1202

1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209

1210

1211

1212

1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

1220

1221

1222

1223

1224

1225

1226

1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

Figure 3-5. *CYP11A* and *StAR* mRNA Expression in SD and Wistar Rats

Adapted from ([Hannas et al., 2011](#)).

Time course experiments conducted with SD rats have demonstrated that changes in mRNA expression in the fetal testes occur rapidly following phthalate exposure ([Johnson et al., 2012](#); [Thompson et al., 2005](#)). Thompson et al. observed reduced mRNA levels of *StAR* as early as 3-hours after a single gavage dose of 500 mg/kg DBP, while *Scarb1*, *Cyp11a1*, and *Cyp17a1* mRNA was reduced starting 6 hours post-exposure. Nearly identical results were obtained by Johnson et al. (*i.e.*, *Cyp17a1* mRNA was reduced 3 hours after a single gavage dose of 500 mg/kg DBP, while *StAR* and *Cyp11a1* mRNA was reduced starting 6 hours post-exposure).

The two available mouse studies (one for DIBP and DBP) provide somewhat contrasting results. Gestational exposure (GD 0 to 21) of ICR mice to 450 mg/kg DIBP resulted in reduced testicular expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes, and the effect was more pronounced when exposure to dams continued through PND 21 resulting in ongoing lactational exposure to DIBP for the pups ([Wang et al., 2017](#)). However, this study measured gene expression on PND 21, and it is unclear if gene expression was disrupted during the critical window. In contrast, Gaido et al. ([2007](#)) conducted a series of microarray experiments in which CD-1 mice were exposed to a single acute dose (500 mg/kg on GD 18) or repeated doses (250 mg/kg/day on GDs 14 to 17) of DBP and found no effect on cholesterol transport or steroidogenesis gene expression. The doses of DBP administered to mice by Gaido et al. were greater than those shown to affect steroidogenic gene expression in rats, indicating mice are less sensitive than rats.

For DINP, dose-dependent decreases in mRNA expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes were observed in four out of five studies (all conducted with SD rats) starting at doses as low as 100 mg/kg/day (Table 3-3; Figure_Apx B-1). In the one study where no effect was reported, treatment of SD rats with up to 750 mg/kg/day DINP throughout the critical window had no effect on testicular mRNA expression of *StAR*, *Cyp11a1*, or *3bHSD* ([Adamsson et al., 2009](#)).

For DIDP, two studies in which SD rats were gavaged with up to 1,500 mg/kg/day throughout the critical developmental window consistently found no effect on fetal testicular mRNA expression of cholesterol transport or steroidogenic genes ([Gray et al., 2021](#); [Hannas et al., 2012](#)).

Gray et al. ([2021](#)) conducted a series of dose-response studies in which SD rats were gavaged with each of the five high-priority and two manufacturer-requested phthalates throughout the critical window of development (*i.e.*, GDs 14 to 18) and then evaluated fetal testicular mRNA expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes. Dose-response data from this study are shown in Figure_Apx B-1. To compare phthalate potency at reducing mRNA expression, EPA calculated ED50 (the effective dose

that caused a 50 percent response) values for cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes for each phthalate (except DIDP) (Table 3-4). As can be seen in Table 3-4, estimated 95 percent confidence intervals overlap for most genes across phthalates, which limits the comparisons that can be made. However, several trends in the dataset are apparent. First, DCHP, DEHP, BBP, and DBP appear to be consistently more potent than DIBP at reducing fetal testicular mRNA expression, while DINP is consistently the least potent phthalate.

3.1.3.1.2 *Insl3* mRNA Expression

INSL3 is crucial for gubernacular cord development and the initial transabdominal descent of the testes to the inguinal region (Adham et al., 2000), while androgen action is required for the inguinoscrotal phase of testicular descent. Reduced INSL3 and testosterone levels following gestational phthalate exposure can prevent gubernaculum development and testicular descent into the scrotum. EPA identified 12 *in vivo* experimental studies published by multiple research groups that evaluated fetal testicular expression of *Insl3* mRNA following exposure to the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates (Table 3-3). All identified studies were conducted using rat models. Studies evaluating *Insl3* mRNA were available for DEHP (6 rat studies), BBP (2 rat study), DBP (3 rat studies), DIBP (3 rat studies), DCHP (2 rat studies), DINP (4 rat studies), and DIDP (2 rat studies).

Consistent, dose-dependent reductions in *Insl3* mRNA were observed for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP and DCHP across the available rat studies, regardless of strain tested (Table 3-3 and Figure_Apx B-1). In a study by Hannas et al. (2011), SD and Wistar rats were orally exposed to DEHP during the critical window and then *Insl3* mRNA was measured. A similar dose-response was observed for both strains, indicating no strain-specific differences (Figure 3-6).

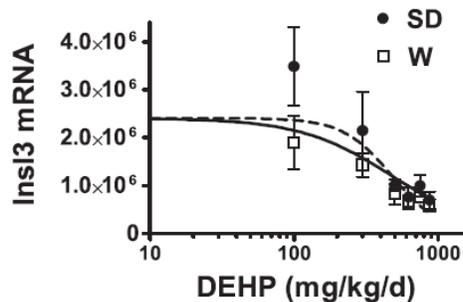


Figure 3-6. *Insl3* mRNA Expression in SD and Wistar Rats
Adapted from (Hannas et al., 2011).

For DINP, three out of four studies (all conducted with SD rats) demonstrate that DINP can reduce fetal testicular mRNA expression of *Insl3* in a dose-dependent manner at doses as low as 10 mg/kg/day. In the one study that did not report reduced *Insl3* mRNA expression, treatment of SD rats with 750 mg/kg/day DINP throughout the critical window of development caused a slight, but statistically significant, increase in *Insl3* mRNA (Adamsson et al., 2009). For DIDP, two studies in which SD rats were gavaged with up to 1,500 mg/kg/day throughout the critical window of development consistently found no effect on fetal testicular expression of *Insl3* mRNA (Gray et al., 2021; Hannas et al., 2012).

To support relative potency comparisons, ED50 values were calculated for reduced *Insl3* mRNA using dose-response data from Gray et al. (2021) (Figure_Apx B-1). As can be seen in Table 3-4, estimated 95 percent confidence intervals overlap for some phthalates, which limits the comparisons that can be made. However, from the available data, DCHP, DEHP, BBP, and DBP appear to be slightly more potent than DIBP at reducing fetal testicular *Insl3* mRNA expression, while DINP is the least potent of the phthalates.

1274

Table 3-3. Studies Evaluating Fetal Testicular Steroidogenic Gene and *Ins3* mRNA Expression

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	<i>Scarb1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>StAR</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp11a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>3bHSD</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp17a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Ins3</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c
DEHP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	100/300	100/300	100/300	100/300	100/300	100/300
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	300/600	100/300	300/600	300/600	300/600	300/600
	(Hannas et al., 2011)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750, 875	–	300/500	300/500	–	–	500/625
		Rat (W)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750, 875	–	300/500	300/500	–	–	300/500
	(Wilson et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	–	–	–	–	None/750
	(Saillenfait et al., 2013)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 19)	0, 50, 625	None/50	None/50	50/625	50/625	50/625	–
	(Borch et al., 2006b)	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (GD 21)	0, 10, 30, 100, 300	100/300	30/100	100/300	–	NE ^a	100/300
	(Culty et al., 2008)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–19 (GD 19)	0, 234, 469, 938	–	NE	234/469	–	234/469	234/469
	(Lin et al., 2008)	Rat (LE)	GD 2–20 (GD 21)	0, 10, 100, 750	100/750	100/750	10/100	–	–	100/750
BBP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300, 600, 900	11/33	33/100	11/33	33/100	100/300	11/33
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	300/600	300/600	300/600	600/900	300/600	300/600
	(Wilson et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	–	–	–	–	None/750
DBP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 1, 10, 33, 50, 100, 300, 750	50/100	50/100	100/300	50/100	50/100	50/100

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	<i>Scarb1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>StAR</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp11a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>3bHSD</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp17a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Ins13</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c
DBP	(Wilson et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	–	–	–	–	None/750
	(Lehmann et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 19)	0, 0.1, 1, 10, 50, 100, 500	0.1/1	10/50	10/50	None/0.1	100/500	100/500
	(Struve et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 19)	0, 112, 582	None/112	None/112	None/112	–	None/112	–
			GD 12–19 (GD 20)	0, 112, 582	112/582	NE	112/582	–	112/582	–
	(Kuhl et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 18 (GD 19)	0, 100, 500	None/100	None/100	None/100	–	None/100	–
	(Drake et al., 2009)	Rat (W)	e13.5–16.5 (e17.5)	0, 500	–	None/500	None/500	–	–	–
	(Johnson et al., 2012)	Rat (SD)	GD 19 (1 h post dose)	0, 500	–	NE	NE	–	NE	–
			GD 19 (3 h)	0, 500	–	NE	NE	–	None/500	–
			GD 19 (6 and 18 h)	0, 500	–	None/500	None/500	–	None/500	–
	(Thompson et al., 2005)	Rat (SD)	GD 19 (0.5, 1, and 2 h post dose)	0, 500	NE	NE	NE	–	NE	–
			GD 19 (3 h)	0, 500	NE	None/500	NE	–	NE	–
			GD 19 (6, 12, 18, and 24 h)	0, 500	None/500	None/500	None/500	–	None/500	–
(Gaido et al., 2007)	Mouse (CD-1)	GD 18 (2, 4, 8 hours after final dose)	0, 500	NE	NE	NE	–	NE	–	
		GD 14–17 (2 hours after final dose)	0, 250	NE	NE	NE	–	NE	–	
DIBP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 200, 300, 500, 600, 750, 900	100/200	100/200	200/300	100/200	100/200	200/300
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	–	–	–	–	–	–

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	<i>Scarb1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>StAR</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp11a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>3bHSD</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp17a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Insl3</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c
DIBP	(Hannas et al., 2011)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	–	100/300	None/100	–	–	–
	(Hannas et al., 2012)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	100/300	100/300	100/300	100/300	100/300	100/300
	(Saillenfait et al., 2017)	Rat (SD)	GD 13–19 (GD 19)	0, 250	None/250	None/250	NE	NE	None/250	–
	(Boberg et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 17–21 (GD 19 or 21)	0, 600	None/600	None/600	None/600	–	None/600	None/600
	(Wang et al., 2017)	Mouse (ICR)	GD 0–21 (PND 21)	0, 450	–	NE	None/450	NE	NE	–
GD 0–PND 21 (PND 21)			0, 450	–	NE	None/450	None/450	None/450	–	
DCHP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD18)	0, 33, 100, 300, 600, 900	33/100	33/100	33/100	33/100	33/100	33/100
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	–	–	–	–	–	–
	(Li et al., 2016)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500, 1,000	100/500	None/10	NE ^a	None/10	NE ^a	10/100
DINP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	None/500	None/500	None/500	None/500	None/500	None/500
	(Hannas et al., 2011)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	–	750/1,000	750/1,000	–	–	–
	(Hannas et al., 2012)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	None/500	None/500	None/500	None/500	None/500	None/500
	(Li et al., 2015a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500, 1000	NE	100/500	10/100	10/100	10/100	None/10
	(Adamsson et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	e13.5–17.5 (e19.5)	0, 250, 750	–	NE	NE	NE	–	250/750 ^b
DIDP	(Gray et al., 2021)	Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 300, 750, 1,000, 1,500	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	<i>Scarb1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Star</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp11a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>3bHSD</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Cyp17a1</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c	<i>Insl3</i> (NOEL/ LOEL, mg/kg/d) ^c
	(Hannas et al., 2012)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE

^a Apparent dose-related decrease in gene expression, however, statistical significance was not achieved.
^b Adamsson et al. (2009) report a slight, but statistically significant, increase in mRNA expression of *Insl3* at the highest dose tested.
^c NOEL/LOEL values reflect study authors statistical analysis (*i.e.*, the LOEL is the lowest value where a statistically significant effect was observed).
“–” = gene was not measured in the study; CRSD = Charles River Sprague-Dawley; e = embryonic day; GD = gestational day; HSD = Harlan Sprague-Dawley; LE = Long Evans; NE = no effect; LOEL = lowest observed effect level; NOEL = no observed effect level; PND = postnatal day; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar

1275
1276
1277

Table 3-4. ED50 Values (mg/kg/day) for Reduced mRNA Expression of Steroidogenic Genes and *Insl3*

Phthalate	<i>Star</i> ED50 (95% CI)	<i>Scarb1</i> ED50 (95% CI)	<i>Cyp11a1</i> ED50 (95% CI)	<i>Cyp17a1</i> ED50 (95% CI)	<i>3bHSD</i> ED50 (95% CI)	<i>Insl3</i> ED50 (95% CI)
DCHP	99 (48, 202)	62 (40, 96)	129 (49, 338)	53 (30, 92)	95 (37, 244)	162 (97, 270)
DEHP	109 (33, 196)	120 (62, 178)	173 (102, 249)	134 (101, 168)	242 (80, 503)	158 (104, 215)
BBP	77 (46, 129)	50 (20, 121)	126 (59, 266)	180 (129, 251)	164 (72, 372)	167 (65, 434)
DBP	247 (74, 824)	295 (111, 779)	367 (170, 793)	285 (186, 437)	530 (288, 974)	237 (149, 376)
DIBP	324 (201, 523)	287 (159, 519)	407 (253, 654)	371 (219, 626)	595 (325, 1,089)	414 (261, 656)
DINP	592 (493, 709)	594 (440, 802)	1148 (862, 1,530)	802 (698, 921)	1,016 (750, 1,376)	1,537 (730, 3,236)

ED50 values and 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) were estimated using data from dose-response experiments conducted by Gray et al. (2021) with Harlan SD rats (Figure_Apx B-1). ED50s were calculated using methods described in Gray et al. (2021).

1278

3.1.3.2 Fetal Testicular Testosterone

Testosterone is necessary for the proper development of the male reproductive system and a disruption of testosterone levels during the masculinization programming window (*i.e.*, GDs 15.5 to 18.5 in rats ([Welsh et al., 2008](#))) contributes to the spectrum of effects that make up phthalate syndrome. EPA identified a large amount of *in vivo* experimental data (38 studies from multiple laboratories) that support this key outcome (Table 3-5). Available studies have primarily been conducted using rat models (34 rat and 4 mouse studies identified). DEHP (13 rat studies and 2 mouse studies), DBP (16 rat studies and 1 mouse study) and DINP (9 rat studies) have the largest amount of data available, while fewer studies are available for DIBP (5 rat studies and 1 mouse study), BBP (5 rat studies), DCHP (3 rat studies) and DIDP (3 rat studies).

As can be seen in Table 3-5, available rat studies (conducted with Wistar, SD, and Long-Evans strains) of DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP provide consistent evidence that gestational exposure during the critical window of development leads to reduced fetal testicular testosterone and/or *ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production. Notably, the effect on fetal testicular testosterone consistently occurred in a dose-dependent manner (see Figure_Apx B-1, which presents dose-response data for the five high-priority and two manufacturer-requested phthalates ([Gray et al., 2021](#))) and was large in magnitude at the lowest LOEL identified for DEHP (28 percent decrease at 50 mg/kg/d ([Saillenfait et al., 2013](#))), BBP (53 percent decrease at 100 mg/kg/d ([Furr et al., 2014](#))), DBP (40 percent decrease at 50 mg/kg/d ([Lehmann et al., 2004](#))), DIBP (55 percent decrease at 250 mg/kg/d ([Saillenfait et al., 2017](#))) and DCHP (25 percent decrease at 33 mg/kg/d ([Gray et al., 2021](#))). Time course experiments conducted with SD rats have demonstrated rapid reductions in fetal testicular testosterone following phthalate exposure ([Johnson et al., 2012](#); [Thompson et al., 2005](#)). Thompson et al. reported a 50 percent reduction in fetal testicular testosterone as early as 1 hour after a single gavage dose to 500 mg/kg DBP, while Johnson et al. reported an approximate 60 percent reduction in testosterone starting 18 hours after a single gavage dose of 500 mg/kg DBP.

The four available mouse studies (one each of DBP and DIBP and two of DEHP) provide somewhat contrasting results. Gestational exposure during the critical window to 450 mg/kg/day DIBP reduced postnatal testicular testosterone and *ex vivo* testicular testosterone production in ICR mice on PND 21 ([Wang et al., 2017](#)); however, effects on testicular testosterone were not evaluated during the fetal lifestage in this study. In contrast, exposure to 1,000 to 1,500 mg/kg/day MBP or DBP during the critical window did not affect fetal testicular testosterone in C57B1/6J mice ([Gaido et al., 2007](#)). Similarly, gestational exposure of CD-1 mice to doses of up to 500 mg/kg/day DEHP ([Do et al., 2012](#)) or C57B1/6J mice to doses of 500 to 1,000 mg/kg/day MEHP did not affect testicular testosterone ([Gaido et al., 2007](#)).

For DINP, effects on testosterone from the nine available rat studies were slightly less consistent. In 7 out of 9 studies, gestational exposure to DINP throughout the critical window of development dose-dependently reduced fetal testicular testosterone levels and/or *ex vivo* testosterone production (Table 3-5 and Figure_Apx B-1). Two studies ([Clewell et al., 2013b](#); [Adamsson et al., 2009](#)) did not report an effect on fetal testicular testosterone following gestational exposure at doses that caused an effect in other studies (*i.e.*, 720 to 750 mg/kg/day DINP). Inconsistencies may be due to differences in phthalate potency (*i.e.*, DINP is less potent than other phthalates at disrupting steroidogenic gene expression (Table 3-4) and testosterone (Table 3-6)), as well as timing of when testosterone was measured. For example, Clewell et al. ([2013a](#)) gavaged rats with up to 750 mg/kg/day DINP on GDs 12 to 19 and measured testicular testosterone levels at 2 and 24 hours after the final dose. Testicular testosterone

1326 levels were reduced 50 to 65 percent in the two highest treatment groups two hours, but not 24 hours,
1327 after the final dose indicating a transient effect on testosterone.

1328
1329 For DIDP, three studies (all conducted with SD rats) were identified that investigated effects on fetal
1330 testicular testosterone production. All three studies consistently found that exposure to DIDP throughout
1331 the critical window had no effect on *ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production at doses as high as
1332 1,500 mg/kg/day (Table 3-5). This is consistent with studies showing DIDP not affecting mRNA
1333 expression of steroidogenic genes (Section 3.1.3.1.1).

1334
1335 Differences in the potency of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates to reduce fetal
1336 testicular testosterone in rats are apparent. ED50 values for reduced *ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone
1337 production for these phthalates are reported by Furr et al. (2014) and shown in Table 3-6. Similarly,
1338 Gray et al. (2021) report dose-response studies evaluating *ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production
1339 in rats for the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. EPA used this dose-response data
1340 (Figure_Apx B-1) to calculate ED50 values for reduced *ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production.
1341 As can be seen from Table 3-6, estimated 95 percent confidence intervals overlap for some phthalates.
1342 However, data from both Furr et al. and Gray et al. indicate that DCHP, DEHP, and DBP are slightly
1343 more potent than BBP and DIBP at reducing fetal testicular testosterone production, while DINP is
1344 clearly the least potent.

1345
1346 EPA's findings are consistent with a recent systematic review and meta-analysis conducted by NASEM
1347 (2017). NASEM assessed experimental animal evidence for effects on fetal testicular testosterone
1348 following *in utero* exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP (DCHP not included in analysis)
1349 using the systematic review methodology developed by the National Toxicology Program's (NTP)
1350 Office of Health Assessment and Translation (OHAT). NASEM found high confidence in the body of
1351 evidence and a high level of evidence that fetal exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP is
1352 associated with a reduction in fetal testosterone in rats. Furthermore, NASEM found a statistically
1353 significant overall effect and linear trends in $\log_{10}(\text{dose})$ and dose, with an overall large magnitude of
1354 effect (>50 percent), for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP in their respective meta-analyses. For
1355 DEHP, NASEM found that data were amenable to conducting separate subgroup analyses of SD and
1356 Wistar rat strains. Meta-analysis found that SD rats were slightly more sensitive to DEHP than Wistar
1357 rats (Table 3-7). Benchmark dose (BMD) values based on benchmark response (BMR) values of 5 and
1358 40 percent were calculated by NASEM and are shown in Table 3-7. A comparison of BMD values
1359 indicates similar trends in potency as was observed based on ED50 values calculated by EPA.

1360

1361 **Table 3-5. Studies Evaluating Fetal Testicular Testosterone**

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	Dose-Response Observed?	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	% Decrease from Control at LOEL
DEHP	(Saillenfait et al., 2013) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 19)	0, 50, 625	Yes	None	50	28%
	(Furr et al., 2014) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	None	100	21–63% ^c
	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	None	100	38%
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	29%
	(Culty et al., 2008) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–20 (GD 20)	0, 117, 234, 469, 938	Yes	None	117	60% ^d
	(Hannas et al., 2011) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750, 875	Yes	100	300	39%
		Rat (W)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750, 875	Yes	100	300	50%
	(Howdeshell et al., 2008) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 8–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	42%
	(Borch et al., 2006b) ^{a b}	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (GD 21)	0, 10, 30, 100, 300	Yes	100	300	60–80% ^{a b d}
	(Borch et al., 2004) ^{a b}	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (GD 21)	0, 300, 750	Yes	None	300	70% ^{a b d}
	(Lin et al., 2008) ^b	Rat (LE)	GD 2–20 (GD 21)	0, 10, 100, 750	Yes	100	750	67%
	(Parks et al., 2000) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–17 (GD17)	0, 750	–	None	750	54%
			GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	None	750	59%
			GD 14–20 (GD 20)	0, 750	–	None	750	57%
			GD 14–PND 2 (PND 2)	0, 750	–	None	750	42%
	(Spade et al., 2018) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 17–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	–	None	750	62%
(Wilson et al., 2004) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	None	750	50% ^d	
(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008) ^b	Rat (W)	GD 13–21 (GD 21)	0, 150	–	150	None	–	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	Dose-Response Observed?	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	% Decrease from Control at LOEL
	(Do et al., 2012) ^b	Mouse (CD-1)	GD 9–18 (GD 18)	0, 0.0005, 0.001, 0.005, 0.5, 50, 500	No	500	None	–
	(Gaido et al., 2007) ^b	Mouse (C57B1/6J)	GD 14–16 (GD 17)	0, 500 (MEHP)	No	500	None	–
			GD 15–17 (GD 17)	0, 1000 (MEHP)	No	1000	None	–
BBP	(Furr et al., 2014) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	None	100	53%
				0, 11, 33, 100	No	100	None	–
	(Howdeshell et al., 2008) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 8–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	22%
	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	33	100	27%
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	38%
	(Spade et al., 2018) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 17–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	–	None	750	69%
(Wilson et al., 2004) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	None	750	80% ^d	
DBP	(Lehmann et al., 2004) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 19)	0, 0.1, 1, 10, 50, 100, 500	Yes	10	50	40% ^d
	(Furr et al., 2014) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 33, 50, 100, 300	Yes	50	100	35%
	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 1, 10, 33, 50, 100, 300, 750	Yes	50	100	32%
	(Mahood et al., 2007) ^b	Rat (W)	GD 13.5–20.5 (GD 21.5)	0, 4, 20, 100, 500	Yes	20	100	14% ^d
	(Struve et al., 2009) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 20)	0, 112, 582	Yes	None	112	70%
	(Howdeshell et al., 2008) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 8–18 (GD 18)	0, 33, 50, 100, 300, 600	Yes	100	300	34%
	(Li et al., 2015b) ^b	Rat (W)	e12.5–20.5 (e17.5)	0, 100, 300, 900	Yes	100	300	75% ^d
e12.5–20.5 (e19.5)			0, 100, 300, 900	Yes	300	900	50% ^d	
e12.5–20.5 (e21.5)			0, 100, 300, 900	Yes	300	900	40% ^d	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	Dose-Response Observed?	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	% Decrease from Control at LOEL
DBP	(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008) ^b	Rat (W)	GD 13–21 (GD 21)	0, 100, 500	Yes	100	500	63%
	(Kuhl et al., 2007) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 18 (GD 19)	0, 100, 500	Yes	100	500	85%
	(Mylchreest et al., 2002) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 18)	0, 500	–	None	500	66%
			GD 12–21 (GD 21)	0, 500	–	None	500	74%
	(MacLeod et al., 2010) ^b	Rat (W)	e13.5–21.5 (e20.5)	0, 500	–	None	500	–
	(Drake et al., 2009) ^b	Rat (W)	e13.5–16.5 (e17.5)	0, 500	–	None	500	40% ^d
	(Johnson et al., 2012) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 19 (1, 3, and 6 hours post-dose)	0, 500	–	500	None	–
			GD 19 (18 hours)	0, 500	–	None	500	60% ^d
	(Thompson et al., 2005) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 19 (0.5 hours post-dose)	0, 500	–	500	None	–
			GD 19 (1, 2, 3, 6 hours)	0, 500	–	None	500	50% ^d
			GD 19 (12, 18, 24 hours)	0, 500	–	None	500	75% ^d
	(van den Driesche et al., 2012) ^b	Rat (W)	e13.5–20.5 (e21.5)	0, 500, 750	Yes	None	500	70% ^d
			e13.5–20.5 (e21.5)	0, 750	–	None	750	35% ^d
(Spade et al., 2018) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 17–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	–	None	750	75%	
(Wilson et al., 2004) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 1000	–	None	1000	85% ^d	
(Gaido et al., 2007) ^b	Mouse (C57B1/6J)	GD 14–16 (GD 17)	0, 1000 (MBP)	–	1000	None	–	
		GD 14–16 (GD 17)	0, 1500 (DBP)	–	1500	None	–	
		GD 15–17 (8 hours post-final dose)	0, 1000 (MBP)	–	1000	None	–	
DIBP	(Saillenfait et al., 2017) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 13–19 (GD 19)	0, 250	–	None	250	55%
	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 200, 300, 500, 600, 750, 900	Yes	200	300	66%

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	Dose-Response Observed?	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	% Decrease from Control at LOEL
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	34%
	(Hannas et al., 2011) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	66%
	(Howdeshell et al., 2008) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 8–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	100	300	40%
	(Borch et al., 2006a) ^{a b}	Rat (W)	GD 7–20/21 (GD 20/21)	0, 600	–	None	600	90% ^{a b d}
	(Wang et al., 2017) ^b	Mouse (ICR)	GD 0–21 (PND 21)	0, 450	–	None	450	50% ^{b d}
			GD 0–PND 21 (PND 21)	0, 450	–	None	450	50% ^{b d}
DCHP	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (HSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 33, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	None	33	25%
		Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	None	100	41%
	(Furr et al., 2014) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 100, 300, 600, 900	Yes	33	100	69%
				0, 33, 100, 300	Yes	33	100	55%
	(Li et al., 2016) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500	Yes	10	100	38%
DINP	(Clewell et al., 2013a) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (2 hours post final dose)	0, 50, 250, 750	Yes	50	250	50%
			GD 12–19 (24 hours post final dose)	0, 50, 250, 750	No	750	None	–
	(Boberg et al., 2011) ^{a b}	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (GD 21)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	– ^e	300	600	50% ^{b d}
	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	Yes	None	500	29%

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	Dose-Response Observed?	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	% Decrease from Control at LOEL
	(Hannas et al., 2011) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	Yes	None	500	30%
	(Furr et al., 2014) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 750	–	None	750	24-50% ^c
	(Borch et al., 2004) ^{a b}	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	–	None	750	65% ^{a d} 75% ^{b d}
	(Li et al., 2015a) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500, 1,000	Yes	500	1000	57%
	(Adamsson et al., 2009) ^b	Rat (SD)	e13.5–17.5 (e19.5)	0, 250, 750	No	750	None	–
	(Clewell et al., 2013b) ^b	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49–50)	0, 56, 288, 720	No	720	None	–
DIDP	(Hannas et al., 2012) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	No	1500	None	–
	(Furr et al., 2014) ^a	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500	No	1500	None	–
	(Gray et al., 2021) ^a	Rat (CRSD)	GD 14–18 (GD 18)	0, 300, 750, 1,000, 1,500	No	1500	None	–

^a *Ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production measured.

^b Testes testosterone level measured.

^c Range reflects results from multiple studies conducted using the same doses and methods reported within the publication (Blocks 31–32 for DEHP; Blocks 1, 5, and 7 for DINP).

^d Value estimated based on graphical presentation of data.

^e Fetal testicular testosterone was significantly reduced at 600 mg/kg/d DINP and appear reduced at higher doses, however, the effect at higher doses was not statistically significant. Testicular testosterone production appeared reduced by ≥50% at doses ≥300 mg/kg/d DINP, however, the effect was not statistically significant due to variability in the control samples ([Boberg et al., 2011](#)).

^f NOEL/LOEL values reflect study authors statistical analysis (*i.e.*, the LOEL is the lowest value where a statistically significant effect was observed).

CRSD = Charles River Sprague-Dawley; e = embryonic day; GD = gestational day; HSD = Harlan Sprague-Dawley; LE = Long Evans; LOEL = lowest-observed-effect-level; NOEL = no-observed-effect-level; PND = postnatal day; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar

1363

Table 3-6. ED50 Values for Reduced *ex vivo* Fetal Testicular Testosterone Production

Phthalate	ED50 (95% CI) (mg/kg/day) (Furr et al., 2014)	ED50 (95% CI) (mg/kg/day) (Gray et al., 2021) ^a
DCHP	62 (40, 96)	91 (46, 180)
DEHP	121 (92, 160)	143 (132, 156)
DBP	158 (101, 248)	154 (88, 268)
BBP	172 (116, 257)	228 (150, 347)
DIBP	288 (248, 335)	275 (226, 334)
DINP	738 (617, 884)	918 (780, 1,081)

^a ED50 values and 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) were estimated using data from dose-response experiments conducted by Gray et al. ([2021](#)) with Harlan Sprague-Dawley rats (Figure_Apx B-1). ED50s calculated using methods described in Gray et al. ([2021](#)).

1364

1365

1366

Table 3-7. Summary of NASEM ([2017](#)) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis Results for Effects on Fetal Testosterone

Phthalate	Database Supporting Outcome	Confidence in Evidence	Evidence of Outcome	Heterogeneity	Model with Lowest AIC	BMD ₅ mg/kg/day (95% CI)	BMD ₄₀ ^c mg/kg/day (95% CI)
DEHP ^a	11 rat studies & 1 mouse study	High	High	I ² > 90% (combined)	Linear quadratic	15 (11, 24)	160 (120, 240)
				I ² > 95% (SD)	Linear quadratic	13 (9, 23)	140 (100, 230)
				I ² = 21% (W)	Linear quadratic	23 (21, 24)	230 (210, 240)
BBP	2 rat studies	High	High	I ² > 85%	Linear quadratic	23 (13, 74)	230 (140, 390)
DBP	12 rat studies	High	High	I ² > 80%	Linear quadratic	12 (8, 22)	130 (85, 210)
DIBP	2 rat studies	High	High	I ² > 60%	Linear	ND ^b	270 (225, 340)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Database Supporting Outcome	Confidence in Evidence	Evidence of Outcome	Heterogeneity	Model with Lowest AIC	BMD₅ mg/kg/day (95% CI)	BMD₄₀^c mg/kg/day (95% CI)
DINP	4 rat studies	High	High	I ² > 20%	Linear quadratic	76 (49, 145)	701 (552, 847)

^a Meta-analyses were conducted for combined strain data, as well as individual Wistar (W) and Sprague-Dawley (SD) data.
^b The 5% change was well below the range of the data ([NASEM, 2017](#)).
^c NASEM ([2017](#)) calculated BMD40s for this endpoint because “previous studies have shown that reproductive-tract malformations were seen in male rats when fetal testosterone production was reduced by about 40%.”

1367

3.1.3.3 Anogenital Distance (AGD)

DHT is an androgen derived from testosterone by the enzyme 5α -reductase. In rodents, DHT functions to lengthen the perineum in males relative to females. Reduced AGD in males at birth is indicative of a disruption of testosterone production by Leydig cells and is considered a biomarker of disrupted androgen action during development. Compared to rodent models, the role of androgen action on AGD is less well established in humans. However, observational human data are consistent with androgen action during gestation playing a role in lengthening the perineum in humans (reviewed in ([Thankamony et al., 2016](#))). This is consistent with the conclusions of NASEM ([2017](#)). After reviewing available mechanistic information, NASEM concluded that “androgen-dependent development of the male reproductive tract and androgen-dependent AGD appear to be well conserved across mammalian species (including humans).”

EPA identified a large number of *in vivo* experimental studies (55 studies total from multiple research groups) that evaluated AGD following gestational exposure to the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates (Table 3-8). Available studies were of varying design (*i.e.*, gestational, perinatal, and multi-generation exposure studies) and were primarily conducted using rat models (51 rat and 4 mouse studies). DEHP (16 rat and 3 mouse studies) and DBP (18 rat studies) have the largest amount of data available. Fewer studies investigating AGD are available for BBP (five rat studies), DIBP (three rat studies and one mouse study), DCHP (five rat studies), DINP (six rat studies), and DIDP (one rat study).

Available experimental rat studies (conducted with Wistar, SD, and Long-Evans strains) of DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP provide consistent evidence that gestational exposure during the critical window leads to a dose-dependent reduction in male pup AGD (Table 3-8). Importantly, statistically significant reductions in AGD were consistently observed for both absolute AGD (*i.e.*, measured in mm) and body weight normalized AGD (*i.e.*, mm/body weight or mm/cube root of body weight) for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP—indicating that the effect on AGD was not due to differences in pup size or body weight. One out of 14 rat studies of DEHP reported no effect on AGD ([Martino-Andrade et al., 2008](#)), however, this study included only a single dose group (*i.e.*, 150 mg/kg/day) at a level that inconsistently reduced AGD across the other available studies of DEHP (Table 3-8).

Effects on AGD are less consistent across the four available mouse studies of DEHP and DIBP. One study in which C57BL/6 mice were gavaged with 100 to 500 mg/kg/day DEHP on embryonic days 12 to 17 reported a dose-dependent decrease in absolute fetal male AGD starting at the lowest dose ([Liu et al., 2008](#)). In contrast, AGD was not reduced in CD-1 mice gestationally exposed to up to 500 mg/kg/day DEHP via gavage ([Do et al., 2012](#)) or 5 mg/kg/day DEHP via diet ([Pocar et al., 2012](#)) or to ICR mice exposed to 450 mg/kg/day DIBP via diet ([Wang et al., 2017](#)). However, in the study of DIBP, AGD was evaluated on PND 21, which is considered a less sensitive timepoint for AGD evaluation because AGD can be affected by growth and changes in body weight (OECD guidance recommends AGD be measured between PND 0 to PND 4 ([OECD, 2013](#))). Studies evaluating AGD in mice for other phthalates were not identified, and it is unclear whether inconsistencies across mouse studies are due to strain differences in sensitivity or some other factor.

For DINP, there is inconsistent evidence of an effect on male pup AGD following exposure during the critical window (Table 3-8). Two out of six rat studies reported reduced AGD following exposure to DINP. Boberg et al. ([2011](#)) dosed Wistar rats with 300 to 900 mg/kg/day DINP on GD 7 through PND 17 and reported a dose-dependent reduction in both absolute and bodyweight normalized AGD on PND 13 in the highest treatment group; however, the effect was no longer apparent at PND 90. In a second study conducted by Clewell et al. ([2013b](#)), SD rats were dosed with 56 to 720 mg/kg/day DINP from

1416 GD 12 through PND 14. Absolute and bodyweight normalized AGD was reduced in a dose-dependent
1417 manner at PND 14, but not at PNDs 2 or 49. Four additional studies conducted with SD rats found no
1418 effect on AGD following exposure during the critical window to doses of DINP ranging from 750 to
1419 1,165 mg/kg/day ([Li et al., 2015a](#); [Clewell et al., 2013a](#); [Masutomi et al., 2003](#); [Gray et al., 2000](#)).
1420 Inconsistent effects on AGD are consistent with DINP being a less potent antiandrogen, as demonstrated
1421 by potency comparisons for effects on gene expression (Table 3-4) and testosterone (Table 3-6).
1422

1423 For DIDP, AGD has only been evaluated in one study, a two-generation reproduction study of SD rats
1424 ([Hushka et al., 2001](#)). Absolute AGD was unaffected in male pups of both the F1 and F2 generations
1425 when exposed to 300 to 400 mg/kg/day DIDP (highest dose tested). This is consistent with DIDP having
1426 no effect on fetal testicular expression of steroidogenic genes (Section 3.1.3.1) or fetal testosterone
1427 (Section 3.1.3.2).
1428

1429 To support relative potency comparisons, EPA conducted preliminary dose-response modeling of data
1430 from studies that reported reduced male pup AGD following gestational exposure to each of the high-
1431 priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. For this preliminary analysis, data for DEHP, DBP,
1432 BBP, DIBP, and DCHP were modeled to estimate an ED50 value for each phthalate. DINP was not
1433 included in the initial dose-response analysis because effects on AGD were generally not large enough
1434 in magnitude to support an accurate ED50 prediction. As can be seen from Table 3-9, 95 percent
1435 confidence intervals for ED50 estimates generally overlapped, which prohibits direct potency
1436 comparisons. A comparison of ED50 values for reduced AGD with those for changes in testosterone and
1437 gene expression indicate AGD is a less sensitive outcome.
1438

1439 EPA's findings are consistent with a recent systematic review and meta-analysis conducted by NASEM
1440 ([2017](#)) (summarized in Table 3-10). NASEM evaluated experimental animal evidence for effects on
1441 AGD following *in utero* exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, and DINP (DIBP, DCHP, and DIDP were not
1442 included) using the systematic review methodology developed by NTP's OHAT. NASEM found high
1443 confidence in the body of evidence and a high level of evidence that fetal exposure to DEHP, BBP, and
1444 that DBP is associated with reduced AGD in male rats. For DINP, NASEM had very low confidence in
1445 the body of evidence and determined that there was inadequate evidence to support an association.
1446 Meta-analyses found statistically significant overall effects and linear trends in $\log_{10}(\text{dose})$ and dose for
1447 DEHP, BBP, and DBP. Additional meta-analyses of mouse as well as Wistar and SD rat data were
1448 conducted for DEHP. Wistar rats were found to be more sensitive than SD rats, which is in contrast to
1449 what was observed for effects on testosterone (*i.e.*, SD rats were slightly more sensitive than Wistar
1450 rats). For mice, the overall effect was not statistically significant; however, significant linear trends in
1451 $\log_{10}(\text{dose})$ and dose were reported and mice were found to be similarly sensitive to DEHP-induced
1452 effects on AGD as SD rats.

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1453 **Table 3-8. Studies Evaluating Anogenital Distance in Male Pups^{a b}**

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	Dose-Response Data
DEHP	(Christiansen et al., 2010)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 16 (PND 1)	0, 10, 30, 100, 300, 600, 900	None	10 ^{c g}	3.7±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.3±0.1, 3.2±0.1 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
		Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 16 (PND 1)	0, 3, 10, 30, 100	30	100 ^{c g}	3.40±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.4±0.1, 3.25±0.1 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Vo et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 11–21 (PND 63)	0, 10, 100, 500	10	100 ^c	38±1.3, 37±0.9, 31±1.2, 36±2.5 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Liu et al., 2008)	Mouse (C57BL/6)	e12–17 (e19)	0, 100, 200, 500	None	100 ^c	0.208±0.01, 0.198±0.01, 0.193±0.01, 0.181±0.12 (mm, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Gray et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 8–PND 17 (PND 2)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300	100	300 ^c	3.3±0.11, 3.2±0.05, 3.2±0.09, 3.2±0.05, 2.7±0.08 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(TheImmune Research Corporation, 2004)^f	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 1)	0.12, 0.78, 2.4, 7.9, 23, 77, 592, 775 (F1)	77 (F1)	592 (F1) ^{c d}	– ^a
				0.09, 0.48, 1.4, 4.9, 14, 48, 391, 543 (F2)	48 (F2)	391 (F2) ^{c d}	– ^a
				0.1, 0.47, 1.4, 4.8, 14, 46, 359 (F3)	46 (F3)	359 (F3) ^{c d}	– ^a
	(Jarfelt et al., 2005)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 3)	0, 300, 750	None	300 ^c	4.6±0.1, 4.0±0.6, 3.8±0.4 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Andrade et al., 2006b)	Rat (W)	GD 6–21 (PND 22)	0.015, 0.045, 0.135, 0.405, 1.215, 5, 15, 45, 135, 405	135	405 ^c	– ^a
	(Li et al., 2013)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (PND 1)	0, 500, 750, 1,000	500	750 ^e	0.63±0.12, 0.61±0.12, 0.55±0.06, 0.56±0.03 (mm/bw, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Saillenfait et al., 2009a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 1)	0, 500	None	500 ^{c e}	1.32±0.08, 1.08±0.05 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{}$ bw, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 3)	0, 500	None	500 ^c	– ^a

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	Dose-Response Data
DEHP	(Moore et al., 2001)	Rat (SD)	GD 9–PND 21 (PND 1)	0, 375, 750, 1,500	375	750 ^{c e}	– ^a
	(Lin et al., 2008)	Rat (LE)	GD 2–20 (GD 21)	0, 10, 100, 750	100	750 ^c	4.5±0.1, 4.3±0.1, 4.8±0.1, 4.1±0.1 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Parks et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 2 (PND 2)	0, 750	None	750 ^c	– ^a
	(Borch et al., 2004)	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (PND 3)	0, 750	None	750 ^c	– ^a
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 2)	0, 750	None	750 ^c	3.42±0.08, 2.41±0.08 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Culty et al., 2008)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 0 (PND 60)	0, 234, 469, 700, 750, 938, 1,250	938	1,250 ^c	– ^a
	(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 3–21 (GD 21)	0, 150	150	None ^{c e}	–
	(Do et al., 2012)	Mouse (CD-1)	GD 9–18 (GD 18)	0, 0.0005, 0.001, 0.005, 0.5, 50, 500	500	None ^c	–
	(Pocar et al., 2012)	Mouse (CD-1)	GD 0.5–PND 21 (PND 42)	0, 0.05, 5	5	None ^e	–
BBP	(Aso et al., 2005) ^f	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 4)	0, 100, 200, 400 (F1, F2)	400 (F1) None (F2)	None (F1) ^{c e} 100 (F2) ^{c e}	– 2.12±0.16, 1.96±0.11, 1.94±0.16, 1.87±0.21 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Ema et al., 2003)	Rat (W)	GD 15–17 (GD 21)	0, 167, 250, 375	167	250 ^{c e}	– ^a
	(Tyl et al., 2004) ^f	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 0)	0, 50, 250, 750 (F1) 0, 50, 250, 750 (F2)	50 50	250 ^c 250 ^c	2.06±0.03, 2.01±0.04, 1.89±0.02, 1.71±0.03 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE) 2.05±0.01, 2.05±0.02, 1.99±0.01, 1.77±0.03 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Nagao et al., 2000) ^f	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 0)	0, 20, 100, 500 (F1)	100 (F1)	500 (F1) ^c	2.6±0.2, 2.6±0.2, 2.5±0.1, 2.4±0.3 (mm, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 2)	0, 750	None	750 ^c	3.42±0.08, 2.53±0.09 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
DBP	(Mylchreest et al., 1999)	Rat (SD)	GD 3–21 (PND 1) GD 12–21 (PND 1)	0, 100, 250, 500, 750 0, 100, 250, 500	250 100	500 ^c 250 ^c	– ^a – ^a
	(Zhang et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 1–PND 21 (PND 4)	0, 50, 250, 500	50	250 ^{c d}	– ^a

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	Dose-Response Data
DBP	(Li et al., 2009)	Rat (W)	GD 6–PND 1 (PND 1)	0, 31, 94, 291, 797	94	291 ^c	3.80±0.15, 3.67±0.13, 3.72±0.20, 3.59±0.22, 2.78±0.16 (mm, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Li et al., 2015b)	Rat (W)	e12.5–20.5 (PND 2)	0, 100, 300, 900	100	300 ^c	3.0±0.3, 2.9±0.2, 2.5±0.3, 2.2±0.2 (mm, \bar{x} ±not specified)
	(Mylchreest et al., 1998)	Rat (SD)	GD 3–PND 20 (PND 1)	0, 250, 500, 750	250	500 ^c	– ^a
	(Jiang et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 1)	0, 250, 500, 750	250	500 ^d	0.65±0.08, 0.64±0.08, 0.61±0.05, 0.59±0.03 (mm/bw, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Kim et al., 2010)	Rat (SD)	GD 10–19 (PND 11)	0, 250, 500, 700	250	500 ^d	– ^a
	(Drake et al., 2009)	Rat (W)	e13.5–21.5 (>12 weeks)	0, 100, 500	100	500 ^c	– ^a
	(Mylchreest et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 1)	0, 0.5, 5, 50, 100, 500	100	500 ^c	– ^a
	(Struve et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 20)	0, 100, 500	100	500 ^c	1.95±0.28, 1.90±0.2, 1.67±0.18 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 12–21 (GD 21)	0, 100, 500	None	100 ^e	2.04±0.03, 1.88±0.04, 1.79±0.04 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Barlow et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 1)	0, 100, 500	100	500 ^c	– ^a
			GD 12–21 (PND 180)	0, 100, 500	100	500 ^c	– ^a
	(MacLeod et al., 2010)	Rat (W)	e13.5–20.5 (e21.5)	0, 500	None	500 ^c	– ^a
			e13.5–21.5 (PND 25)	0, 100, 500	100	500 ^c	– ^a
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 3)	0, 500	None	500 ^c	– ^a
	(van den Driesche et al., 2012) ^a	Rat (W)	e13.5–20.5 (e21.5)	0, 500, 750	None	500 ^c	– ^a
		Rat (W)	e19.5–20.5 (e21.5)	0, 500, 750	750	None ^c	–
	(Ema et al., 1998)	Rat (W)	GD 11–21 (GD 21)	0, 331, 555, 661	331	555 ^{c d}	– ^a
(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 2)	0, 642	None	642 ^{c e}	2.27±0.04, 2.04±0.04 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SE)	
		GD 12–PND 14 (PND 14)	0, 642	None	642 ^{c e}	3.40±0.04, 3.11±0.04 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SE)	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	Dose-Response Data
			GD 12–PND 14 (PND 50)	0, 642	642	None	–
	(Lee et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 15–PND 21 (PND 2)	0, 2, 14, 148, 712	148	712 ^c	3.7±0.2, 3.9±0.2, 3.8±0.3, 3.8±0.2, 3.0±0.1 (mm, \bar{x} ±SD)
DIBP	(Saillenfait et al., 2008)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 1)	0, 125, 250, 500, 625	125	250 ^c	2.55±0.17, 2.44±0.15, 2.28±0.30, 2.02±0.13, 1.98±0.16 (mm, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Saillenfait et al., 2017)	Rat (SD)	GD 13–19 (GD 19)	0, 250	None	250 ^e	1.77±0.07, 1.68±0.07 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Borch et al., 2006a)	Rat (W)	GD 7–20/21 (GD 20/21)	0, 600	None	600 ^{c d}	– ^a
	(Wang et al., 2017)	Mouse (ICR)	GD 0–21 (PND 21)	0, 450	450	None	–
	GD 0–PND 21 (PND 21)		0, 450	450	None	–	
DCHP	(Ahabab and Barlas, 2015)	Rat (W)	GD 6–19 (GD 20)	0, 20, 100, 500	None	20 ^{c d e}	– ^a
	(Li et al., 2016)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500	10	100 ^c	3.3±0.3, 3.0±0.5, 2.7±0.2, 2.6±0.2 (mm, \bar{x} ±SE)
	(Saillenfait et al., 2009b)	Rat (SD)	GD 6–20 (GD 21)	0, 250, 500, 750	None	250 ^e	1.66±0.07, 1.52±0.09, 1.47±0.09, 1.43±0.08 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SD)
	(Yamasaki et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 6–PND 20 (PND 4)	0, 20, 100, 500	100	500 ^e	1.90±0.15, –, –, 1.66±0.11 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SD) ^b
	(Hoshino et al., 2005) ^f	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 4)	0, 21, 104, 511 (F1)	104 (F1)	511 (F1) ^e	2.2±0.22, 2.2±0.21, 2.1±0.15, 2.0±0.15 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SD)
	0, 21, 107, 534 (F2)			21 (F2)	107 (F2) ^e	2.1±0.15, 2.0±0.13, 1.9±0.16, 1.9±0.13 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SD)	
DINP	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 2)	0, 56, 288, 720	720	None ^{c e}	–
			GD 12–PND 14 (PND 14)	0, 56, 288, 720	288	720 ^{c e}	– ^a
			GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49)	0, 56, 288, 720	720	None ^{c e}	–
	(Boberg et al., 2011)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 13)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	750	900 ^e	11.6±1.0, 11.4±0.8, 11.3±0.2, 11.3±0.8, 11.0±0.9 (mm/ $\sqrt[3]{bw}$, \bar{x} ±SD)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^h	Dose-Response Data
			GD 7–PND 17 (PND 90)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	900	None ^e	–
	(Masutomi et al., 2003)	Rat (SD)	GD 15–PND 2 (PND 2)	0, 30, 307, 1,165	1,165	None ^c	–
	(Li et al., 2015a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500, 1,000	1,000	None ^{c e}	–
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 2)	0, 750	750	None ^{c d}	–
	(Clewell et al., 2013a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (GD 20)	0, 50, 250, 750	750	None ^{c e}	–
DIDP	(Hushka et al., 2001)	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 0)	0, 15, 50, 165, 300–400	300–400 (F1, F2)	None ^c	–

^a Dose-response observed, but data not extracted because data was only presented graphically or, in some cases, data was reported at the pup level and was not extracted for the purposes of this document (*e.g.*, see [\(TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004\)](#)).

^b AGD not reported for all dose groups.

^c AGD reporting metric: mm

^d AGD reporting metric: mm/bodyweight

^e AGD reporting metric: mm/³/bodyweight

^f Multi-generation reproduction study. F1 and F2 indicates pups produced by F0 and F1 parental generations, respectively.

^g Statistical analysis of combined data from both studies indicates a significant effect at 10 mg/mg/day ([Christiansen et al., 2010](#)).

^h NOAEL/LOAEL values reflect study authors statistical analysis (*i.e.*, the LOAEL is the lowest value where a statistically significant effect was observed).

e = embryonic day; GD = gestational day; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect-level; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect-level; PND = postnatal day; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar

1455

Table 3-9. Summary of ED50 Values for Reduced (% Control) Male AGD

Phthalate	ED50 (95% CI) (mg/kg/day)
DCHP	1,128 (825, 2,042)
DEHP	1,314 (1068, 1,846)
DBP	920 (775, 1,149)
BBP	813 (685, 1,002)
DIBP	777 (594, 1,177)
ED50 value indicates the dose at which male pup AGD was reduced to 50% of the control value. A description of the methodology used to estimate the ED50 values is provided in Appendix C.	

1456

1457

1458

1459

Table 3-10. Summary of NASEM (2017) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis Results for Effects on AGD

Phthalate	Database	Confidence in Evidence	Evidence of Outcome	Heterogeneity	Model with Lowest AIC	BMD ₅ (mg/kg/day) (95% CI)
DEHP ^a	16 rat studies & 3 mouse study	High	High	I ² > 20%	Linear quadratic	270 (180, 420) (combined)
						290 (170, >1,000) (SD)
						150 (100, 280) (W)
BBP	6 rat studies	High	High	I ² > 75%	Linear quadratic	250 (160, 380)
DBP	22 rat studies	High	High	I ² > 75%	Linear quadratic	150 (120, 220)
DINP ^b	4 rat studies	Very Low	Inadequate	–	–	–
^a Meta-analyses were conducted for combined strain data, as well as individual Wistar (W) and Sprague-Dawley data. ^b NASEM did not conduct a meta-analysis for DINP due to their conclusion of inadequate evidence for this outcome.						

1460

3.1.3.4 Nipple Retention

DHT is an androgen derived from testosterone by the enzyme 5 α -reductase. DHT is necessary for proper apoptosis and regression of nipple anlagen in male rats. Because phthalate exposure reduces fetal testicular testosterone production, DHT levels in peripheral tissues are also reduced leading to retained nipples/areolas (NR). EPA identified 26 *in vivo* experimental animal studies from multiple research groups that evaluated NR in male pups following phthalate exposure during the critical window (Table 3-11). Available studies were of varying design (*i.e.*, gestational, perinatal, multi-generation exposure studies), but were all conducted using either SD or Wistar strains. DEHP (12 rat studies) and DBP (eight rat studies) have the largest amount of data available. Fewer studies investigating NR are available for BBP (two rat studies), DIBP (one rat study), DCHP (two rat studies), DINP (three rat studies), and DIDP (one rat study).

As noted in Table 3-11, there is variability in how publications report NR (*e.g.*, NR is reported as mean number of nipples/areolas per male, incidence of males with NR, or mean percent of litters with males with NR, etc.). Furthermore, publications may or may not distinguish between retained areolas versus retained nipples. These discrepancies in data reporting can make comparisons between studies difficult. However, across available studies a consistent dose-dependent increase in NR was observed for male pups gestationally exposed to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, or DCHP when evaluated between PNDs 11 to 14, which is consistent with OECD recommendations for timing of when evaluation of this outcome should occur ([OECD, 2013](#)). For one study of DEHP ([Martino-Andrade et al., 2008](#)), retained nipples in male pups was not observed, however, the study tested a single dose level (*i.e.*, 150 mg/kg/day), which produced inconsistent effects on NR across the other available studies of DEHP. For DINP, rat studies are somewhat inconsistent. Two studies conducted with Wistar and SD rats demonstrate a dose-related increase in male NR at doses ranging from 750 to 900 mg/kg/day, while a third study found no increase in NR at a high dose of 720 mg/kg/day.

Several studies have examined whether or not NR is a permanent malformation in adult male rats that were gestationally or perinatally exposed to phthalates. Available studies consistently report permanent nipples in adult male rats exposed to DEHP ([Gray et al., 2009](#); [Saillenfait et al., 2009a](#); [Howdeshell et al., 2007](#); [Gray et al., 2000](#)), BBP ([Gray et al., 2000](#)), DBP ([Clewell et al., 2013b](#); [Howdeshell et al., 2007](#); [Barlow et al., 2004](#)) and DIBP ([Saillenfait et al., 2008](#)). No studies were identified that evaluated permanent nipples in adult male rats exposed to DCHP. For DINP, there is inconsistent evidence of permanent nipples. Boberg et al. ([2011](#)) found that Wistar rats exposed to doses of DINP \geq 750 mg/kg/day had increased NR at PND 13, but permanent nipples were not observed at PND 90, while Gray et al. ([2000](#)) reported permanent nipples in two out of 52 adult (3 to 7 months of age) males perinatally exposed to 750 mg/kg/day DINP.

For DIDP, NR has only been evaluated in one study—a two-generation reproduction study of SD rats ([Hushka et al., 2001](#)). No increase in NR was reported in F1 or F2 male pups following exposure to up to 300 to 400 mg/kg/day DIDP (highest dose tested). This is consistent with DIDP having no effect on fetal testicular expression of steroidogenic genes (Section 3.1.3.1), fetal testicular testosterone (Section 3.1.3.2), and AGD (Section 3.1.3.3).

To support relative potency comparisons, EPA conducted preliminary dose-response modeling of data from studies that reported NR for males as the percent of males per litter showing any retained nipples/areolas. For this preliminary analysis, data for DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, and DCHP were modeled to estimate the ED50 for each phthalate. DINP was not included in this preliminary analysis because the two available studies either did not report data as percent of males per litter showing any

1509 retained nipples/areolas (*i.e.*, Boberg et al. (2011) reported data as the number of nipples per male) or
1510 only tested one dose level (Gray et al., 2000) and do not support ED50 predictions. As can be seen from
1511 Table 3-11, 95 percent confidence intervals overlapped for some ED50 estimates; however, based on
1512 this initial analysis DEHP and DBP appeared to be more potent than DCHP, DIBP, and BBP at inducing
1513 male pup NR.
1514

1515 **Table 3-11. Studies Evaluating Nipple Retention in Male Pups**

Phthalate	Refence	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^k	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^k	Dose-Response Data ^a
DEHP	(Christiansen et al., 2010)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 16 (PND 12)	0, 10, 30, 100, 300, 600, 900	3	10 ⁱ	0.22±0.08, 3.14±0.94, 1.81±0.82, 1.23±0.68, 5.21±1.25, 4.63±1.72, 5.01±1.36 ^b
				0, 3, 10, 30, 100	100	None ⁱ	0.38±0.92, 0.59±0.99, 1.13±1.26, 0.31±0.40, 0.86±1.23 ^b
	(Gray et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 8–PND 17 (PND 13)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300	100	300	0.7±0.4, 0.8±0.3, 0.3±0.1, 0.7±0.3, 2.9±0.6 ^b 11±5.5, 21±8.9, 10±4.7, 16±6.7, 55%±10.1 ^c
			GD 8–PND 17 (PNM 7)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300	100	300	0±0, 0.08±0.08, 0±0, 0.15±0.12, 1.22±0.41 ^b
	(Jarfelt et al., 2005)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 13)	0, 300, 750	None	300	0.1±0.2, 3.9±2.7, 5.2±1.7 ^b
	(Andrade et al., 2006b)	Rat (W)	GD 6–PND 21 (PND 13)	0, 0.015, 0.045, 0.135, 0.405, 1.215, 5, 15, 45, 135, 405	135	405	0/60, 0/45, 0/46, 0/54, 0/58, 0/63, 0/42, 0/50, 0/41, 0/56, 13/41 ^d
	(Vo et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 11–21 (PND 13)	0, 10, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 0, 9.06±1.83 ^{b (±SD)}
	(Saillenfait et al., 2009a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 12–14)	0, 500	None	500	0/43, 42/56 ^d
			GD 12–21 (PND 70–120)	0, 500	None	500	0/42, 25/54 ^d
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 14)	0, 500	None	500	6.3±6.3, 55.8±16.4% ^c
			GD 14–18 (PNM 7–11)	0, 500	None	500	0, 41.3±16.7% ^c
	(Moore et al., 2001)	Rat (SD)	GD 9–PND 21 (PND 14)	0, 375, 750, 1500	None	375	– ^f _g
	(Borch et al., 2004)	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (PND 13)	0, 750	None	750	– ^g
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 13)	0, 750	None	750	0, 6.3±1.1 ^b ; 0, 86.9±5% ^c
GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)			0, 750	None	750	– ^h	
(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 13–21 (PND 13)	0, 150	150	None	2/18, 5/26 ^d	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^k	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^k	Dose-Response Data ^a
	(TheImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 0–PND 13 (PND 13)	0.1, 0.47, 1.4, 4.8, 14, 46, 359 (F2)	46 (F3)	359 (F3)	0±1, 0±0, 0±0, 0±1, 0±0, 0±0, 11±7% ^{e j}
BBP	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 13)	0, 750	None	750	0, 5.1±0.9 ^b ; 0, 70±11% ^c
			GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)	0, 750	None	750	– ^h
	(Tyl et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 0–PND 13 (PND 11–13)	0, 50, 250, 750	250 (F1, F2)	750 (F1, F2)	0.07±0.04, 0.00±0.00, 0.02±0.00, 1.29±0.33 (F1) ^{bj} 0.05±0.03, 0.12±0.04, 0.19±0.08, 3.14±0.50 (F2) ^{bj}
DBP	(Mylichreest et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 14)	0, 0.5, 5, 50, 100, 500	50	100	9/134, 8/119, 13/103, 12/120, 44/141, 52/58 ^d
	(Barlow et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 13)	0, 100, 500	None	100	– ^g
			GD 12–21 (PND 180)	0, 100, 500	100	500	– ^g
	(Mylichreest et al., 1999)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 14)	0, 100, 250, 500	100	250	0/57, 0/58, 35/62, 47/54 ^d
	(Kim et al., 2010)	Rat (SD)	GD 10–19 (PND 11)	0, 250, 500, 700	250	500	0/201, 0/53, 3/36, 31/55 ^d
	(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 13–21 (PND 13)	0, 100, 500	100	500	2/18, 5/31, 7/8 ^d
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 14)	0, 500	None	500	6.3±6.3, 41.3±18.7% ^c
			GD 14–18 (PNM 7–11)	0, 500	500	None	0±0, 21.8±13.4% ^c
(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 14)	0, 642	None	642	1.8±0.4, 5.8±0.8 ^b	
		GD 12–PND 14 (PND 50)	0, 642	None	642	0.6±0.4, 2.5±0.5 ^b	
(Lee et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 15–PND 21 (PND 14)	0, 2, 14, 148, 712	148	712	0, 4, 13, 15, 100% ^c	
DIBP	(Saillenfait et al., 2008)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 12–14)	0, 125, 250, 500, 625	125	250	0/76, 0/78, 8/96, 47/79, 56/76 ^d
			GD 12–21 (PNW 11–21 or 16–17)	0, 125, 250, 500, 625	125	250	0/46, 0/40, 4/55, 24/44, 29/38 ^d

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Refence	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^k	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^k	Dose-Response Data ^a
DCHP	(Yamasaki et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 6–PND 20 (PND 13)	0, 20, 100, 500	100	500	– ^g
	(Hoshino et al., 2005)	Rat (SD)	GD 0–PND 14 (PND 14)	0, 14, 70, 349 (F1)	70	349	0, 0, 0, 16% (F1) ^{fj}
			GD 0–PND 12 (PND 12)	0, 14, 72, 351 (F2)	72	351	0, 0, 18, 63% (F2) ^{fj}
DINP	(Boberg et al., 2011)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 13)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	600	750	1.98±0.83, 2.00±0.64, 2.91±0.69, 3.14±1.21, 3.17±0.92 ^{b (±SD)}
			GD 7–PND 17 (PND 90)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	900	None	–
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 13)	0, 750	None	750	0, 0.11±0.09 ^b ; 0, 22.4±8.9% ^c
			GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)	0, 750	None	750	0, 2/52 ^d
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 14)	0, 56, 288, 720	720	none	– ^b
			GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49)	0, 56, 288, 720	720	none	– ^b
DIDP	(Hushka et al., 2001)	Rat (SD)	GD 0–PND 14 (PND 12–14)	0, 15, 50, 165, 300–400 (F1, F2)	300–400 (F1, F2)	None (F1, F2)	0±0, 0±0, 0±0, 0±0, 0±0 ^{b (±SD)}

^a Response data is provided for each respective treatment group included in the study, starting with the control response.

^b Mean number of nipples/areolas per male. Unless otherwise indicated, variation is reported as ± SEM.

^c Mean (± SEM) percent of males with nipples/areolas.

^d Incidence of males with nipples/areolas to total number of examined animals.

^e Mean (± SEM) percent of male pups per litter with retained nipples/areolas.

^f Mean percent of litters with males with retained areolas.

^g Dose-response observed, but data not extracted because data was only presented graphically.

^h Study authors reported that most DEHP and BBP exposed adult males had permanently retained nipples, however, the effect is not quantified ([Gray et al., 2000](#)).

ⁱ Statistical analysis of combined data from both studies indicates a significant effect at 10 mg/mg/day ([Christiansen et al., 2010](#)).

^j Multi-generation reproduction study. F1 and F2 indicate pups produced by F0 and F1 parental generations, respectively.

^k NOAEL/LOAEL values reflect study authors statistical analysis (*i.e.*, the LOAEL is the lowest value where a statistically significant effect was observed).

GD = gestational day; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect-level; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect-level; PND = postnatal day; PNM = postnatal month; PNW = postnatal week; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar

1517
1518**Table 3-12. Summary of ED50 Values for Percent Males per Litter with Retained Nipples/Areolas**

Phthalate	ED50 (95% CI) (mg/kg/day)
DCHP	588 (324, 1,067)
DEHP	368 (275, 491)
DBP	331 (240, 463)
BBP	749 (551, 2,020)
DIBP	479 (366, 628)
ED50 values indicate the dose at which 50% of males per litter had retained nipples/areolas. A description of the methodology used to estimate the ED50 values is provided in Appendix C.	

1519

3.1.3.5 Hypospadias

1520 As discussed by NASEM ([2017](#)), mechanistic studies conducted with rats provide evidence that link the
1521 formation of hypospadias (and other male reproductive tract malformations) with reduced fetal
1522 testosterone production by fetal Leydig cells ([Howdeshell et al., 2015](#)). EPA identified 27 *in vivo*
1523 experimental studies conducted by multiple research groups that evaluated hypospadias in experimental
1524 models. Available studies have primarily been conducted using rats (24 rat studies and 1 study
1525 conducted each with mice, rabbits, and marmosets). DEHP (9 rat studies and 1 mouse study) and DBP
1526 (9 rat studies, 1 rabbit study, and 1 marmoset study) have the most available data, while fewer studies
1527 are available for BBP (3 rat studies), DIBP (1 rat study), DCHP (1 rat study), DINP (3 rat studies), and
1528 DIDP (1 rat study).

1529

1530 For DEHP, available data are suggestive of a strain-specific difference in sensitivity. Across the six
1531 available studies conducted with SD rats, consistent dose-related increases in hypospadias were
1532 observed starting at doses as low as 100 mg/kg/day DEHP (Table 3-13). In contrast, no hypospadias
1533 were observed in two studies in which Wistar rats were exposed to up to 405 mg/kg/day ([Andrade et al.,
1534 2006b](#)) or 900 mg/kg/day DEHP ([Christiansen et al., 2010](#)). In a third study, a slight (3 percent) increase
1535 in hypospadias was observed in Wistar rats administered 300, but not 750 mg/kg/day DEHP ([Jarfelt et
1536 al., 2005](#)). For DBP, consistent dose-related increases in hypospadias were observed across all available
1537 studies of SD (6 studies) and Wistar (2 studies) rats. Furthermore, hypospadias were observed starting at
1538 comparable levels of exposure to DBP across strains (*i.e.*, the lowest LOAELs were 250 and 300
1539 mg/kg/day for SD and Wistar rats, respectively) (Table 3-13). Presently, it is unclear why strain-specific
1540 differences in sensitivity exist for DEHP, but not DBP, for hypospadias.

1541

1542 Sufficient studies are not available to assess whether or not strain differences in sensitivity exist for BBP
1543 (three SD rat studies), DIBP (one SD rat study), or DCHP (one SD rat study). Regardless, the available
1544 studies of BBP, DIBP and DCHP report consistent dose-related increases in hypospadias following
1545 gestational exposure throughout the critical window (Table 3-13). In one two-generation study of BBP
1546 ([Nagao et al., 2000](#)), hypospadias were not observed at the highest dose tested (*i.e.*, 500 mg/kg/day),
1547 however, this dose is lower than that shown to induce hypospadias in other studies of BBP (*i.e.*, 750
1548 mg/kg/day), including a two-generation study ([Tyl et al., 2004](#)).

1549

1550 In the one available mouse study, doses of DEHP ranging from 100 to 500 mg/kg/day caused a dose-
1551 dependent increase in the hypospadias ([Liu et al., 2008](#)). Similarly, in the one available rabbit study of
1552 DBP, hypospadias were observed in 1 out of 17 male pups (representing eight litters) exposed to 400

1553 mg/kg/day (only dose level tested) ([Higuchi et al., 2003](#)). In contrast, no hypospadias were reported in
1554 11 male offspring originating from 9 pregnant marmosets treated with 500 mg/kg/day MBP from weeks
1555 7 through 15 of gestation ([McKinnell et al., 2009](#)).
1556

1557 No significant increases in hypospadias were observed in any of the three rat studies (one with Wistar
1558 and two with SD rats) of DINP at doses as high as 720 to 900 mg/kg/day. This is consistent with
1559 findings for steroidogenic gene expression, fetal testicular testosterone, AGD, and NR results, all of
1560 which indicate DINP is a less potent antiandrogen than other phthalates.
1561

1562 For DIDP, no hypospadias were reported in the two available two-generation studies of SD rats at doses
1563 as high as 600 mg/kg/day ([Hushka et al., 2001](#)), which is consistent with DIDP not disrupting fetal
1564 testicular steroidogenesis or causing reduced AGD and NR.
1565

1566 EPA's findings are consistent with a recent systematic review conducted by NASEM ([2017](#)). NASEM
1567 evaluated experimental animal evidence of hypospadias following *in utero* exposure to DEHP, BBP, and
1568 DBP (DINP, DIBP and DCHP were not included) using the systematic review methodology developed
1569 by NTP's OHAT. For both DEHP (8 rat studies and 1 mouse study) and BBP (two rat studies), NASEM
1570 concluded that there is moderate confidence in the body of evidence and a moderate level of evidence
1571 that gestational exposure to DEHP and BBP are associated with an increase in hypospadias in male rats.
1572 In part, NRC downgraded confidence in the body of evidence for DEHP due to unexplained
1573 inconsistency in response across rat strains (*i.e.*, SD rats were more sensitive than Wistar rats). For DBP
1574 (eight studies in rats), NRC concluded that there is high confidence in the body of evidence and a high
1575 level of evidence that gestational exposure to DBP is associated with hypospadias in male rats. NASEM
1576 did not conduct a meta-analysis of incidence data for hypospadias.
1577

1578 To support relative potency comparisons, EPA conducted preliminary dose-response modeling of data
1579 from studies reporting increased incidence of hypospadias in adult F1 males following gestational or
1580 perinatal exposure. For this preliminary analysis, data for DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, and DCHP was
1581 modeled to estimate the ED50 for each phthalate. DINP was not included in this preliminary analysis
1582 because statistically significant increases in hypospadias have not been reported in male rats following
1583 gestational exposure to DINP. As can be seen from Table 3-14, 95 percent confidence intervals
1584 overlapped for some ED50 estimates; however, based on this initial analysis, DIBP and DCHP appeared
1585 more potent than DEHP, BBP, and DBP.
1586

1587 **Table 3-13. Studies Evaluating Incidence of Hypospadias**

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) _f	Response (% Males Affected) ^a
DEHP	(Gray et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 8–PND 17 or 63 (PND 63–65)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300	33	100	0, 0, 0, 1.1, 1.4% ^b
	(Liu et al., 2008)	Mouse (C57BL/6)	e12–17 (e19)	0, 100, 200, 500	None	100	0, 7.1, 14, 76%
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PNM 7)	0, 500	None	500	0, 1.9%
	(Li et al., 2013)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (PND 1)	0, 500, 750, 1000	None	500	0, 11, 31, 37%
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)	0, 750	None	750	0, 42%
	(Vo et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 11–21 (PND 63)	0, 10, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 0, 100%
	(Saillenfait et al., 2009a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 70–120)	0, 500	None	500	0, 14.8%
			GD 12–21 (PND 70–84)	0, 625	None	625	0, 37%
	(Jarfelt et al., 2005)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 22)	0, 300, 750	None	300	0, 3, 0%
	(Andrade et al., 2006b)	Rat (W)	GD 6–PND 21 (PND 33)	0.015, 0.045, 0.135, 0.405, 1.215, 5, 15, 45, 135, 405	405	None	–
(Christiansen et al., 2010)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 16 (PND 16)	0, 10, 30, 100, 300, 600, 900	900 ^g	None	–	
			0, 10, 30, 100	100 ^g	None	–	
BBP	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)	0, 750	None	750	0, 29%
	(Tyl et al., 2004) ^c	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 4)	0, 50, 250, 750	250 (F2)	750 (F2)	0, 0, 0, 7%
	(Nagao et al., 2000) ^c	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 21–22)	0, 20, 100, 500	500 (F1, F2)	None	–
DBP	(Mylchreest et al., 1998)	Rat (SD)	GD 3–PND 20 (PND 100)	0, 250, 500, 750	None	250	0, 3, 21, 43%
	(Li et al., 2015b)	Rat (W)	GD 12.5–20.5 (PND 63)	0, 100, 300, 900	100	300	0, 0, 23, 44%
	(Mylchreest et al., 1999)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 100–105)	0, 100, 250, 500	250	500	0, 0, 0, 40%
	(Jiang et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 1)	0, 250, 500, 750	250	500	0, 0, 7, 41%

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) _f	Response (% Males Affected) ^a
DBP	(Mylichreest et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 110–120)	0, 0.5, 5, 50, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 9%
	(Barlow et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 180)	0, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 16%
			GD 12–21 (PND 370)	0, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 22%
			GD 12–21 (PND 540)	0, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 26%
	(Drake et al., 2009)	Rat (W)	e13.5–21.5 (>12 weeks)	0, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 31%
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49–50)	0, 642	None	642	0.1, 11%
	(Kim et al., 2010)	Rat (SD)	GD 10–19 (PND 11)	0, 250, 500, 700	500	700	0, 0, 0, 47%
	(Higuchi et al., 2003)	Rabbit (Dutch-Belted)	GD 15–29 (PNW 12)	0, 400	None	400	0, 5.9% ^d
(McKinnell et al., 2009)	Marmoset	GW 7–15 (PND 1–5)	0, 500 (MBP)	500	None	–	
		GW 7–15 (PNM 18–21)	0, 500 (MBP)	500	None	–	
DIBP	(Saillenfait et al., 2008)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 76–122)	0, 125, 250, 500, 625	250	500	0, 0, 0, 11, 56%
DCHP	(Yamasaki et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 6–PND 20 (PND 70)	0, 20, 100, 500	100	500	0, 0, 0, 12.5%
DINP	(Boberg et al., 2011)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 90)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	900	None	–
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)	0, 750	750	None	–
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49)	0, 56, 288, 720	720	None	0.9, 0, 0, 2.4% ^e
DIDP	(Hushka et al., 2001) ^c	Rat (SD)	GD 0–21 (PND 0)	0, 165, 300–400, 600	600 (F1, F2) ^c	None	–
				0, 15, 50, 165, 300–400	300–400 (F1, F2) ^c	None	–

^a Response data is provided for each respective treatment group included in the study, starting with the control response.
^b Combined data from PUB (exposed from GD 8–PND 65) and IUL (exposed from GD 8–PND 17) cohorts (Table 6 of [\(Gray et al., 2009\)](#)).
^c Multi-generation reproduction study. F1 indicates male pups produced by F0 mating pairs, while F2 indicates male pups produced by F1 mating pairs.
^d One out of 17 male pups (representing 8 litters) manifested hypospadias.

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL (mg/kg/d) ^f	LOAEL (mg/kg/d) _f	Response (% Males Affected) ^a
<p>^e One out of 111 control (0.9%) and two out of 84 high-dose (2.4%) male pups manifested hypospadias described as mild/slight. The effect was not significant.</p> <p>^f NOAEL/LOAEL values reflect study authors statistical analysis (<i>i.e.</i>, the LOAEL is the lowest value where a statistically significant effect was observed). In some cases statistical analyses were not reported. In these cases, the NOAEL reflects the lowest dose where no hypospadias were observed.</p> <p>^g Study authors report mild dysgenesis of the external genitalia in all dose groups. Moderate to severe dysgenesis of the external genitalia, which includes hypospadias, was not reported. EPA interpreted this to indicate that no hypospadias were observed at any dose in the study (Christiansen et al., 2010).</p> <p>e = embryonic day; GD = gestational day; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect-level; PND = postnatal day; PNM = postnatal month; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar</p>							

1588

1589

Table 3-14. Summary of ED50 Values for Hypospadias

Phthalate	ED50 (95% CI) (mg/kg/day)
DCHP	699 (631, 825)
DEHP	846 (804, 904)
DBP	958 (919, 999)
BBP	878 (829, 948)
DIBP	626 (603, 653)
ED50 values indicate the dose at which 50% of males exhibited hypospadias. A description of the methodology used to estimate the ED50 values is provided in Appendix C.	

1590

3.1.3.6 Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy

1591 Seminiferous tubule atrophy/degeneration is a pathologic lesion frequently reported in adult animals
 1592 following *in utero* exposure to certain phthalates. Although there is uncertainty underlying the
 1593 mechanisms associated with phthalate-induced effects on the seminiferous cord, seminiferous tubule
 1594 atrophy was selected to serve as a key outcome because it is a sensitive, adverse effect frequently
 1595 reported by board certified pathologists. EPA identified 22 *in vivo* experimental studies that evaluated
 1596 testicular pathology and reported seminiferous tubule atrophy following gestational exposure to the
 1597 high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. All studies were conducted using rat models. Data
 1598 were available for DEHP (three studies), BBP (three studies), DBP (eight studies), DIBP (one study),
 1599 DCHP (two studies), DINP (five studies), and DIDP (one study).

1600

1601 As can be seen from Table 3-15, available studies consistently demonstrate that exposure to DEHP,
 1602 BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP lead to a dose-dependent increase in incidence of seminiferous tubule
 1603 atrophy. Studies reporting seminiferous tubule atrophy are of varying design, and increased incidence of
 1604 seminiferous tubule atrophy has been reported consistently across studies utilizing different exposure
 1605 paradigms (*i.e.*, gestational, perinatal, and one or two-generation continuous exposure studies). Notably,
 1606 studies have demonstrated that gestational exposure to DEHP on GDs 14 to 18 ([Howdeshell et al., 2007](#));
 1607 DBP on GDs 14 to 18 ([Hotchkiss et al., 2010](#); [Howdeshell et al., 2007](#)) or GDs 12 to 21 ([Barlow et al., 2004](#);
 1608 [Mylchreest et al., 2000](#); [Mylchreest et al., 1999](#)); and DIBP on GDs 12 to 21 ([Saillenfait et al., 2008](#))
 1609 is sufficient to cause increased seminiferous tubule atrophy in adults. This demonstrates that
 1610 exposure during gestation is sufficient to cause tubular atrophy later in life, well after cessation of
 1611 exposure.

1612

1613 For DINP, effects on seminiferous tubule atrophy are less consistent. Three studies reported no
 1614 significant increase in seminiferous tubule atrophy at doses ranging from 577 to 1,165 mg/kg/day DINP
 1615 ([Clewell et al., 2013b](#); [Masutomi et al., 2003](#); [Waterman et al., 2000](#)). Boberg et al. (2011) reported that
 1616 a “few animals had small areas of tubular degeneration in areas of focal Leydig cell hyperplasia.”
 1617 However, the dose levels at which tubular degeneration was observed were not reported. A fifth study
 1618 reported low incidence of tubular atrophy in adult rats exposed to 750 mg/kg/day DINP on GD 14
 1619 through PND 3 ([Gray et al., 2000](#)). For DIDP, no seminiferous tubule atrophy was reported in available
 1620 two-generation reproductive studies at doses as high as 600 mg/kg/day.

1621

1622 To support relative potency comparisons, EPA conducted preliminary dose-response modeling of data
 1623 for incidence of seminiferous tubule atrophy in adult F1 male rats following gestational or perinatal
 1624 phthalate exposure. For this preliminary analysis, data for DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, and DCHP was

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1625 modeled to estimate the ED50 for each phthalate. DINP was not included in this preliminary analysis, as
1626 tubular atrophy was reported qualitatively and at a low incidence in the one available study in which this
1627 pathologic lesion was observed. As can be seen from Table 3-16, 95 percent confidence intervals
1628 overlapped for some ED50 estimates. However, based on this initial analysis, DIBP and DCHP appear
1629 to be slightly more potent than DEHP and BBP, while DBP appears to be the least potent.

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1630 **Table 3-15. Studies Reporting Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy**

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL ^g (mg/kg/d)	LOAEL ^g (mg/kg/d)	Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy (# Affected Males/Total Males Examined or % Males Affected) (Severity, if Reported)
DEHP	(TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0.09, 0.48, 1.4, 4.9, 14, 48, 391, 543	48	391	0/10, 0/10, 0/10, 1/10, 1/10, 0/10, 10/10, 10/10
	(Gray et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 8–PND 17 (PNM 7)	0, 11, 33, 100, 300	– ^c	– ^c	– ^b
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (7–11 months)	0, 500	None	500	0, 33%
BBP	(Aso et al., 2005)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 100, 200, 400	200	400	1/24, 1/24, 3/24, 9/24
	(Nagao et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 20, 100, 500	100	500	0/10, 0/10, 0/10, 6/10
	(Tyl et al., 2004)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 50, 250, 750	250	750	3/30, 0/29, 4/28, 23/28
DBP	(Mylchreest et al., 1999)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 100–105)	0, 100, 250, 500	100	250	5/51, 0/51, 3/55, 11/45 (Grade 1) ^h 1/51, 1/51, 0/55, 1/45 (Grade 2) 0/51, 0/51, 1/55, 2/45 (Grade 3) 2/51, 0/51, 5/55, 19/45 (Grade 4)
	(Mylchreest et al., 1998)	Rat (SD)	GD 3–PND 20 (PND 100)	0, 250, 500, 750	None	250	– ^b
	(Wine et al., 1997)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 256–385, 509–794	None	256–385	1/10, 3/10, 8/10
	(Hotchkiss et al., 2010)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PND 123–135)	0, 250, 500, 750, 1,000	250	500	1/15, 0/4, 2/7, 5/5, 6/6
	(Mylchreest et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 110–120)	0, 0.5, 5, 50, 100, 500	100	500	5/134, 6/118, 3/103, 3/120, 5/140, 4/58 (Grade 1) ^h 0/134, 1/118, 0/103, 0/120, 1/140, 2/58 (Grade 2) 0/134, 0/118, 0/103, 0/120, 0/140, 0/58 (Grade 3) 0/134, 0/118, 0/103, 0/120, 1/140, 25/58 (Grade 4)
	(Barlow et al., 2004)^j		GD 12–21 (PND 180)	0, 100, 500	100	500	0/60, 0/65, 22/45

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL ^g (mg/kg/d)	LOAEL ^g (mg/kg/d)	Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy (# Affected Males/Total Males Examined or % Males Affected) (Severity, if Reported)
		Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (PND 370)	0, 100, 500	100	500	2/61, 0/61, 20/74
			GD 12–21 (PND 540)	0, 100, 500	100	500	0/45, 0/49, 20/35
	(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–18 (PNM 7–11)	0, 500	None	500	0, 14%
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49–50)	0, 642	None	642	2/24, 6/26
DIBP	(Saillenfait et al., 2008)	Rat (SD)	GDs 12–21 (PNW 11–12)	0, 125, 250, 500, 625	125	250	2/24, 0/20, 1/28, 3/22, 1/20 (Grade 1) ⁱ 0/24, 1/20, 1/28, 1/22, 0/20 (Grade 2) 0/24, 0/20, 2/28, 0/22, 2/20 (Grade 3) 0/24, 0/20, 1/28, 4/22, 0/20 (Grade 4) 0/24, 1/20, 2/28, 8/22, 17/20 (Grade 5)
DCHP	(Ahabab and Barlas, 2015)	Rat (SD)	GD 6–19 (GD 20)	0, 20, 100, 500	None	20	0/10, 8/10, 10/10, 10/10
	(Hoshino et al., 2005)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 18, 90, 457	90	457	1/20, 0/23, 2/20, 6/22 (slight) 0/20, 0/23, 0/20, 3/22 (severe)
DINP	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PNM 3–7)	0, 750	None	750	– ^b
	(Masutomi et al., 2003)	Rat (SD)	GD 15–PND 10 (PNW 11)	0, 30, 307, 1,165	1165	None	NA ^e
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 49–50)	0, 56, 288, 720	720	None	2/24, 1/20, 0/20, 1/20 ^d
	(Boberg et al., 2011)	Rat (W)	GD 7–PND 17 (PND 90)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	900	None ^f	NA
	(Waterman et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 133–153, 271–307, 543–577	577	None	NA ^d
DIDP	(Hushka et al., 2001)	Rat (SD)	– ^a (F1 Adults)	0, 15, 50, 165, 300–400	300–400	None	NA ^d
				0, 165, 300–400, 600	600	None	NA ^d

^b Incidence of lesion reported qualitatively.
^c Gray et al. (2009) report mild to moderate testicular seminiferous tubular degeneration, however, doses at which lesions were observed are not stated.
^d Histologic examination of testes revealed no significant increase in seminiferous tubule atrophy or any other testicular pathologies.

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Doses (mg/kg/d)	NOAEL ^g (mg/kg/d)	LOAEL ^g (mg/kg/d)	Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy (# Affected Males/Total Males Examined or % Males Affected) (Severity, if Reported)
<p>^e Tubule atrophy not reported. Testicular pathology limited to degeneration of meiotic spermatocytes and vacuolar degeneration of Sertoli cells in high dose males.</p> <p>^f Boberg et al. (2011) report “Testicular histology at PND 90 appeared unaffected although a few animals had small areas of tubular degeneration in areas of focal Leydig cell hyperplasia.” However, the doses at which this effect was observed were not reported.</p> <p>^g NOAEL/LOAEL values as reported by study authors.</p> <p>^h Severity grades reflect the percentage of degenerated tubules (Grade 1 = less than 5%; Grade 2 = 6–20%; Grade 3 = 21–50%; Grade 4 = greater than 50%).</p> <p>ⁱ Severity grades reflect the percentage of degenerated tubules (Grade 1 = less than 5%; Grade 2 = 5–25%; Grade 3 = 26–45%; Grade 4 = 46–85%; Grade 5 = 86–100%).</p> <p>^j Reported as unilateral testicular dysgenesis, which is defined as “areas of aberrant or immature seminiferous tubules associated with proliferative Leydig cells.”</p> <p>GD = gestational day; LOAEL = lowest observed adverse effect level; NOAEL = no observed adverse effect level; PND = postnatal day; PNM = postnatal month; PNW = postnatal week; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar</p>							

1631

1632

Table 3-16. Summary of ED50 Values for Incidence of Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy

Phthalate	ED50 (95% CI) (mg/kg/day)
DCHP	380 (350, 412)
DEHP	472 (438, 508)
DBP	628 (576, 683)
BBP	417 (392, 444)
DIBP	344 (313, 377)

^a ED50 values indicate the dose at which a 50% incidence of seminiferous tubule atrophy was observed. A description of the methodology used to estimate ED50 values is provided in Appendix C.

1633

3.1.3.7 Multinucleated Gonocyte (MNG) Formation

1634

Phthalates can affect Sertoli cell function, development, and interactions with germ cells. Proper Sertoli cell function is necessary for germ cell proliferation and development and altered Sertoli cell function contributes to increased germ cell death, decreased germ cell numbers, and increased formation of MNGs. There is uncertainty underlying the mechanisms associated with MNG formation; however, it may serve as a biomarker of altered Sertoli-germ cell interactions ([Spade et al., 2018](#); [Spade et al., 2014](#)). EPA identified 24 *in vivo* experimental studies that evaluated MNG formation following gestational exposure to the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. The majority of available studies were conducted using rat models (22 rat studies, 1 mouse studies, and 1 marmoset study). The most data was available for DEHP (seven rat studies) and DBP (nine rat studies, one mouse study, and one marmoset study), while less data was available for BBP (one rat study), DIBP (one rat study), DCHP (two rat studies) and DINP (four rat studies). No studies were available for DIDP.

1645

As can be seen from Table 3-17, there is variability in how publications report MNGs, which makes comparisons across studies difficult (*e.g.*, this outcome may be reported as MNGs per testis or seminiferous cross-section, incidence of animals with MNGs in testes, percentage of total germ cells multinucleated, average number of nuclei per germ cell, etc.). However, the available rat studies (conducted with both SD and Wistar rats) consistently demonstrate that gestational exposure to DEHP, DBP, DCHP, and DINP can increase MNG formation in a dose-dependent manner (Table 3-17). One rat study investigating MNGs is available each for BBP ([Spade et al., 2018](#)) and DIBP ([Borch et al., 2006a](#)), and these studies only tested a single dose level (*i.e.*, 600 mg/kg/day DIBP; 750 mg/kg/day BBP). However, both studies reported marked increases in MNGs following gestational exposure to BBP or DIBP. In one mouse study of DBP, a dose-dependent increase in the number of MNGs per seminiferous cord cross-section was reported at all dose-levels tested. In contrast to the results observed in rats and mice, MNGs were not observed in marmosets gestationally exposed to 500 mg/kg/day MBP (a dose that causes MNGs in mice and rats), however, unusual clusters of undifferentiated germ cells were found in two of six MBP-exposed animals ([McKinnell et al., 2009](#)).

1659

1660 **Table 3-17. Studies Reporting on the Incidence of MNGs**

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Dose (mg/kg/d)	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ⁱ	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ⁱ	Dose-Response Data ^a
DEHP	(Borch et al., 2006b)	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (GD 21)	0, 10, 30, 100, 300	30	100	– ^b
	(Nardelli et al., 2017)	Rat (SD)	GD 8–PND 21 (PND 3)	0, 30, 300	30	300	– ^{cf}
	(Andrade et al., 2006a)	Rat (W)	GD 6–PND 21 (PND 144)	0, 5, 15, 45, 135, 405	135	405	– ^b
	(Parks et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 2 (PND 2)	0, 750	None	750	– ^b
	(Gray et al., 2000)	Rat (SD)	GD 14–PND 3 (PND 3)	0, 750	None	750	– ^b
	(Spade et al., 2018)	Rat (SD)	GD 17–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	None	750	2, 76 ^d
	(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 13–21 (GD 21)	0, 150	150	None	None
BBP	(Spade et al., 2018)	Rat (SD)	GD 17–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	None	750	2, 64 ^d
DBP	(Boekelheide et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–20 (GD 21)	0.1, 1, 10, 30, 50, 100, 500	50	100 ⁱ	– ^c
	(Mahood et al., 2007)	Rat (W)	GD 13.5–20.5 (GD 21.5)	0, 4, 20, 100, 500	20	100 ^f	– ^c
	(Struve et al., 2009)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 19)	0, 112, 582	None	112	0/8, 1/6, 1/6 ^e
			GD 12–19 (GD 20)	0, 112, 582	None	112	0/9, 2/7, 6/7 ^e
	(Gaido et al., 2007)	Mouse (C57B16)	GD 16–18 (GD 19)	0, 250, 500	None	250	– ^{ch}
	(Mylchreest et al., 2002)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21)	0, 500	None	500	– ^b
	(van Den Driesche et al., 2015)	Rat (W)	e13.5–21.5 (e21.5)	0, 500	None	500	0, 3.9% ^g
	(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Rat (W)	GD 13–21 (GD 21)	0, 100, 500	100	500	– ^{cf}
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 2)	0, 642	None	642	1/24, 21/21 ^e
	(Ferrara et al., 2006)	Rat (W)	e13.5–17.5 (e17.5)	0, 500	500	None	None
e13.5–19.5 (e19.5)			0, 500	None	500	– ^{cf}	
e13.5–20.5 (e21.5)			0, 500	None	500	– ^{cf}	
e13.5–21.5 (e21.5)			0, 500	None	500	– ^{cf}	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Reference	Species (Strain)	Exposure Window (Time of Outcome Evaluation)	Dose (mg/kg/d)	NOEL (mg/kg/d) ⁱ	LOEL (mg/kg/d) ⁱ	Dose-Response Data ^a
			e13.5–21.5 (PND 4)	0, 500	None	500	– ^{c,f}
			e19.5–20.5 (e21.5)	0, 500	None	500	– ^{c,f}
	(Spade et al., 2018)	Rat (SD)	GD 17–21 (GD 21)	0, 750	None	750	2, 60 ^d
	(McKinnell et al., 2009)	Marmoset	GW 7–15 (PND 1–5 or 18–21 months)	0, 500	500	None	None
DIBP	(Borch et al., 2006a)	Rat (W)	GD 7–20/21 (GD 21)	0, 600	None	600	1/10, 10/16 ^e
DCHP	(Ahabab and Barlas, 2015)	Rat (W)	GD 6–19 (GD 20)	0, 20, 100, 500	20	100	0/10, 2/10, 5/10, 9/10 ^e
	(Li et al., 2016)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500	10	100	0.4, 2, 16, 27% ^f
DINP	(Li et al., 2015a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–21 (GD 21.5)	0, 10, 100, 500, 1,000	10	100	– ^{c,f}
	(Clewell et al., 2013a)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–19 (GD 20)	0, 50, 250, 750	50	250	0, 0, 0.75, 1.25 ^d
	(Clewell et al., 2013b)	Rat (SD)	GD 12–PND 14 (PND 2)	0, 56, 288, 720	56	288	1/24, 2/20, 7/20, 18/19 ^e
	(Boberg et al., 2011)	Rat (W)	GD 7–21 (GD 21)	0, 300, 600, 750, 900	300	600	0/7, 2/8, 3/5, 6/7, 6/6 ^e

^a Response data is provided for each respective treatment group included in the study, starting with the control response.

^b MNGs reported qualitatively in text.

^c Dose-response observed, but data not extracted because data was only presented graphically.

^d MNGs per testis cross-section.

^e Incidence of animals with MNGs in testes.

^f Percent seminiferous cords with MNGs.

^g Expressed as a percentage of all germ cells.

^h MNGs per seminiferous cord cross-section.

ⁱ NOEL/LOEL values reflect study authors statistical analysis (*i.e.*, the LOEL is the lowest value where a statistically significant effect was observed).

e = embryonic day; GD = gestational day; LOEL = lowest-observed-effect-level; NOEL = no-observed-effect-level; PND = postnatal day; SD = Sprague-Dawley; W = Wistar

1662 3.1.4 Phthalate Syndrome in Humans

1663 As discussed by NRC (2008) and NASEM (2017), rat phthalate syndrome shows similarities with the
1664 hypothesized human testicular dysgenesis syndrome (Wohlfahrt-Veje et al., 2009). However, the
1665 etiology of the human syndrome is unknown, and it is unclear if endocrine disrupting chemicals such as
1666 phthalates play a role.

1667
1668 To help inform EPA’s understanding of the human relevance of phthalate syndrome, EPA reviewed two
1669 types of studies, (1) mechanistic explant and xenograft studies of human fetal testis tissue (discussed in
1670 Section 3.1.4.1), and (2) human epidemiologic studies evaluating associations between phthalate
1671 exposure and effects on the male reproductive system (discussed in Section 3.1.4.2). Several recent
1672 systematic reviews of human epidemiology studies have been conducted by NASEM (2017) and EPA
1673 CPHEA scientists (Radke et al., 2018). These reviews include five of the high-priority and
1674 manufacturer-requested phthalates, including DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP; results from these
1675 systematic reviews are the focus of discussion in Section 3.1.4.2. Neither review included DCHP, so
1676 EPA further reviewed several risk assessments conducted by other regulatory agencies to identify
1677 epidemiologic studies of DCHP (ECCC/HC, 2020; ECHA, 2014; U.S. CPSC, 2014, 2010e); however,
1678 no epidemiologic studies of DCHP and male reproductive outcomes were identified.

1679 3.1.4.1 Human Explant and Xenograft Studies

1680 Several explant (Lambrot et al., 2009; Hallmark et al., 2007) and xenograft studies (van Den Driesche et
1681 al., 2015; Spade et al., 2014; Heger et al., 2012; Mitchell et al., 2012) using human donor fetal testis
1682 tissue have been conducted to investigate the antiandrogenicity of mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (MEHP;
1683 a monoester metabolite of DEHP), DBP, and monobutyl phthalate (MBP; a monoester metabolite of
1684 DBP) in a human model. Hallmark et al. (2007) dosed human fetal testis explants (obtained from four
1685 donors during gestational weeks 15 to 20) with DBP or MBP for 24 to 48 hours and observed no effect
1686 on basal, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) stimulated, or 22R-hydroxy-cholesterol (22-R-CHO)
1687 stimulated testosterone production. In contrast, MBP reduced hCG (but not 22-R-CHO) stimulated
1688 testosterone production and caused a slight but significant increase in Leydig cell aggregate size in fetal
1689 testes explants obtained from Wistar rats at GD 19.5. Similarly, Lambrot et al. (2009) observed no effect
1690 on basal or luteinizing hormone stimulated testosterone production or expression of *Insl3* and
1691 steroidogenic genes (*P450c17*, *P450scc*, *StAR*) in human fetal testes explants (obtained from donors
1692 between gestational weeks 7 to 12) exposed to MEHP for 3 days. However, the researchers did observe
1693 decreased germ cell numbers and an increase in the number of apoptotic germ cells.

1694
1695 Two separate research groups have developed xenograft protocols to evaluate the effects of phthalates
1696 on human fetal testis tissue. Mitchell et al. (2012) grafted human fetal testis tissue (obtained from 12
1697 donors at 14 to 20 weeks of gestation) into castrate male CD-1 nude mice, which were then gavaged
1698 with 500 mg/kg/day DBP or MBP for up to 21 days. Treatment with DBP had no effect on host serum
1699 testosterone or seminal vesicle weight after 21 days of exposure, while MBP had no effect on host
1700 seminal vesicle weight. Treatment with MBP appeared to reduce host serum testosterone by around 50
1701 percent; however, this effect was highly variable and was not statistically significant. Concurrent studies
1702 in which Wistar rat fetal testis tissue (obtained on GD 17.5) was grafted into castrate male mice were
1703 also conducted to help validate human results. After 4 days of oral exposure to 500 mg/kg/day DBP, a
1704 trend in reduced host serum testosterone level, reduced host seminal vesicle weight, and reduced mRNA
1705 expression of *StAR* and *Cyp11a1* in retrieved rat xenografts was observed. These effects are consistent
1706 with a disruption of androgen action. In a subsequent study by the same research group, the effects of
1707 DBP on Sertoli and germ cells in human xenografts was investigated (van Den Driesche et al., 2015).
1708 Briefly, human fetal testis tissue (obtained from seven donors between gestational weeks 14 to 20) was

1709 grafted into male CD-1 nude mice, which were then gavaged with 500 mg/kg/day DBP for 21 days. In
1710 retrieved xenografts, DBP was found to reduce germ cell numbers, increase the incidence of MNGs,
1711 while immunostaining demonstrated a disruption of Sertoli cell cytoplasm distribution in xenografts
1712 with germ cell aggregation.

1713
1714 Concomitantly with the study by Mitchell et al. (2012), Heger et al. (2012) grafted human (obtained at
1715 10 to 24 weeks of gestation), Fischer rat (obtained on GD 16), and CD-1 mouse (obtained on GD 15)
1716 fetal testis tissue into male Crl:NIH-Foxn1^{tmu} nude rats. Hosts were then gavaged with 100, 250, or 500
1717 mg/kg/day DBP for 1 to 3 days and effects on steroidogenesis were measured in retrieved xenografts.
1718 For human xenografts, testosterone production could not be accurately measured and was only reported
1719 to be “highly variable” by study authors, while no effect of DBP was observed on steroidogenic gene
1720 expression. Similarly, DBP had no effect on testosterone production or steroidogenic gene expression in
1721 mouse grafts; however, an increased incidence of MNGs was observed in both human and mouse grafts
1722 following exposure to DBP. In contrast, a reduction in testosterone production and steroidogenic gene
1723 expression as well as an increase in MNGs were observed in rat xenografts following exposure to DBP.
1724 In a second study by the same research group, Spade et al. (2014) grafted human fetal testis tissue
1725 (obtained from six donors at 16 to 22 weeks of gestation) into adult castrated male nude mice. Hosts
1726 were then gavaged with 500 mg/kg/day DBP or 75 mg/kg/day abiraterone acetate (CYP17A1 inhibitor)
1727 for 14 days. Treatment with DBP had no effect on host serum testosterone or progesterone levels, host
1728 seminal vesicle, prostate or LABC weight, and microarray analysis indicated no widespread impact on
1729 steroidogenic gene expression. In contrast, abiraterone reduced host serum testosterone levels as well as
1730 SV, LABC, and prostate weight.

1731
1732 Collectively, human explant and xenograft studies suggest that human fetal testis tissue is not sensitive
1733 to the antiandrogenic effects of MEHP, DBP, or MBP. These results call into question the relevance of
1734 the rat model for use in human health risk assessment. However, there are limitations associated with
1735 these studies, which have been discussed extensively (Arzuaga et al., 2020; ECHA, 2017; EC/HC,
1736 2015c; Albert and Jégou, 2014; Habert et al., 2014; U.S. CPSC, 2014). First, the majority of human fetal
1737 testis tissue used in xenograft and explant studies was obtained from fetuses older than 14 weeks of
1738 gestational age. Male programming of the testes occurs during gestational weeks 8 to 14 in humans
1739 (MacLeod et al., 2010); therefore, it is possible that effects on testosterone and steroidogenic gene
1740 expression were not observed due to the age of the fetal material. However, in the only study that
1741 utilized human fetal testis tissue obtained from donors between gestational weeks 7 to 12 (Lambrot et
1742 al., 2009), no effect on testosterone production or steroidogenic gene expression was observed in
1743 explants following exposure to MEHP, which would seem to argue against this possibility. Additionally,
1744 Hallmark et al. (2007) and Spade et al. (2014) exposed human fetal testis explants and xenografts,
1745 respectively, to CYP17 inhibitors (*i.e.*, ketoconazole and abiraterone) known to disrupt testicular
1746 steroidogenesis and observed reductions in testosterone. These findings indicate that steroidogenesis can
1747 be disrupted in human explants and xenografts, regardless of fetal age, at least through certain
1748 mechanisms.

1749
1750 Secondly, compared to rat explant and xenograft studies in which fetal testis tissue was obtained using a
1751 standard protocol and at a consistent gestational age, human fetal testis tissue was obtained from donors
1752 of variable age and by more variable methods, which likely contributed to the observed variability.
1753 Other potential issues raised with the human fetal testis explant studies (Lambrot et al., 2009; Hallmark
1754 et al., 2007) include the short phthalate exposure durations (*i.e.*, 1 to 3 days) that were necessary because
1755 explants were only viable *in vitro* for a few days. This raises the possibility that longer exposure
1756 durations that are more reflective of *in utero* phthalate exposure in humans might have resulted in an
1757 effect on steroidogenesis (Albert and Jégou, 2014). Further, other hormonal effects (*e.g.*, the

1758 hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis) that are known to play a role in testis development cannot be
1759 accounted for using *in vitro* explant models ([ECHA, 2017](#); [EC/HC, 2015c](#); [Habert et al., 2014](#)).
1760 Another potential issue that has been raised with human xenograft studies is variability in the
1761 testosterone assays. For example, in the study by Mitchell et al. ([2012](#)) there appeared to be a 50 percent
1762 reduction in host serum testosterone after 21 days of exposure to MBP; however, this result did not
1763 reach statistical significance due to variability and small sample size (N = 3–4). Similarly, results from
1764 the testosterone assay by Heger et al. ([2012](#)) was also reported to be highly variable and study authors
1765 did not quantitatively report results. Assay variability is likely in part due to small sample sizes and
1766 inherent biological variability in human tissue, as well as due to use of pooled results from human fetal
1767 testis tissue of varying ages.

1768
1769 NASEM ([2017](#)) attempted to address the human tissue sample size issue by conducting a meta-analysis
1770 of human xenograft studies of DBP and MBP and serum testosterone ([Spade et al., 2014](#); [Mitchell et al.,](#)
1771 [2012](#)). Overall, NASEM observed a trend toward decreased serum testosterone (–14.5 percent [95
1772 percent CI: –40.4, 22.6]); however, this effect was not statistically significant due to the low precision of
1773 the estimate (see Figure 3-17 in NASEM ([2017](#))).

1774
1775 Generally, results from human explant and xenograft studies suggest that human fetal testes are not
1776 sensitive to the antiandrogenic effects of phthalates, which has led some to conclude that rats are not an
1777 appropriate model for use in human health risk assessment. However, as discussed above, human
1778 explant and xenograft studies have limitations, and therefore the human relevancy of antiandrogenic
1779 effects of phthalates should not be ruled out. Notably, other authoritative agencies have drawn similar
1780 conclusions regarding the human explant and xenograft studies, and concluded that the rat is an
1781 appropriate model for use in human health risk assessment ([ECHA, 2017](#); [NASEM, 2017](#); [EC/HC,](#)
1782 [2015c](#); [U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)).

1783 **3.1.4.2 Epidemiologic Studies**

1784 Two recent systematic reviews investigating associations between phthalate exposure and effects on the
1785 male reproductive system were evaluated ([Radke et al., 2018](#); [NASEM, 2017](#)). NASEM employed
1786 NTP’s OHAT systematic review methodology to evaluate the relationship between gestational exposure
1787 to metabolites of DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP (DCHP and DIDP not included) and several
1788 outcomes, including decreased AGD, hypospadias, and testosterone concentrations during gestation or at
1789 birth. For hypospadias and testosterone, NASEM identified a limited number of epidemiologic studies
1790 and identified a number of confounding factors within the available studies, which led NASEM to
1791 conclude that there was inadequate evidence to determine if fetal exposure to DEHP, DBP, DIBP, BBP,
1792 or DINP is associated with hypospadias or a reduction in fetal testosterone. In contrast, NASEM
1793 identified a number of prospective cohort studies investigating the effects of gestational phthalate
1794 exposure on AGD at birth. NASEM found moderate confidence in the body of evidence for DEHP,
1795 BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP and conducted further meta-analyses of each phthalate. Although the meta-
1796 analyses found no statistically significant overall effect to support gestational exposure to BBP, DIBP,
1797 and DINP being associated with reduced AGD, they found statistically significant estimates of 4 and 3
1798 percent decreases in AGD for DEHP and DBP, respectively, per log₁₀ increase in exposure. These
1799 findings led NASEM to conclude that there is a moderate level of evidence to support an association
1800 between gestational exposure to DEHP and DBP and reduced AGD (Table 3-18).

1801
1802

Table 3-18. Summary of NASEM (2017) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis for Epidemiologic Studies of AGD

Phthalate	# of Studies	Confidence in Evidence	Heterogeneity (I ²)	Summary Estimate (% Change) (95% CI)	Meta-Analysis Conclusion	Evidence of Outcome
DEHP	6 prospective	Moderate	0%	-4.07 (-6.49, -1.66) (p = 0.001)	Evidence of effect	Moderate
BBP	4 prospective	Moderate	0%	-1.43 (-3.47, 0.61) (p = 0.17)	No evidence of effect	Inadequate
DBP	4 prospective	Moderate	0%	-3.13 (-5.63, -0.64) (p = 0.014)	Evidence of effect	Moderate
DIBP	3 prospective	Moderate	0%	-2.23 (-5.15, 0.70) (p = 0.13)	No evidence of effect	Inadequate
DINP	3 prospective	Moderate	58%	-0.96 (-4.17, 2.25) (p = 0.56)	No evidence of effect	Inadequate

1803

1804

1805

1806

1807

1808

1809

1810

1811

1812

1813

1814

1815

1816

In a second systematic review of human epidemiologic studies, Radke et al. (2018) evaluated the strength of evidence supporting an association between phthalate exposure and male reproductive effects. The review included DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP (but not DCHP or DIDP) and focused on outcomes such as AGD, semen parameters (*i.e.*, concentration, motility, and morphology), time to pregnancy (male exposure), testosterone, timing of pubertal development, hypospadias, and cryptorchidism. Notably, both DEHP and DBP showed moderate evidence of an association between gestational exposure and reduced AGD, while evidence of an association was slight for other evaluated phthalates, which is consistent with the results of NASEM (2017). For other outcomes (*i.e.*, hypospadias/cryptorchidism, testosterone in infants, and timing of pubertal development) associated with gestational and/or childhood phthalate exposure, the study authors identified a limited number of studies and concluded that there was slight or inadequate evidence to support an association (Table 3-19).

1817

1818

1819

1820

1821

1822

1823

1824

1825

1826

1827

For outcomes associated with adult phthalate exposure, Radke et al. found (1) moderate evidence of postnatal exposure to DBP and BBP and time to pregnancy; (2) moderate evidence of postnatal exposure to DEHP, DINP, and DIBP and reduced testosterone levels in adults; and (3) moderate to robust evidence of an association between DEHP, DINP, DBP, and BBP with effects on semen parameters such as concentration, motility, and morphology (Table 3-19). As noted by the study authors, because DEHP and DBP tended to have the most available studies and higher exposure levels compared to some of the other evaluated phthalates, it may explain the difference in confidence in the strength of associations for certain outcomes. Regardless, Radke et al. generally concluded that there is robust evidence of an association between exposure to DEHP and DBP with male reproductive effects and moderate evidence of an association for DINP, DIBP, and BBP.

1828
1829

Table 3-19. Summary of Epidemiologic Evidence of Male Reproductive Effects Associated with Phthalates^a

Timing of Exposure	Outcome	DEHP	DINP	DBP	DIBP	BBP
<i>In utero</i>	↓ AGD	M^b (0/3/3) ^c	S (0/3/0)	M (0/3/2)	S (0/2/1)	S (0/3/2)
	Hypospadias/ cryptorchidism	I (0/2/2)	S (0/2/1)	S (0/2/1)	S (0/2/1)	S (0/2/1)
<i>In utero</i> or childhood	Testosterone in infants	I (0/0/1)	I (0/0/1)	I (0/0/1)	I (0/0/1)	I (0/0/1)
	Timing of pubertal development	I (0/1/2)	I (0/0/1)	I (0/1/1)	I (0/0/1)	I (0/1/2)
Adult	Semen parameters	M (0/12/2)	M (0/3/0)	R (0/11/1)	S (0/4/0)	M (0/9/1)
	Time to pregnancy	S (1/0/0)	I (1/0/0)	M (1/0/0)	S (1/0/0)	M (1/0/0)
	Testosterone in adults	M (0/9/4)	M (0/5/0)	S (0/7/3)	M (0/2/2)	I (0/6/2)
Overall Evidence		R	M	R	M	M

^a Table adapted from Radke et al. (2018).

^b Strength of evidence descriptors: R = robust (bolded and cell shaded dark gray); M = moderate (bolded and light gray); S = slight; I = indeterminant. Robust and moderate descriptors indicate evidence supports a hazard based on the quantity and quality of available information, which rules out alternative explanations for the results. Slight and indeterminant descriptors indicate that evidence could support the presence or absence of a hazard and is typically limited by quantity or confidence level in available studies.

^c Numbers in parentheses indicate the number of high, medium, and low confidence studies, respectively, used as part of the overall strength of evidence evaluation.

1830

3.1.5 Species Differences in Sensitivity

1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845

Differences in species sensitivity to testicular toxicity of phthalate diesters has been recognized for decades (Gray et al., 1982) and has been discussed extensively by various authoritative agencies (e.g., see (NASEM, 2017)), regulatory bodies (e.g., see (ECHA, 2017; U.S. CPSC, 2014)), and research groups (e.g., see (Arzuaga et al., 2020; Johnson et al., 2012)). As discussed in Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.6, the majority of *in vivo* studies investigating the effects of gestational phthalate exposure have been conducted using rat models. Available rat data provide consistent evidence that gestational exposure to certain phthalates during the critical window of development can lead to a spectrum of effects on the developing male reproductive system consistent with phthalate syndrome. Studies that investigated phthalate syndrome following gestational exposure during the critical window are available for mice (Wang et al., 2017; Do et al., 2012; Pocar et al., 2012; Liu et al., 2008; Gaido et al., 2007), rabbits, (Higuchi et al., 2003), and marmosets (McKinnell et al., 2009). Results from mouse and marmoset studies are inconsistent with findings from rat studies and indicate species differences in sensitivity. Mouse, rabbit, and marmoset data are discussed below, while available rat data are discussed further as part of the data integration and weight of evidence analysis in Section 3.1.6.

1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851

Consistent with findings from rat studies, gestational exposure of Dutch-Belted rabbits to 400 mg/kg DBP on GDs 15 to 29 caused numerous effects consistent with phthalate syndrome (Higuchi et al., 2003). Observed effects included (1) reduced absolute paired testis weight at postnatal week (PNW) 12 (but not at PNW 25) and accessory sex gland weight at PNWs 12 and 25; (2) sperm effects (*i.e.*, reduced ejaculate volume, sperm concentration and total sperm per ejaculate; morphologically abnormal sperm with acrosomal and nuclear defects); (3) pathological changes of the seminiferous epithelium; and (4)

1852 reduced serum testosterone at PNW 6 (but not at PNWs 12 and 25). Additionally, 1 out of 17 male pups
1853 exposed to DBP *in utero* exhibited gross malformations of the reproductive tract, including undescended
1854 testes, malformed prepuce, hypospadias, hypoplastic seminal vesicle and prostate, and agenesis of the
1855 bulbourethral gland. This study indicates that like rats, rabbits are also sensitive to phthalate-induced
1856 effects on the developing male reproductive system.

1857
1858 In contrast to rats and rabbits, no effects on testicular morphology or development (*i.e.*, no hypospadias,
1859 cryptorchidism, small testes, impaired spermatogenesis, or testicular dysgenesis), serum testosterone,
1860 germ cell number or proliferation, or Sertoli cell number were noted at birth in marmosets dosed with
1861 500 mg/kg/day MBP between gestational weeks 7 through 15 ([McKinnell et al., 2009](#)). Large clumps of
1862 undifferentiated germ cells were found in two of six marmosets exposed to MBP; however, the
1863 significance of this finding is unclear.

1864
1865 *In vivo* mouse studies investigating phthalate syndrome provide inconsistent results. Gaido et al. ([2007](#))
1866 observed (1) no effect on fetal testicular testosterone in mice exposed to DBP, MBP, or MEHP at doses
1867 ranging from 500 to 1,500 mg/kg/day; and (2) no effect on expression of steroidogenic genes in mice
1868 exposed to a single dose of 500 mg/kg DBP on GD 18 or multiple doses of 250 mg/kg DBP on GDs 14
1869 to 17. Similarly, Do et al. ([2012](#)) found no reduction in fetal testicular testosterone in mice exposed up to
1870 500 mg/kg/day DEHP on GDs 9 to 18. Furthermore, as discussed in Section 3.1.4.1, xenograft studies of
1871 mouse fetal testis tissue found no effect of DBP on testosterone production or steroidogenic gene
1872 expression in grafts retrieved from exposed hosts ([Heger et al., 2012](#)). For DBP, MBP, DEHP, and
1873 MEHP, results consistently indicate that gestational phthalate exposure does not disrupt steroidogenesis
1874 during the critical window in *in vivo* mouse models, which is inconsistent with rat models.

1875
1876 In contrast to results for DBP and DEHP, Wang et al. ([2017](#)) observed a disruption of testicular
1877 steroidogenesis in ICR mice exposed to 450 mg/kg/day DIBP from GD 0 to 21 or GD 0 through PND
1878 21. Observed effects include reduced testicular mRNA and protein expression of cholesterol transport
1879 and steroidogenic genes in offspring at PND 21 and PND 80 and reduced serum and testis testosterone
1880 levels in offspring at PND 21 and PND 80. These results indicate a persistent disruption of testicular
1881 steroidogenesis following gestational and/or perinatal exposure to DIBP. However, the study authors did
1882 not measure testosterone or steroidogenic gene expression in fetal testis, and it is unclear if
1883 steroidogenesis was disrupted during the critical window following exposure to DIBP ([Wang et al.,](#)
1884 [2017](#)).

1885
1886 Although studies indicate that steroidogenesis is not disrupted during the critical window in mouse
1887 models following gestational exposure to DEHP or DBP, other effects consistent with phthalate
1888 syndrome have been observed in mice. One study in which mice were gavaged with 100 to 500 mg/kg
1889 DEHP on embryonic days 12 to 17 reported a dose-dependent reduction in AGD ([Liu et al., 2008](#));
1890 however, three other studies in which mice were exposed to up to 500 mg/kg/day DEHP ([Do et al.,](#)
1891 [2012](#)), 5 mg/kg/day DEHP ([Pocar et al., 2012](#)) or 450 mg/kg/day DIBP ([Wang et al., 2017](#)) throughout
1892 the critical window found no effect on AGD. Effects on male reproductive organ and accessory gland
1893 weight have been observed following gestational exposure to DEHP and DIBP in mouse models. For
1894 example, Do et al. reported a dose-dependent reduction in absolute testis weight in mice gestationally
1895 exposed to 50 mg/kg/day or more of DEHP; Pocar et al. ([2012](#)) reported a dose related decrease in
1896 absolute seminal vesicle, but not testis, weight at low doses of DEHP (≥ 0.05 mg/kg/day); and Wang et
1897 al. ([2017](#)) reported decreased absolute testis, but not epididymis, weight in mice exposed to 450
1898 mg/kg/day DIBP. Other notable effects consistent with the development of phthalate syndrome after
1899 gestational and/or perinatal exposure to phthalates have been reported, including: (1) hypospadias and
1900 reduced anterior urethra length at doses of 100 mg/kg/day or greater of DEHP ([Liu et al., 2008](#)); (2)

1901 decreased sperm concentration and viability after low dose (*i.e.*, 0.05 and 5 mg/kg/day) exposure to
1902 DEHP ([Pocar et al., 2012](#)); (3) decreased sperm concentration and motility after perinatal exposure to
1903 450 mg/kg DIBP ([Wang et al., 2017](#)); and (4) dose-related increases in seminiferous cord diameter and
1904 MNG formation at dose of 250 to 500 mg/kg/day DBP ([Gaido et al., 2007](#)). Presumably, these effects on
1905 the male reproductive system are occurring in the absence of a disruption of fetal testicular
1906 steroidogenesis during the critical window in mouse models, which is inconsistent with rat models.

1907
1908 Finally, and as discussed in Section 3.1.4.1, mechanistic explant and xenograft studies conducted with
1909 human fetal testis tissue generally indicate that the human fetal testis may be less sensitive to phthalate-
1910 induced disruptions of steroidogenesis. However, these studies have limitations and their results should
1911 be interpreted cautiously. For example, testosterone results were highly variable in the xenograft studies
1912 conducted by both Mitchell et al. ([2012](#)) and Heger et al. ([2012](#)). Variability may be attributable to small
1913 sample size, variable methods by which the human tissue was obtained, variable age of fetal material,
1914 and/or the fact that most studies were conducted using testis obtained from fetuses outside of the male
1915 programming window.

1916
1917 Notably, scientists from EPA’s CPHEA recently conducted a species concordance analysis for DBP that
1918 incorporated additional study types (*i.e.*, mechanistic studies conducted using *in vitro* cell culture models
1919 and *ex vivo* tissue culture models) and exposure periods (*i.e.*, postnatal/peripubertal exposures) ([Arzuaga
1920 et al., 2020](#)). The study authors draw several notable conclusions based on the totality of data for DBP.
1921 First, fetal rats appear to be more sensitive than other mammalian species to the antiandrogenic effects
1922 of DBP. Second, effects on the seminiferous cord and germ cells (*e.g.*, decreased Sertoli cell numbers,
1923 altered interactions between germ and Sertoli cells, impaired germ cell development, increased germ cell
1924 apoptosis) appear to be conserved across most mammalian species, including human xenografts. Third,
1925 that antiandrogenic effects, as well as effects on Sertoli cells and germ cells, appear to be conserved
1926 across most mammalian species, including human xenografts, following postnatal exposure to DBP.

1927 **3.1.5.1 Species Difference in Metabolism and Toxicokinetics**

1928 Species differences in phthalate metabolism and toxicokinetics have been reported, and discussed
1929 extensively by various agencies (*e.g.*, see ([ATSDR, 2022](#); [NASEM, 2017](#))) and regulatory bodies (*e.g.*,
1930 see ([ECHA, 2017](#); [U.S. CPSC, 2014](#))). Most recently, ATSDR ([2022](#)) summarized available
1931 toxicokinetic data for DEHP and reached several notable conclusions based on the totality of available
1932 information across species and exposure routes. First, ATSDR concluded that DEHP can be absorbed
1933 via the (1) oral (>70 percent for humans; ≥30 percent in monkeys, rats, mice, and hamsters [because
1934 fecal excretion is generally not accounted for, absorption values based on urinary excretion are
1935 considered underestimates]), (2) dermal (2 percent for humans; 6 percent for rats), and (3) inhalation
1936 routes (98 percent absorption for rats; demonstrated qualitatively in humans). Second, animal studies
1937 indicate that for all routes of exposure, DEHP is systemically distributed, including to the testes and
1938 fetus; however, distribution has not been reliably evaluated in humans. Third, across species, DEHP is
1939 metabolized to MEHP by lipase, for which significant species differences in enzyme activity exist (see
1940 additional discussion below). Fourth, DEHP metabolites are excreted primarily in the urine and feces
1941 (urinary:biliary excretion ratios vary widely across studies), with blood, serum, or plasma elimination
1942 half-lives for MEHP ranging from 2 to 4 hours in humans and marmosets and 1.1 to 9.4 hours in rats.
1943 Finally, ATSDR concluded that metabolite excretion profiles observed in humans are similar to those
1944 observed in other mammalian species (*i.e.*, monkeys, rats, mice, hamsters, and guinea pigs), although
1945 differences in abundance of certain metabolites and glucuronide conjugates have been reported between
1946 species.

1948 Several quantitative pharmacokinetic studies have noted species specific differences. For example,
 1949 Kessler et al. (2004) administered repeated doses 30 or 500 mg/kg/day DEHP to pregnant SD rats and
 1950 marmosets and reported peak blood concentrations (C_{max}) to be 1.6 to 4.3 times higher in the rat
 1951 compared to the marmoset, while AUC values were 2.6 to 15.6 times higher in rats compared to
 1952 marmosets. These results indicate differences in dosimetry that may help explain observed differences in
 1953 DEHP response between rats and marmosets. Kinetic experiments conducted on human volunteers are
 1954 available (Kessler et al., 2012; Koch et al., 2012; Koch et al., 2004). Notably, Kessler et al. (2012) found
 1955 that C_{max} and AUC values for MEHP and DEHP in human serum were much higher than reported for
 1956 rats and marmosets at similar doses, which led the study authors to conclude that the “MEHP blood
 1957 burden at a given DEHP dose per kg body weight will be higher in humans than in the animals”;
 1958 however, this study only included four human volunteers.

1960 Large species differences in tissue lipase activity have been reported. As discussed in Section 3.1.1, a
 1961 critical first step in phthalate toxicity is the metabolism of the diester parent phthalate to its monoester
 1962 metabolite by lipases in the intestine or liver. Monoester metabolites are implicated as being the toxic
 1963 moiety associated with the reproductive toxicity of phthalates. Ito et al. (2005) found lipase activity,
 1964 measured as the rate of conversion of DEHP to MEHP, to be 2.3 to 29.5 times higher in mice compared
 1965 to rats in liver and small intestine microsomes and 26.7 to 357 times higher in mice compared to
 1966 marmosets (Table 3-20). In a follow-up study, Ito et al. (2014) evaluated liver lipase activity in mice and
 1967 humans, and found mouse lipase activity to be 5.1 times higher than human lipase activity, however, it is
 1968 worth noting that human lipase activity varied by approximately 10-fold across 28 individuals. Intrinsic
 1969 clearance (*i.e.*, the ratio of V_{max} [maximum velocity]-to- K_m [Michaelis constant]) varied significantly
 1970 across species, indicating species difference in enzyme affinity for DEHP exist. Notably, human liver
 1971 lipase activity was considerably higher than marmosets (~6.5-fold), and only modestly lower than rats
 1972 (*i.e.*, less than a factor of 2), indicating liver lipase activity may not vary dramatically between rats and
 1973 humans. Ito et al. (2014; 2005) also measured the activity of several other enzymes involved in phthalate
 1974 metabolism (*i.e.*, UDP-glucuronocyltransferase, alcohol dehydrogenase, and aldehyde dehydrogenase);
 1975 however, the extent of species differences in activity were not as great as for lipase for these enzymes.

Table 3-20. Comparison of Lipase Activity across Species

Species (Strain)	Small Intestine Lipase Activity (pmol/mg)	Liver Lipase Activity (pmol/mg)	Liver K_m (mmol L ⁻¹)	Liver V_{max} (nmol mg ⁻¹ min ⁻¹)	Liver V_{max}/K_m
Mouse (CD-1) ^a	11,790	4,964	0.012	3.91	333
Mouse (129/Sv) ^b	–	6,220	0.0076	5.45	714
Rat (SD) ^a	400	2,129	0.006	1.32	227
Marmoset ^a	33	186	1.357	0.49	1.38
Human ^b	–	1,210	0.0144	1.52	106

^a Source: (Ito et al., 2005)
^b Source: (Ito et al., 2014)

3.1.6 Data Integration and Weight of Evidence Analysis

1978 Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.7 of this document review the available data for the five high-priority and two
 1979 manufacturer-requested phthalates for several key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome. As
 1980

described in Section 3.1.2, these key outcomes were selected to help inform EPA’s development of a cumulative chemical group for CRA based on EPA’s current understanding of phthalate syndrome and its underlying MOA.

To support data integration and the weight of evidence analysis, EPA applied modified Bradford Hill criteria, which are typically applied in the context of evaluating the relevance of a non-cancer or a cancer MOA for humans ([WHO/IPCS, 2007](#); [U.S. EPA, 2005](#)). Although the purpose of this document is not to establish a MOA for phthalate syndrome, modified Bradford Hill criteria (*i.e.*, temporal and dose-response concordance; strength, consistency and specificity; biological plausibility and coherence) provide a useful structure for discussing the weight of evidence supporting EPA’s proposed cumulative chemical group. As discussed in Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.7, rat models provide the most available *in vivo* data supporting key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome, and the discussion of modified Bradford Hill criteria is primarily focused on data from available rat studies. However, inconsistencies, as well as consistencies, observed across species are emphasized throughout the sections that follow.

3.1.6.1 Temporal Concordance

The temporal relationship between phthalate exposure and certain key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome is generally well recognized. As discussed by NRC ([2008](#)) and NASEM ([2017](#)), the male programming window in which androgen action drives development of the male reproductive system is from gestation days 15.5 to 18.5 in rats, which corresponds to gestation weeks 8 to 14 in humans ([Welsh et al., 2008](#); [Carruthers and Foster, 2005](#)). As discussed in Sections 3.1.3.1 and 3.1.3.2, rat data demonstrate that exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP (but not DIDP) during the male programming window result in reduced expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenic genes, as well as reduce fetal testicular testosterone content and/or testosterone production. Time course studies investigating testicular gene expression and testosterone provide somewhat conflicting results regarding temporality. Johnson et al. ([2012](#)) gavaged rats with a single dose of 500 mg/kg DBP on GD 19 and observed reductions in gene expression 3 (*Cyp17a1*) to 6 (*Cyp11a1*, *StAR*) hours post-exposure, while fetal testicular testosterone was not reduced until 18 hours post-exposure, supporting a temporal relationship. In contrast, Thompson et al. ([2005](#)) reported a 50 percent reduction in fetal testicular testosterone 1 hour after a single dose of 500 mg/kg DBP on GD 19, while changes in gene expression occurred 3 (*StAR*) to 6 (*Cyp11a1*, *Cyp17a1*, *Scarb1*) hours post-exposure and protein levels of these genes were reduced 6 to 12 hours post-exposure. Of note, testosterone levels were reduced by approximately 50 percent until the 6-hour time point and then further declined to approximately 20 percent of control values from the 12-hour time point onwards. This further decline in testosterone correlated with the reduction in mRNA and protein levels of cholesterol transport and steroidogenic genes.

As discussed in Section 3.1.3.3 to 3.1.3.7, rat data indicate that reductions in fetal testicular testosterone during the critical window are associated with development of phthalate syndrome-related effects later in life—including reduced AGD, increased incidence of NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy, hypospadias and other reproductive malformations. In support of these findings, Howdeshell et al. ([2015](#)) demonstrate an inverse relationship between reduced fetal testicular testosterone production on gestational day 18 and the frequency and severity of phthalate syndrome-related effects (*i.e.*, decreased AGD, NR, reproductive tract malformations) observed in prepubertal and adult rats well after cessation of exposure. Studies by Carruthers et al. ([2005](#)) further demonstrate that exposure to as few as two oral doses of 500 mg/kg DBP on successive days between GDs 15 to 20 can reduce male pup AGD, cause permanent NR, and increase the frequency of reproductive tract malformations and testicular pathology in adult rats. These effects were absent when exposure occurred prior to the male programming window.

2029 Collectively, these studies demonstrate the temporal relationship between gestational exposure during
2030 the critical window and the occurrence of adverse effects on the male reproductive system later in life
2031 well after cessation of exposure.

2032 **3.1.6.2 Dose-Response Concordance**

2033 As discussed in Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.7, data from rat studies supporting the key outcomes generally
2034 exhibit strong dose-response concordance (inconsistencies observed across species discussed in Section
2035 3.1.5). For DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP, rat studies consistently demonstrate that
2036 gestational exposure during the critical window leads to dose-dependent decreases in fetal testicular
2037 mRNA expression of cholesterol transport genes (*i.e.*, *Scarb1*, *Star*), steroidogenic genes (*i.e.*, *Cyp11a1*,
2038 *Cyp17a1*, *3bHSD*), and *Insl3* (Section 3.1.3.1). Additionally, consistent dose-dependent reductions in
2039 fetal testicular testosterone were observed for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP (Section
2040 3.1.3.2).

2041 Consistent with a disruption of steroidogenesis, dose-dependent decreases in male pup AGD (Section
2042 3.1.3.3), increases in nipple/areolae retention in male pups (Section 3.1.3.4) and hypospadias (Section
2043 3.1.3.5) are observed following gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP across
2044 available rat studies. Increased incidence of seminiferous tubule atrophy is also observed following
2045 gestational and/or perinatal exposure to these phthalates across available rat studies (Section 3.1.3.6).
2046 These effects generally occur regardless of rat strain tested; however, NASEM’s meta-analysis and
2047 BMD analysis of Wistar and SD rat data for DEHP did note several unexplained inconsistencies in strain
2048 sensitivity ([NASEM, 2017](#)). First, SD rats appeared slightly more sensitive to DEHP than Wistar rats for
2049 effects on fetal testicular testosterone (see Table 3-7), while Wistar rats were more sensitive than SD rats
2050 for effects on AGD (see Table 3-9). Also, as noted by both EPA and NASEM, dose-dependent increases
2051 in hypospadias are observed in SD, but not Wistar, rats administered similar doses of DEHP. In contrast,
2052 DBP consistently increased hypospadias in both SD and Wistar rats in a dose dependent manner.
2053 Currently, the biological significance of the strain differences in sensitivity to DEHP are unclear.

2054 For DINP, data indicate less consistent dose-related effects on AGD, nipple/areolae retention, and
2055 seminiferous tubule atrophy following gestational exposure during the critical window. Two out of six
2056 rat studies found that DINP reduced male AGD (Section 3.1.3.3), while two out of three rat studies
2057 report a dose-related increase in male nipple/areolae retention (Section 3.1.3.4). For tubular atrophy, one
2058 study reported a low incidence of this lesion at 750 mg/kg/day ([Gray et al., 2000](#)), while a second study
2059 reported that a few rats gestationally exposed to DINP had “areas of tubular degeneration in areas of
2060 focal Leydig cell hyperplasia.” However, doses at which this effect was observed were not consistently
2061 reported ([Boberg et al., 2011](#)), and three other studies found no significant incidence of tubule atrophy at
2062 similar or higher doses (Section 3.1.3.6). In a study conducted by Clewell et al. ([2013b](#)), mild
2063 hypospadias were reported in 1 out of 111 control and 2 out of 84 high-dose (*i.e.*, dosed with 720
2064 mg/kg/day DINP) pups; however, the effect was not statistically significant. Hypospadias have not been
2065 observed in other studies following gestational exposure to DINP at doses as high as 900 mg/kg/day
2066 (Section 3.1.3.5).

2067 Finally, as discussed in Section 3.1.3.7, data are available for DEHP, DBP, DCHP, and DINP that
2068 consistently demonstrate dose-response concordance for formation of MNGs. For BBP and DIBP, only
2069 a single study evaluating MNGs formation was identified for each phthalate and the available studies
2070 only tested a single, relatively high dose (*i.e.*, 600 mg/kg/day DIBP; 750 mg/kg/day BBP) ([Spade et al.,
2071 2018](#); [Borch et al., 2006a](#)); however, both studies reported effects on MNG formation that were large in
2072 magnitude.

2076 To better understand dose-response relationships across phthalates and across evaluated outcomes, EPA
 2077 conducted preliminary dose-response analyses on gene expression, testosterone, AGD, NR,
 2078 hypospadias, and seminiferous tubule atrophy data. For this preliminary analysis, ED50 values were
 2079 calculated (Table 3-21). As can be seen from Table 3-21, 95 percent confidence intervals overlapped
 2080 across ED50 values for some phthalates and outcomes, which limits this comparative analysis. However,
 2081 certain trends in potency are apparent. First, for effects on fetal testicular gene expression DEHP,
 2082 DCHP, and BBP appear to be the most potent, followed by DBP and then DIBP, while DINP is clearly
 2083 and consistently the least potent. For effects on fetal testicular testosterone production, DCHP, DEHP,
 2084 and DBP appear to be the most potent, followed by BBP and DIBP, while DINP is the least potent. For
 2085 effects on male pup nipple/areolae retention, DEHP and DBP appeared to be more potent than DCHP,
 2086 DIBP and BBP, while for hypospadias, DIBP and DCHP appear to be more potent than DEHP, BBP,
 2087 and DBP. Finally, for seminiferous tubule atrophy, DCHP and DIBP appear to be more potent than BBP
 2088 and DEHP, while DBP appears to be the least potent. These preliminary results indicate that although
 2089 phthalate potency may vary by outcome, further comparative studies using lower effect levels are
 2090 needed. These results also consistently indicate that DINP is less potent than other phthalates, such as
 2091 DEHP, which is consistent with how other authoritative agencies have characterized DINP (*i.e.*, as a
 2092 weak antiandrogen) ([EC/HC, 2015b](#); [NICNAS, 2012](#); [U.S. CPSC, 2010f](#)). Finally, it is worth noting that
 2093 comparative pharmacokinetic studies indicate that differences in potency are not due to differences in
 2094 dosimetry at the target tissue (*i.e.*, fetal testis) ([Clewell et al., 2010](#)).

2095
 2096 Collectively, these studies demonstrate dose-response concordance between gestational exposure during
 2097 the critical window and the occurrence of adverse effects on the male reproductive system.
 2098

Table 3-21. Comparison of Rat ED50 Values (mg/kg/day) across Key Outcomes

Key Outcome ^a	DEHP ED50 (95% CI)	DCHP ED50 (95% CI)	DBP ED50 (95% CI)	BBP ED50 (95% CI)	DIBP ED50 (95% CI)	DINP ED50 (95% CI)
<i>Star</i> mRNA	109 (33, 196)	99 (48, 202)	247 (74, 824)	77 (46, 129)	324 (201, 523)	592 (493, 709)
<i>Scarb1</i> mRNA	120 (62, 178)	62 (40, 96)	295 (111, 779)	50 (20, 121)	287 (159, 519)	594 (440, 802)
<i>Cyp11a1</i> mRNA	173 (102, 249)	129 (49, 338)	367 (170, 793)	126 (59, 266)	407 (253, 654)	1148 (862, 1,530)
<i>Cyp17a1</i> mRNA	134 (101, 168)	53 (30, 92)	285 (186, 437)	180 (129, 251)	371 (219, 626)	802 (698, 921)
<i>3bHSD</i> mRNA	242 (80, 503)	95 (37, 244)	530 (288, 974)	164 (72, 372)	595 (325, 1,089)	1016 (750, 1,376)
<i>Insl3</i> mRNA	158 (104, 215)	162 (97, 270)	237 (149, 376)	167 (65, 434)	414 (261, 656)	1537 (730, 3,236)
Testicular Testosterone	143 (132, 156)	91 (46, 180)	154 (88, 268)	228 (150, 347)	275 (226, 334)	918 (780, 1,081)
↓ Anogenital Distance	1314 (1068, 1846)	1128 (825, 2042)	920 (775, 1149)	813 (685, 1002)	777 (594, 1,177)	— ^b
Nipple/areolae Retention	368 (275, 491)	588 (324, 1067)	331 (240, 463)	749 (551, 2,020)	479 (366, 628)	— ^b
Hypospadias	846 (804, 904)	699 (631, 825)	958 (919, 999)	878 (829, 948)	626 (603, 653)	— ^b

Key Outcome ^a	DEHP ED50 (95% CI)	DCHP ED50 (95% CI)	DBP ED50 (95% CI)	BBP ED50 (95% CI)	DIBP ED50 (95% CI)	DINP ED50 (95% CI)
Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy	472 (438, 508)	380 (350, 412)	628 (576, 683)	417 (392, 444)	344 (313, 377)	— ^b

^a Rat ED50 values and 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) as reported in Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.6.
^b Rat ED50 values were not estimated for DINP for reduced AGD, NR, hypospadias, or seminiferous tubule atrophy because sufficient dose-response data was not available to support accurate ED50 predictions (see Sections 3.1.3.3 to 3.1.3.6 for more details).

3.1.6.3 Strength, Consistency, and Specificity

As discussed in Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.7, rat models provide the most available *in vivo* data supporting key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome. Available rat studies have been conducted by multiple research groups and are of varying design (*i.e.*, gestational, perinatal, and multigeneration studies). Available rat studies provide remarkably consistent evidence demonstrating that gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP during the critical window of development effects all key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome (Table 3-22). Although EPA’s review focused on studies that evaluated seven key outcomes, EPA extracted data for all phthalate syndrome-related effects reported in each reviewed study (see Appendices B.2 to B.8). As can be seen from Table 3-22, other phthalate syndrome-related effects have been observed following gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP—including decreased absolute reproductive organ and accessory sex gland weight, testicular pathology, epididymal and/or gubernaculum agenesis, undescended testes, sperm effects, and impairment of male fertility and reproductive function. These observations further add to the weight of evidence demonstrating that gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP disrupt development of the male reproductive system in rat models.

For DINP, gestational exposure during the critical window results in consistent reductions in fetal testicular mRNA expression of *Insl3*, cholesterol transport, and steroidogenesis genes (discussed in Section 3.1.3.1). Consistent with a disruption of steroidogenesis at the mRNA level, gestational exposure to DINP also results in consistent reductions in fetal testicular testosterone production (Section 3.1.3.2). However, effects on AGD, NR, and seminiferous tubule atrophy are less consistently observed across available rat studies (Sections 3.1.3.3, 3.1.3.4, 3.1.3.6). In contrast to other high-priority phthalates, gestational exposure to DINP does not appear to cause hypospadias or other severe reproductive tract malformations, such as cryptorchidism (Table 3-22), and did not alter male fertility or reproductive function in available one- and two-generation reproduction studies ([Waterman et al., 2000](#)). However, as can be seen from Table 3-22, other effects consistent with phthalate syndrome have been observed following gestational exposure to DINP, including (1) decreased sperm motility ([Boberg et al., 2011](#)), (2) epididymal agenesis ([Gray et al., 2000](#)), and (3) other testicular pathologies (*e.g.*, Leydig cell aggregation, enlarged diameter seminiferous chords, many gonocytes centrally located in chords) ([Li et al., 2015a](#); [Clewell et al., 2013a](#); [Clewell et al., 2013b](#)). These effects provide further evidence that gestational exposure to DINP can have adverse effects on the developing male reproductive system. As was discussed in Section 3.1.6.2, comparative dose-response studies demonstrate that DINP is less potent at disrupting fetal testicular steroidogenesis compared to other high-priority phthalates, and therefore less consistent effects on apical outcomes are not unexpected.

Table 3-22. Summary of Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects Observed in Rat Studies^a

Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effect	DEHP	BBP	DBP	DIBP	DCHP	DINP	DIDP
↓ Steroidogenic gene and <i>Insl3</i> expression	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
↓ Fetal testosterone	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
↓ Anogenital distance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	i	x
Nipple retention	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	i	x
Hypospadias	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x	x
Seminiferous tubule atrophy	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	i	x
MNGs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
↓ Reproductive organ weight ^b	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	i	x
Testicular pathology ^c	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	x
Epididymal agenesis	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	x
Gubernaculum agenesis	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	x
Undescended testes	✓	✓	✓	✓	x	x	x
Sperm effects ^d	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	x
↓ Male fertility ^e	✓	✓	✓	–	x	x	x
Appendix	B.2	B.3	B.4	B.5	B.6	B.7	B.8

✓ = Studies available, effects observed.

x = Studies available, no effects observed.

i = Studies available, inconsistent effects observed.

– = No study available.

^a See reference list (below) for examples of studies demonstrating each observed effect. Rows shaded white indicate key outcomes selected by EPA for in depth review. Rows shaded gray are additional phthalate syndrome-related effects observed during study review of key outcome data. See cited Appendices for study summaries.

^b May include decreased absolute testis, epididymis, seminal vesicle, and/or prostate weight.

^c May include, but is not limited to, Leydig cell aggregation, interstitial cell hyperplasia or adenoma, Sertoli cell only tubules, and/or epididymal oligospermia or azoospermia.

^d May include, but is not limited to, decreased sperm motility and/or concentration.

^e May include, but is not limited to decreased mating, pregnancy, and/or fertility indices.

References

DEHP: Organ weight ([Gray et al., 2009](#); [Lin et al., 2008](#)); testicular pathology ([Saillenfait et al., 2009a](#); [Borch et al., 2006b](#)); epididymal & gubernaculum agenesis ([Howdeshell et al., 2007](#); [Gray et al., 2000](#)); undescended testes ([Saillenfait et al., 2009a](#); [Vo et al., 2009](#); [Culty et al., 2008](#)); sperm & fertility effects ([Gray et al., 2009](#); [Vo et al., 2009](#); [TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004](#))

BBP: Organ weight ([Ahmad et al., 2014](#); [Aso et al., 2005](#); [Tyl et al., 2004](#)); testicular pathology ([Aso et al., 2005](#); [Tyl et al., 2004](#)); epididymal agenesis ([Gray et al., 2000](#)); undescended testes ([Tyl et al., 2004](#); [Ema et al., 2003](#); [Gray et al., 2000](#)); sperm and fertility effects ([Ahmad et al., 2014](#); [Tyl et al., 2004](#))

DBP: Organ weight ([Clewell et al., 2013b](#); [Mylchreest et al., 2000](#)); testicular pathology ([Clewell et al., 2013b](#); [Barlow et al., 2004](#)); epididymal & gubernaculum agenesis ([Howdeshell et al., 2007](#); [Mylchreest et al., 1999](#)); undescended testes ([Li et al., 2015b](#); [Drake et al., 2009](#)); sperm & fertility effects ([Mahood et al., 2007](#); [NTP, 1995](#))

DIBP: Organ weight ([Saillenfait et al., 2008](#)); testicular pathology ([Saillenfait et al., 2008](#); [Borch et al., 2006a](#)); epididymal agenesis ([Saillenfait et al., 2008](#)); undescended testes ([Saillenfait et al., 2008](#); [Saillenfait et al., 2006](#))

DCHP: Organ weight ([Yamasaki et al., 2009](#); [Hoshino et al., 2005](#)); testicular pathology ([Li et al., 2016](#); [Ahabab and Barlas, 2015](#)); undescended testes ([Saillenfait et al., 2009b](#)); fertility & sperm effects ([Hoshino et al., 2005](#))

DINP: Testicular pathology ([Li et al., 2015a](#); [Clewell et al., 2013a](#); [Boberg et al., 2011](#)); epididymal agenesis ([Gray et al., 2000](#)); sperm & fertility effects ([Boberg et al., 2011](#); [Waterman et al., 2000](#))

DIDP: See ([Hushka et al., 2001](#))

2137 For DIDP, there is no evidence of effect on the male reproductive system consistent with phthalate
2138 syndrome. Three studies have demonstrated no effect on fetal testicular testosterone production and/or
2139 steroidogenic gene and *Insl3* mRNA expression in rats gestationally exposed to up to 1,500 mg/kg/day
2140 DIDP (Sections 3.1.3.1 to 3.1.3.2). In the available two-generation reproduction studies of DIDP,
2141 continuous exposure of up to 400 to 600 mg/kg/day DIDP had no effect on AGD, NR, or hypospadias in
2142 male pups of either generation. Additionally, DIDP did not affect any other phthalate syndrome-related
2143 outcomes in the available two-generation studies, including reproductive indices (*e.g.*, mating, fertility,
2144 gestation and birth index), weight of androgen-sensitive organs (*e.g.*, prostate, testes, epididymis, and
2145 SV), sperm parameters (*i.e.*, sperm count, motility, and morphology) or preputial separation ([Hushka et
2146 al., 2001](#)). Notably, the European Commission ([ECJRC, 2003](#)), ECHA ([2013](#)), EFSA ([2019](#)), Australia
2147 NICNAS ([2015b](#)), Health Canada ([EC/HC, 2015e](#)), and the U.S. CPSC ([2010d](#)) have also concluded
2148 that DIDP does not induce antiandrogenic effects on the developing male reproductive system.

2149 **3.1.6.4 Biological Plausibility and Coherence**

2150 As discussed by NRC ([2008](#)) and NASEM ([2017](#)), androgen action has a conserved role in the
2151 development of the male reproductive system across mammalian species, including humans. In rats,
2152 exposure to certain phthalates during the critical window can disrupt fetal testicular steroidogenesis
2153 leading to reduced testosterone production and a cause spectrum of effects on the developing male
2154 reproductive system. In humans, rat phthalate syndrome shows similarities with the hypothesized
2155 testicular dysgenesis syndrome, which includes adverse effects such as infertility, decreased sperm
2156 count, cryptorchidism, hypospadias, testicular tumors, and reproductive tract malformations (reviewed
2157 in ([NRC, 2008](#))). Further, androgen insufficiency is well described in humans. For example, mutations
2158 in the gene encoding 5 α -reductase can result in male pseudohermaphroditism and delay development of
2159 male physical characteristics, resulting in effects ranging from external feminization to male infertility.
2160 These effects demonstrate a conserved role for androgen action in humans.

2161
2162 Given the conserved role that androgens play in development of the male reproductive system across
2163 mammalian species, it is biologically plausible that *in utero* exposure to phthalates may lead to a
2164 disruption of androgen action and cause adverse effects on the developing male reproductive system in
2165 humans. Biological plausibility is further strengthened by systematic reviews and meta-analyses of
2166 epidemiologic studies conducted by EPA ([Radke et al., 2018](#)) and NASEM ([2017](#)), both of which found
2167 moderate evidence of an association between *in utero* exposure to DEHP and DBP and reduced AGD in
2168 male infants (discussed in Section 3.1.4.2). Notably, NRC ([2008](#)), NASEM ([2017](#)), and other
2169 authoritative regulatory agencies have drawn similar conclusions regarding biological plausibility of rat
2170 phthalate syndrome in humans and have determined rat models are appropriate for characterizing risk to
2171 human health ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#); [EFSA, 2019](#); [ECHA, 2017](#); [NICNAS, 2015a](#); [U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)).

2172 **3.1.6.5 Uncertainties**

2173 Several areas of uncertainty are associated with EPA’s current analysis. First, there are differences in
2174 species sensitivity to phthalate-induced reproductive toxicity (discussed in Section 3.1.5). Rats and
2175 rabbits appear to be sensitive species based on numerous studies in rats and the one gestational exposure
2176 study in rabbits, while no effects consistent with phthalate syndrome were observed in one study of
2177 marmosets exposed during the critical window. For mice, no effects of fetal testicular steroidogenesis
2178 are observed following exposure to DBP or DEHP during the critical window. However, some effects
2179 consistent with phthalate syndrome have been observed, albeit inconsistently, including reduced AGD,
2180 nipple/areolae retention, decreased testes and accessory sex gland weights, hypospadias, and sperm
2181 effects. These effects are presumably occurring in the absence of a disruption of fetal testicular
2182 steroidogenesis. Human xenograft and explant studies suggest that the human fetal testis is insensitive to
2183 phthalate-induced perturbations of steroidogenesis. As discussed in Section 3.1.4.1, these studies have

2184 limitations and their results must be interpreted with caution. Species differences in metabolism and
2185 toxicokinetics have been implicated in playing a role in species differences in sensitivity. For example,
2186 monoester metabolites, formed through the enzymatic action of lipase, are thought to be one of the toxic
2187 moieties associated with phthalate reproductive toxicity.

2188
2189 As discussed in Section 3.1.5.1, studies have shown that mice and rats have significantly higher lipase
2190 activity than marmosets (241- [mice] to 164- [rat] fold higher; Table 3-20). Additionally, comparative
2191 pharmacokinetic studies have found peak blood concentrations and AUC values to be 1.6 to 4.3 and 2.6
2192 to 15.6 times higher, respectively, in rats compared to marmosets when administered equivalent doses of
2193 DEHP. These difference in metabolism and toxicokinetics may explain observed differences in
2194 sensitivity between rats and marmosets. However, lipase activity appears to be significantly higher in
2195 humans compared to marmosets, and is within a factor of two of rat lipase activity (Table 3-20).
2196 Additionally, kinetic experiments with a small number of human volunteers indicate that MEHP blood
2197 levels may be higher in humans compared to rats at comparable doses. These findings raise uncertainty
2198 and seem to indicate that observed differences in species sensitivity cannot be fully explained by
2199 differences in metabolism and toxicokinetics.

2200
2201 Another source of uncertainty is that the molecular initiating event(s) associated with the phthalate
2202 syndrome MOA have not been established (discussed in Section 3.1.1). Establishing the molecular
2203 initiating event(s) associated with phthalate syndrome may help to explain the observed differences in
2204 species sensitivity.

2205
2206 Another source of uncertainty is lack of inhalation and dermal studies that include an exposure that
2207 covers the critical window of development. As discussed in Section 6, EPA is evaluating the oral,
2208 dermal, and inhalation exposure routes for the five high-priority and two manufacturer-requested
2209 phthalates. Lack of inhalation and dermal studies that include exposure throughout the critical window is
2210 a data gap. To address this data gap, EPA may employ route-to-route extrapolation, which can introduce
2211 uncertainty into assessments, as it generally does not account for route-specific differences in
2212 toxicokinetics ([IGHRC, 2006](#)).

2213 **3.1.7 Proposed Conclusions on Toxicologic Similarity**

2214 The totality of rat data indicates that gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP
2215 during the critical window of development leads to a disruption of fetal testicular steroidogenesis, which
2216 results in reduced fetal testicular testosterone production, reduced AGD, nipple/areolae retention, and
2217 hypospadias. Seminiferous tubule atrophy is also consistently observed following exposure to these five
2218 phthalates. Available rat data are remarkably consistent and support temporal and dose-response
2219 concordance. For DINP, available rat data also provide consistent evidence that gestational exposure to
2220 DINP disrupts steroidogenesis in the fetal testes in a dose-related manner. Comparative dose-response
2221 studies indicate that DINP is less potent than other phthalates such as DEHP. Dose-related effects on
2222 AGD and NR were also observed for DINP, albeit less consistently than for other phthalates, while
2223 severe reproductive tract malformations such as hypospadias have not been reported following
2224 gestational exposure. Finally, available data indicate consistent, dose-related increases in incidence of
2225 MNGs following gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP. In contrast, for
2226 DIDP, the totality of evidence indicates that gestational exposure to very high doses (*e.g.*, 1,500
2227 mg/kg/day) of DIDP does not disrupt fetal testicular steroidogenesis or cause any other effects consistent
2228 with phthalate syndrome in rat models. Based on the totality of data from rat studies, EPA has reached a
2229 preliminary conclusion that DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP, but not DIDP, are
2230 toxicologically similar.

As discussed above in Section 3.1.6.5, there are several sources of uncertainty that reduce EPA’s confidence in this preliminary conclusion, including differences in species sensitivity observed across certain mammalian species that do not appear to be fully explained by differences in toxicokinetics. As discussed in Section 3.1.1, the molecular events associated with the development of phthalate syndrome are unknown. Establishing the molecular events preceding cellular, organ, and organism-level changes may help to further explain species differences in sensitivity. Given the conserved role that androgens play in the development of the male reproductive system across mammalian species, it is biologically plausible that *in utero* exposure to phthalates may adversely affect development of the male reproductive system in humans. Recent systematic reviews and meta-analyses of human epidemiologic data have linked *in utero* exposure to DEHP and DBP to reduced AGD at birth, which further strengthens EPA’s conclusion on biological plausibility.

Further, compared to other phthalates such as DEHP, DINP is less potent at disrupting fetal testicular steroidogenesis and subsequent apical outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome are either inconsistently reported (*e.g.*, decreased AGD, NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy) or not reported at all (*e.g.*, hypospadias). These inconsistencies in response are another source of uncertainty and reduce EPA’s confidence in the conclusion that DINP is toxicologically similar to DEHP, DBP, DIBP, BBP, and DCHP.

3.2 Evidence of Co-exposure over a Relevant Timeframe

In addition to considerations of toxicological similarity, inclusion and grouping phthalates into a CRA requires consideration of whether co-exposure is occurring over a relevant timeframe for the populations of concern. Relevant timeframe of exposure could mean exposure to multiple chemical in the same timeframe or overlapping of persistent effects from exposure to multiple chemicals. Characterizing co-exposure requires consideration of the source of chemical exposure, populations impacted by exposure, and the possible varying routes and pathways of exposure. Sources of data or information that can help determine whether the general population or subpopulations considered under TSCA are potentially co-exposed to the seven phthalates of interest include

- biomonitoring data showing the presence of multiple phthalates in a human population;
- monitoring data of environmental media including ambient air, drinking water, surface water, and soil showing the co-occurrence of multiple phthalates;
- product formulation information showing multiple phthalates in a single product; or
- workplace monitoring information showing that workers may encounter multiple phthalates in an occupational setting.

The U.S. CPSC and Health Canada applied similar exposure filters for inclusion of individual phthalates into a CRA and concluded that there was evidence of co-exposure to multiple phthalates to the general population, pregnant women, women of reproductive age, and infants, based on biomonitoring and environmental monitoring data ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#); [U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)).

Specifically for the U.S. population, U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)) utilized U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) National Health and Nutrition Evaluation Surveys (NHANES) biomonitoring data from the 2005 to 2006 cycle, which reports urinary concentrations for 15 phthalate metabolites specific to individual phthalate diesters. U.S. CPSC utilized 12 of the reported metabolites to determine exposure of pregnant women in the population to nine phthalate diesters, which included the following toxicologically similar phthalates: BBP, DBP, DEHP, DIBP, and DINP that are being considered for CRA under TSCA. U.S. CPSC also analyzed urinary biomonitoring data collected through the Study for Future Families and found that infants (0 to 37 months of age), as well as their mothers, had measurable levels of BBP, DBP, DEHP, DIBP, and DINP metabolites in their urine ([Sathyanarayana et al., 2008b](#);

2279 [Sathyanarayana et al., 2008a](#)). Notably, U.S. CPSC’s analysis demonstrated that the general population
 2280 and relevant subpopulations of concern had similar exposure levels based on measured urinary phthalate
 2281 metabolites, and metabolites were measured above the analytical limit of detection in close to 100
 2282 percent of samples.

2283
 2284 Analyses of more recent NHANES urinary biomonitoring data by EPA demonstrate continued co-
 2285 exposure to the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. For example, researchers from
 2286 EPA’s Office of Research and Development report that the frequency of detection of most phthalate
 2287 metabolites associated with exposure to BBP, DBP, DEHP, DIBP, DINP, and DIDP was greater than 97
 2288 percent across all NHANES participants from the 2013 to 2014 cycle ([Reyes and Price, 2018](#)) (Table
 2289 3-23). Similarly, as part of America’s Children and Environment program, EPA analyzed a subset of
 2290 2015 to 2016 NHANES urinary phthalate metabolite data for BBP and DEHP in women ages 16 to 49
 2291 years and children ages 6 to 17 years and demonstrate a greater or equal to 97 percent frequency of
 2292 detection in these populations for most metabolites. The high frequency of detection of phthalate
 2293 metabolites in NHANES urinary biomonitoring data provides strong evidence of co-exposure to the
 2294 high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates for the U.S. population. As discussed in Section
 2295 3.1.5.1, phthalates have elimination half-lives on the order of several hours and are quickly excreted
 2296 from the body in urine. Therefore, the presence of phthalate metabolites in NHANES urinary
 2297 biomonitoring data indicates recent phthalate exposure.

2298
 2299 **Table 3-23. Summary of Phthalate Metabolite Detection Frequencies in NHANES**

Parent Phthalate	Urinary Metabolite	Percentage Below the Limit of Detection		
		2013–2014 NHANES (All Participants; N=2663) ^a	2015–2016 NHANES (Women Aged 16–49; N=585) ^b	2015–2016 NHANES (Children Aged 6–17; N=789) ^b
BBP	Mono-benzyl phthalate (MBzP)	2.4%	3%	2%
DBP	Mono-n-butyl phthalate (MnBP)	1.6%	–	–
DEHP	Mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (MEHP)	37.66%	35%	35%
	Mono-(2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl) phthalate (MEHHP)	0.3%	0%	1%
	Mono-(2-ethyl-5-oxohexyl) phthalate (MEOHP)	0.5%	0.4%	1%
	Mono-(2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl) phthalate (MECPP)	0.2%	–	–
DIBP	Mono-isobutyl phthalate (MiBP)	2.7%	–	–
DINP	Mono-isononyl phthalate (MiNP)	59.56%	–	–
	Mono-(carboxyoctyl) phthalate (MCOP)	0.1%	–	–
DIDP	Mono(carboxynonyl) phthalate	1.2%	–	–

^a As reported in Reyes et al. (2018)
^b As reported in EPA’s [Detailed Methods for Indicators B9 and B10](#), prepared in support of America’s Children and the Environment program.
 – Indicates that the metabolite was not included as part of the analysis.

2300
 2301 Of note, although the DCHP metabolite, monocyclohexyl phthalate, was included in NHANES from
 2302 1999 to 2010, it has since been excluded from the NHANES survey due to low detection levels and a
 2303 low frequency of detection in human urine ([CDC, 2013a](#)). U.S. CPSC (2014) did not report any
 2304 exposure to DCHP and stated that current exposure to DCHP individually does not indicate a high level

of concern. Biomonitoring data used by Health Canada ([2020](#)) in their cumulative assessment also did not include monitoring for DCHP but based on the in-commerce status and measured presence in dust samples from Canadian homes, DCHP was included in their CRA. Recent human urinary biomonitoring data is not available to support the conclusion that there is co-exposure to DCHP and other high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates in the U.S. population. However, there is evidence that exposure to DCHP can occur through various industrial, commercial and consumer uses under TSCA jurisdiction (see COU Table 2-2 in DCHP Final Scope Document ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#))). Based on exposure to DCHP through the above uses, EPA anticipates there will be co-exposure to DCHP and other phthalates currently undergoing risk evaluation, for certain subpopulations and exposure scenarios. For example, an individual might be exposed to DCHP through an occupational exposure or consumer use, and this exposure may co-occur with other phthalates due to concurrent exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DINP, as demonstrated by NHANES biomonitoring data.

Based on manufacturers reporting to the Chemical Data Reporting (CDR) database, indicating that they produce domestically or import into the U.S. generally above 25,000 lb per site per year, all phthalates currently undergoing risk evaluation under TSCA section 6 are expected to be in commerce. Further details on the sources of phthalate exposure regulated under TSCA is presented in Section 6. Additionally, as described in the final scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)), COUs were identified with expected use by consumer, commercial, and industrial users, further indicating potential for co-exposure.

Based on biomonitoring data and use in commerce, EPA anticipates that there may be co-exposure to BBP, DBP, DCHP, DEHP, DIBP, DINP, and DIDP for certain populations.

3.3 Proposed Cumulative Chemical Group (Step 1 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

As described in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA, there are two primary considerations for grouping chemicals for inclusion in a CRA, (1) toxicologic similarity, and (2) evidence of co-exposure over a relevant timeframe. The establishment of a cumulative chemical group for purposes of CRA is developed using a weight of evidence narrative that clearly characterizes the strengths and uncertainties of the evidence of toxicological similarity and potential co-exposure for each chemical considered.

As described in Section 3.2, human urinary biomonitoring data indicate that the U.S. population is concurrently exposed to DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, DIDP, and DINP. For DCHP, recent human urinary biomonitoring data are not available; however, DCHP has been detected in house dust samples and has various industrial, commercial and consumer uses that fall under TSCA jurisdiction, which indicates there is potential for humans to be co-exposed to DCHP and the other six phthalates.

As described in Section 3.1.7, the weight of evidence indicates that DEHP, DBP, BBP, DCHP, DIBP, and DINP are toxicologically similar. Data indicate that gestational exposure to these toxicologically similar phthalates during the critical window of development leads to a spectrum of effects on the developing male reproductive system consistent with phthalate syndrome. However, DINP is less potent than other toxicologically similar phthalates. As described in EPA’s *Guidance on Cumulative Risk Assessment of Pesticide Chemicals That Have a Common Mechanisms of Toxicity* ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)), not all chemicals identified as part of common mechanism group need to be carried forward for quantitative CRA. For example, a chemical with low hazard potential may be excluded.

2353 As described in EPA’s supplemental mixtures guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2000](#)), quantitative CRAs should
 2354 focus on chemicals and exposure scenarios that are likely to be the largest contributors to risk. Further,
 2355 uncertainties and biases can be substantial, even for CRAs focusing on a small number of chemicals.
 2356 EPA considered whether DINP should be excluded from the phthalate cumulative chemical group on the
 2357 basis of its lower potency. In the phthalate CRA conducted by Health Canada ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)), HQs
 2358 for DINP were found to be one of the largest contributors to the calculated HI for pregnant
 2359 women/women of childbearing age and infants due to relatively higher exposure (see Appendix A.2).
 2360 Thus, although DINP is less potent compared to other high-priority phthalates, it may still significantly
 2361 contribute to risk for human populations being considered under TSCA due to relatively higher exposure
 2362 and therefore EPA does not believe available data support the exclusion of DINP from the phthalate
 2363 cumulative chemical group for CRA.

2364
 2365 Based on currently available hazard and exposure data (summarized in Table 3-24), EPA proposes a
 2366 cumulative chemical group of DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP for human health CRA
 2367 under TSCA.

2368
 2369 Although NHANES urinary biomonitoring data indicates that there is potential for co-exposure to DIDP
 2370 and other phthalates being evaluated under TSCA (DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DINP) (Section 3.2), the
 2371 weight of evidence indicates that DIDP is not toxicologically similar to these phthalates (Section 3.1.7).
 2372 Available data indicate that DIDP does not cause effects on the developing male reproductive system
 2373 consistent with phthalate syndrome (Section 3.1.7). As shown in Figure 3-1, chemicals included in a
 2374 cumulative chemical group should be toxicologically similar and there should be evidence to support co-
 2375 exposure over a relevant timeframe. Because DIDP does not satisfy both criteria, EPA proposes to
 2376 exclude DIDP from the phthalate cumulative chemical group.

2377
 2378 **Table 3-24. Summary of Information Supporting EPA’s Proposed Cumulative Chemical Group**
 2379 **for CRA under TSCA**

Phthalate	High-Priority or Manufacturer-Requested?	Toxicologically Similar?	Evidence of Co-exposure (Biomonitoring)?	Evidence of Exposure through Manufacturing and/or Use (Industrial Commercial, Consumer)?	Include in Cumulative Chemical Group?
DEHP	High-Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
BBP	High-Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
DBP	High-Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
DIBP	High-Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
DCHP	High-Priority	Yes	Limited data ^a	Yes	Yes
DINP	Manufacturer-Requested	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
DIDP	Manufacturer-Requested	No	Yes	Yes	No

^a The DCHP metabolite, monocyclohexyl phthalate, was included in NHANES from 1999–2010; however, it has since been excluded from the NHANES survey due to low detection levels and a low frequency of detection in human urine ([CDC, 2013a](#)).

2380

4 PROPOSED OPTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PHTHALATE SYNDROME

4.1 Addressing Phthalate Syndrome as a Whole Versus Focusing on the Most Sensitive Effect

NRC laid out two options for addressing phthalate syndrome, including (1) assessing the syndrome as a whole, and (2) focusing on the most sensitive effect associated with the syndrome ([NRC, 2008](#)). As discussed further below, EPA considered the applicability of both of these approaches for use in a phthalate CRA under TSCA.

4.1.1 Addressing Phthalate Syndrome as a Whole

As discussed by NRC ([2008](#)), when addressing phthalate syndrome as a whole there are two potential approaches that can be used. First, effects associated with phthalate syndrome can be combined by evaluating individual pup level data for the presence or absence of phthalate syndrome-related effects. Individual pups can then be classified as exhibiting phthalate syndrome or not. Under this approach, each dichotomized endpoint is assumed to have an equal level of toxicity, and each pup is simply classified as having the syndrome or not. A second option for addressing phthalate syndrome as a whole is to develop and incorporate a scoring method that adjusts individual pup level data for the severity of each observed effect. For this approach, (1) data for individuals is evaluated, (2) each observed phthalate syndrome-related effect is scored for severity, and (3) a composite toxicity score is developed for each exposed individual.

Recently, researchers in EPA’s Office of Research and Development (ORD) developed an ordinal dose-response modeling approach for addressing phthalate syndrome as a whole ([Blessinger et al., 2020](#)). Under this approach, data for several phthalate syndrome-related outcomes are evaluated for each individual pup, and individual pups are categorized into ordinal levels based on the expected effect on male fertility. Ordinal levels include, level 0 (no phthalate syndrome-related effects observed), level 1 (≥ 1 phthalate syndrome-related effect observed with no to moderate impacts on fertility), or level 2 (≥ 1 phthalate syndrome-related effect observed with severe impacts on fertility). Figure 4-1 shows the phthalate syndrome-related outcomes and associated levels developed by Blessinger et al. Level binning decisions were determined by study authors in partnership with EPA’s National Center for Risk Assessment’s Reproductive, Developmental, and Neurological Toxicology Workgroup and were consistent with recommendations of toxicologic pathologists ([Lanning et al., 2002](#)). Once individual pups are categorized into ordinal levels, benchmark dose (BMD) modeling is conducted to estimate BMD values for ordinal level 1 and 2 data using a benchmark response of 5 percent and 1 percent extra risk, respectively.

Level 1

Level 2

Male developmental reproductive effects

- Areola/nipple Retention

- Cleft prepuce
- Hypospadias (mild, moderate, or severe)
- Exposed os penis
- Undescended testes (left, right, or both)
- Small penis
- Vaginal pouch
- Prostate absent
- Seminal vesicles abnormal

Epididymis histopathology^a

- Interstitial mononuclear cells: grade 2–5
- Oligospermia: grade 2–4
- Grade 5 oligospermia, unilateral (i.e., in only one epid), w/o azoospermia in other epididymis; or azoospermia, unilateral, w/o grade 5 oligospermia in other epididymis
- Sloughed cells (caput, cauda, or corpus): grade 2–5
- Granulomatous inflammation: grade 2–4^b
- Tubular necrosis: grade 2–5

- Bilateral grade 5 oligospermia or azoospermia

Testis histopathology^a

- Interstitial cell hyperplasia: grade 2–4^b
- Tubular necrosis/mineralization: grade 2–5
- Tubular vacuolation/loss of germ cells: grade 2–4^b
- Seminiferous tubule degeneration-atrophy/hypoplasia: grade 2–4
- Seminiferous tubule degeneration-atrophy/hypoplasia: grade 5 in one testis, grade 1–4 or not present in other testis
- Loss of seminiferous tubules: grade 2–4^b

- Seminiferous tubular degeneration-atrophy/hypoplasia: grade 5 in both testes

^a Unless otherwise indicated, an animal was designated as having the level 1 endpoint if either side (left or right) had the endpoint.

^b No animals had grade 5 granulomatous inflammation, grade 2–5 interstitial fibrosis, or grade 5 interstitial cell hyperplasia, tubular vacuolation, or loss of seminiferous tubules.

2415

2416

2417

Figure 4-1. Proposed Severity Classifications for Phthalate Syndrome-Related Outcomes (from Blessinger et al. (2020))

2418

2419

2420

2421

2422

2423

2424

2425

2426

2427

2428

2429

2430

2431

2432

2433

Although the ordinal dose-response modeling approach presented by Blessinger et al. provides a relatively straightforward approach for addressing phthalate syndrome as a whole, limitations are apparent. First, the approach requires individual-level pup data that is infrequently available. This would limit the number of studies available to EPA for BMD modeling. Second, the current approach only incorporates a limited number of phthalate syndrome-related endpoints (*e.g.*, a number of malformations, such as testis and epididymal agenesis are not included) and outcomes measured as continuous variables are not included in the scoring system (*e.g.*, decreased AGD, delayed PPS, decreased reproductive and accessory organ weight). In some cases, exclusion of these outcomes may inappropriately lead to a pup being binned into level of 0, when level 1 or 2 is more appropriate. Another consideration is that this approach may not always provide the most sensitive point of departure. For example, to demonstrate the applicability of the approach, Blessinger et al. used pup data from a gestational exposure study in which SD rats were orally dosed with 125 to 625 mg/kg/day DIBP from GD 12 to 21 (Saillenfait et al., 2008). BMDs for phthalate syndrome ordinal levels 1 and 2 were 215 mg/kg (BMDL = 98 mg/kg) and 234 mg/kg (BMDL = 101 mg/kg), respectively, while modeling of azoospermia and sloughed cells gave more conservative BMD₅ values of 117 mg/kg (BMDL = 60 mg/kg) and 112 mg/kg (BMDL = 67 mg/kg).

2434

4.1.2 Focusing on the Most Sensitive Effect

2435

2436

2437

2438

2439

2440

2441

2442

A second option for addressing phthalate syndrome is to focus on the most sensitive effect associated with the syndrome. For this approach, comparative dose-response studies are conducted to identify the most sensitive common phthalate syndrome-related effect across the six toxicologically similar phthalates under consideration. One potential challenge associated with this approach is that no single outcome may be identified as the most sensitive across the six toxicologically similar phthalates. However, failure to identify a single outcome as the most sensitive would likely be more a reflection of the available literature for each phthalate, than biology. For example, across available gestational and perinatal studies there is great deal of variation related to dose selection, exposure timing and duration,

2443 species/strain tested, and measured phthalate syndrome-related outcomes (*e.g.*, fetal testicular
2444 testosterone synthesis is sometimes, but not always measured). This variability has generally led to
2445 regulatory agencies to select PODs based on different critical effects for use in phthalate CRAs (*e.g.*, see
2446 Appendix A). However, previous phthalate CRAs conducted by regulatory agencies have generally
2447 utilized the NOAEL/LOAEL approach for determining the critical effect, not more robust dose-response
2448 analyses.

2449 **4.1.3 EPA’s Proposed Approach for Addressing Phthalate Syndrome**

2450 As discussed in Section 4.1.1, there are numerous challenges and limitations associated with addressing
2451 phthalate syndrome as a whole. Most notably, this approach requires individual pup level data, which is
2452 infrequently available and would limit the number of studies available to EPA for BMD modeling. Due
2453 to this limitation, EPA is proposing to address phthalate syndrome under TSCA by focusing on the most
2454 sensitive effect. As discussed above (Section 4.1.2), one potential challenge with this approach is that no
2455 single outcome may be identified as the most sensitive across the six toxicologically similar phthalates.
2456 Potential options for addressing this challenge, if encountered, are discussed further in Section 4.4.
2457 EPA’s proposal to address phthalate syndrome by focusing on the most sensitive effect is consistent
2458 with how U.S. CPSC (2014), Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020), Australia NICNAS (2015a, 2014a, b,
2459 2013, 2012), Danish EPA (ECHA, 2011), and EFSA (2019) addressed phthalate syndrome (see
2460 summary of CRA approaches in Appendices A.1 to A.5).

2461 **4.2 Applicability of Dose Addition for Phthalates**

2462 As described in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA, several additivity approaches
2463 can be used to evaluate multiple chemical substances for cumulative risk to human health, including
2464 dose addition, response addition, and integrated addition, as well as approaches that account for
2465 toxicologic interactions (U.S. EPA, 2000, 1986). EPA is proposing to rely upon a default assumption of
2466 dose addition when conducting CRAs for toxicologically similar chemical substances under TSCA. As
2467 described in Section 3.1.7, EPA considers there to be sufficient evidence to conclude that DEHP, BBP,
2468 DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP are toxicologically similar and induce effects on the developing male
2469 reproductive system consistent with phthalate syndrome. Therefore, EPA is proposing to evaluate
2470 DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP for cumulative risk to human health under an assumption
2471 of dose addition.

2472
2473 Consistent with EPA’s proposal to evaluate phthalates under an assumption of dose addition, other
2474 regulatory agencies that have evaluated phthalates for cumulative risk to human health have also done so
2475 under an assumption of dose addition (ECCC/HC, 2020; EFSA, 2019; NICNAS, 2015a, 2014a, b; U.S.
2476 CPSC, 2014; NICNAS, 2013, 2012; ECHA, 2011). In further support of EPA’s proposal to use dose
2477 addition, NRC concluded that there is strong evidence to support the use of dose addition for assessing
2478 antiandrogenic phthalates, as well as phthalates and other antiandrogens (despite mixed MOAs), for
2479 cumulative risk to human health (NRC, 2008). Notably, NRC’s conclusion was based upon empirical
2480 evidence from multiple *in vivo* phthalate studies (Howdeshell et al., 2008; Howdeshell et al., 2007), *in*
2481 *vivo* studies of antiandrogenic pesticides and pharmaceuticals (Hass et al., 2007; Metzdorff et al., 2007;
2482 Birkhøj et al., 2004; Nellemann et al., 2003), and *in vivo* studies of phthalates and antiandrogenic
2483 pesticides and pharmaceuticals with mixed MOAs (Rider et al., 2008; Hotchkiss et al., 2004). Although
2484 NRC noted that in many cases both dose addition and response addition can accurately predict observed
2485 effects, in several cases response addition underestimated the observed effects, while dose addition
2486 provided equal or better predictions of observed effects for phthalates, other antiandrogens, and
2487 phthalates in combination with other antiandrogens, despite mixed MOAs.
2488

2489 Since NRC published their 2008 report, additional *in vivo* phthalate mixtures studies ([Howdeshell et al.,](#)
2490 [2015](#); [Hannas et al., 2011](#)) and studies of phthalates and other antiandrogens ([Conley et al., 2021](#);
2491 [Conley et al., 2018](#); [Beverly et al., 2014](#); [Hotchkiss et al., 2010](#); [Rider et al., 2010](#); [Christiansen et al.,](#)
2492 [2009](#); [Rider et al., 2009](#)) have been published, and results from these studies further support the
2493 conclusions of NRC (2008) and EPA’s proposal to use dose addition for phthalates. For example,
2494 Hannas et al. (2011) report the results of a nine phthalate (*i.e.*, DEHP, DIHP, DIBP, DBP, BBP, DCHP,
2495 DPP, di(n)heptyl phthalate, di-n-hexyl phthalate) fixed ratio mixture study. In this study, SD rats were
2496 gavaged with dilutions of mixture containing 54 to 650 mg/kg total phthalates on GDs 14 to 18, and then
2497 *ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production was evaluated. When observed phthalate mixture effects
2498 were compared to dose addition and response addition model predictions, the study authors found that
2499 dose addition provided the best prediction of the observed mixture effect. In a subsequent fixed ratio
2500 mixture study, Howdeshell et al. (2015) gavaged pregnant SD rats with dilutions of a mixture of five
2501 phthalates (*i.e.*, BBP, DBP, DEHP, DIBP, DPP) from GD 8 to PND 3. Administered mixture dilutions
2502 contained 0, 65, 130, 260, 520 and 780 mg/kg/day total phthalates. Male pups and adult offspring (aged
2503 40 to 46 weeks) were evaluated for 14 phthalate syndrome-related effects, including neonatal mortality,
2504 AGD (PND2), nipple retention (PND 13 and adults), hypospadias, epididymal and testicular
2505 malformations, SV and ventral prostate agenesis, and absolute testes, epididymal, SV, and ventral
2506 prostate weight. Overall, the study authors found that dose addition models accurately predicted 11 out
2507 of 14 outcomes and better predicted observed mixture effects compared to response addition models.
2508

2509 Previously, stakeholders have raised concerns over the applicability of dose addition at very low doses
2510 (*i.e.*, at doses below the individual chemical LOAELs) ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)). However, two recent
2511 publications have addressed this uncertainty ([Conley et al., 2021](#); [Conley et al., 2018](#)). Conley et al.
2512 (2018) administered an 18 chemical mixture that contained 9 phthalates (DEHP, DPP, DBP, DCHP,
2513 BBP, DIBP, diisooheptyl phthalate, dihexyl phthalate, diheptyl phthalate) and 9 antiandrogenic pesticides
2514 and pharmaceuticals (p, p’-DDE, linuron, prochloraz, procymidone, pyrifluquinazon, vinclozolin,
2515 finasteride, flutamide, simvastatin) with mixed MOAs to rats on GDs 14 to 18. Dosing solutions were
2516 prepared as a fixed ratio dilution series based on the LOAEL for antiandrogenic effects for each
2517 individual chemical such that the highest dose tested contained each chemical at its LOAEL divided by
2518 5, followed by each chemical at its LOAEL divided by 10, 20, 40, and 80. Antiandrogenic effects (*e.g.*,
2519 reduced paired testis, epididymal, LABC weight) were noted at the lowest dose tested (*i.e.*, LOAEL/80).
2520 Although, the primary goal of the study was not to evaluate how well dose addition and response
2521 addition models predict observed mixture effects, study authors did compare observed mixture effects
2522 on AGD in male pups at PND 2 with model predictions by comparing observed and model predicted
2523 ED90 and ED60 values. For this outcome, the study authors found that response addition models better
2524 predicted the observed mixture ED90, while dose addition models better predicted the observed mixture
2525 ED60.
2526

2527 In a subsequent study, Conley et al. (2021) administered a 15 chemical mixture containing 9 phthalates
2528 (BBP, DBP, DCHP, DEHP, DIBP, DPP, diheptyl phthalate, dihexyl phthalate, diisooheptyl phthalate)
2529 and 6 antiandrogenic pesticides and pharmaceuticals (linuron, p,p’-DDE, prochloraz, procymidone,
2530 pyrifluquinazon, vinclozolin) to rats on GDs 14 to 18. Dosing solutions were prepared as a fixed ratio
2531 dilution series based on the NOAEL for antiandrogenic effects for each individual chemical such that
2532 the highest dose contained each chemical at two-fold its NOAEL, followed by a dilution series of each
2533 chemical at its NOAEL and NOAEL divided by 2, 4, 8, 15, 100, and 1,000. Male fetuses (GD 18), pups
2534 (PND 2, 9, 13), and adults (PND 120) were then examined for a suite of effects on the male reproductive
2535 system associated a disruption of androgen action, including decreased AGD, reduced seminal vesicle
2536 weight, and formation of hypospadias. The most sensitive effect was reduced testicular expression of
2537 steroidogenic genes at NOAEL/15. For AGD, seminal vesical weight, and hypospadias, ED50 values

were calculated based on the observed mixture effects and predicted using dose addition, response addition, and integration addition models. For all three outcomes, dose addition models provided the most accurate predictions of observed mixture effects.

Mixture studies by Conley et al. demonstrate several key points. First, they provide evidence to support the concept of “something from nothing” since effects were observed at exposure levels below the individual chemical LOAELs (*i.e.*, LOAEL/80 in (Conley et al., 2018)) and NOAELs (*i.e.*, NOAEL/15 in (Conley et al., 2021)). Secondly, these studies provide evidence to support the applicability of dose addition at low doses for mixtures of phthalates and other antiandrogens. Finally, these studies further demonstrate the applicability of dose addition for mixtures of antiandrogens with mixed MOAs. For example, although the tested chemicals disrupt androgen action through multiple molecular initiating events (*e.g.*, finasteride is a 5 α -reductase inhibitor, flutamide and vinclozolin are androgen receptor antagonists, linuron inhibits steroidogenic CYPs and is an androgen receptor antagonist, while the molecular initiating event for phthalates is unknown), these chemicals cause common key cellular events and lead to common adverse effects on development of the male reproductive tract in a manner consistent with dose addition.

4.3 Approaches Based on Dose Addition

The final rule for *Procedures for Chemical Risk Evaluation Under the Amended Toxic Substances Control Act* (82 FR 33726, July 20, 2017) provides EPA flexibility to select the most appropriate risk characterization method based on the best available science (TSCA sections 26(h)). As described in EPA’s mixture guidances (2000, 1986), several component-based approaches can be used to evaluate two or more chemical substances based on dose additivity. The HI approach and RPFs are two component-based approaches frequently used by EPA. EPA’s Office of Land and Emergency Management (OLEM) frequently uses the HI approach for Superfund site risk assessment (U.S. EPA, 1989), while EPA’s Office of Pesticide Programs (OPP) often uses the RPF and MOE approaches to evaluate multiple pesticides when implementing the Food Quality Protection Act (U.S. EPA, 2002). The HI and RPF approaches are described briefly below in Sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2, respectively, and in more detail in EPA’s mixture guidances (2000, 1986). EPA is considering the applicability of both the HI and RPF approaches for a phthalates CRA under TSCA.

4.3.1 Hazard Index Approach

The HI approach integrates estimated exposures with toxicity information to characterize the potential for adverse effects. In the HI approach, hazard quotients (HQs) are calculated by dividing an estimate of exposure by a reference value (RfV) for each component chemical in the mixture. These HQs are summed to yield the HI for the mixture (Equation 4-1). For oral and inhalation exposures, EPA’s preferred RfVs are the oral reference dose and inhalation reference concentration, respectively, in health risk assessments. Because the HI is dimensionless, exposure estimates and the RfV must have the same units. The HI does not estimate risk, *per se*; it is not expressed as a probability and does not estimate a toxicity measure. Instead, the HI is an indicator of potential hazard. In general, an HI that is greater than or equal to 1 indicates potential concern.

Equation 4-1. Calculating the hazard index

$$HI = \sum_{i=1}^n HQ_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{E_i}{RfV_i}$$

where:

- HI = hazard index (unitless)
- HQ_i = hazard quotient for the i^{th} chemical (unitless)
- E_i = estimated exposure for the i^{th} chemical (mg/kg/day or mg/m³)

- RfV_i = reference for the i^{th} chemical (*e.g.*, RfD in mg/kg/day or mg/m³)

4.3.2 Relative Potency Factor Approach

For the RPF approach, chemicals being evaluated require data that support toxicologic similarity (*e.g.*, components of a mixture share a known or suspected common MOA or share a common apical endpoint/effect) and have dose-response data for the effect of concern over similar exposure ranges ([U.S. EPA, 2000](#)). RPF values account for potency differences among chemicals in a mixture and scale the dose of one chemical to an equitoxic dose of another chemical (typically called the index chemical [IC]). The chemical selected as the IC is often among best characterized toxicologically and considered to be representative of the type of toxicity elicited by other components of the mixture. Implementing an RPF approach requires a quantitative dose response assessment for the IC and pertinent data that allow the potency of the mixture components to be meaningfully compared to that of the IC. In the RPF approach, RPFs are calculated as the ratio of the potency of the individual component to that of the index chemical using either (1) the response at a fixed dose; or (2) the dose at a fixed response (Equation 4-2).

Equation 4-2. Calculating RPFs

$$RPF_i = \frac{BMD_{R-IC}}{BMD_{R-i}}$$

where:

- BMD = benchmark dose (mg/kg/day or mg/m³)
- R = magnitude of response (*i.e.*, benchmark response)
- $i = i^{th}$ chemical
- IC = index chemical

After scaling the chemical component doses to the potency of the IC, the scaled doses are summed and expressed as index chemical equivalents for the mixture (Equation 4-3).

Equation 4-3. Calculating index chemical equivalents

$$\text{Index Chemical Equivalents}_{MIX} = \sum_{i=1}^n d_i \times RPF_i$$

where:

- Index chemical equivalents = dose of the mixture (mg/kg/day or mg/m³)
- d_i = dose of the i^{th} chemical in the mixture (mg/kg/day or mg/m³)
- RPF_i = relative potency factor of the i^{th} chemical in the mixture (unitless)

Noncancer risk associated with exposure to the mixture can then be assessed by calculating an MOE, which in this case is the ratio of the index chemical's non-cancer hazard value (*e.g.*, the BMDL) to an estimate of mixture exposure expressed in terms of index chemical equivalents. The MOE is then compared to the benchmark MOE (*i.e.*, the total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment) to characterize risk. The lower the MOE (margin between the toxicity effect level and the exposure dose), the more likely a chemical is to pose a risk.

4.3.3 Proposed Risk Characterization Approach for Phthalates under TSCA

Both the HI and RPF approaches have been used as part of previous phthalate human health CRAs. For example, Health Canada and Danish EPA employed the HI and risk-characterization-ratio approaches (analogous to HI approach), respectively ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#); [ECHA, 2011](#)), while EFSA employed an RPF approach ([EFSA, 2019](#)), and U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)) employed a hybrid approach that utilized both the HI approach and relative potency assumptions (see Appendices A.1-A.5 for a summary of previous phthalate CRA approaches). However, there are challenges associated with the RPF approach. In 2008, NRC considered the applicability of RPFs for phthalates ([NRC, 2008](#)). NRC concluded that RPFs

cannot be recommended for phthalates because phthalates have dose-response curves that have differing slopes and shapes depending on the outcome being evaluated, which would result in differing potency factors depending on the response level at which they are computed.

However, the science has evolved since the NRC made their recommendation against the use of RPFs. RPFs can be applied for chemicals with dissimilar dose-response curves, as the establishment of a known or suspected common MOA shared by members of the class of compounds is considered more fundamental. It is common practice to estimate RPFs closer to the low-dose range of the dose-response function (*i.e.*, at the 5 or 10 percent effect level versus 50 percent) (U.S. EPA, 2016, 2007b, 2000). This practice is intended to reduce possible high-dose influences on estimated RPFs that may arise due to saturation of certain kinetic processes (*e.g.*, receptor binding, metabolic elimination). However, this approach also carries an implicit assumption that dose-response curve shapes will be the same below the selected response level. In this case, special consideration should be given to the choice of IC, as the IC should not have an extreme difference in shape compared to other chemicals under consideration.

As discussed above in Section 3.1.7, available data indicate that DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP are toxicologically similar. Gestational exposure to these phthalates leads to a common syndrome (*i.e.*, phthalate syndrome), and there is evidence that suggests a common MOA (*i.e.*, a disruption of fetal testicular steroidogenesis) for certain, androgen-dependent, aspects of the syndrome. Additionally, robust dose-response data are available across the toxicologically similar phthalates for multiple key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome. Given the available data, EPA believes there is sufficient information available to support the development of RPFs for phthalates. Therefore, EPA is proposing to use an RPF approach for the phthalate CRA conducted in support of TSCA section 6 risk evaluations.

4.4 Proposed Options for Deriving Relative Potency Factors

As described in OPP's *Guidance on Cumulative Risk Assessment of Pesticide Chemicals that have a Common Mechanism of Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 2002), RPFs should be developed based on a uniform point of comparison. For chemical substances grouped for CRA, this includes, whenever possible, using the same common effect, same measure of potency, same species/strain and studies that were conducted using relatively comparable methodology. Additionally, consideration should be given to the human relevance of the effect.

To support RPF derivation, EPA considered the strengths and uncertainties associated with the dataset for each evaluated key outcome (Section 4.4.1). Based on this, EPA identified several potential options for deriving RPFs to address phthalate syndrome, which are discussed in Section 4.4.2.

4.4.1 Strengths and Uncertainties of Key Outcomes Datasets for RPF Derivation

4.4.1.1 Decreased Fetal Testicular Testosterone Production

As discussed in Section 3.1.3.2, testosterone is necessary for the proper development of the male reproductive system, and a disruption of testicular testosterone production during the masculinization programming window contributes to the spectrum of effects that make up phthalate syndrome. Further, reduced testosterone production in the fetal testis plays an early role in the phthalate syndrome MOA. Available data clearly and consistently demonstrate that gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP during the critical window of development leads to a dose-dependent reduction in fetal testicular testosterone production (Table 3-6). Across these six phthalates, there are robust dose-response data available from multiple studies that are similar in design (*i.e.*, utilize the same species/strain of rat, same route/method of exposure, similar exposure durations, similar timing of measure, and similar method of measuring *ex vivo* testosterone production via radioimmunoassay).

2675 Further, several comparative dose-response studies are available that have evaluated fetal testicular
2676 testosterone production following exposure to each of the six toxicologically similar phthalates under
2677 consideration ([Gray et al., 2021](#); [Furr et al., 2014](#)).

2678
2679 There are sufficient dose-response data from multiple studies of similar design to support deriving RPFs
2680 for reduced fetal testicular testosterone production. Use of this outcome for deriving RPFs is
2681 strengthened by the fact that androgen action has a conserved role in the development of the male
2682 reproductive system across mammalian species, including humans. Further, reduced fetal testicular
2683 testosterone production has been selected as the critical effect for use in risk characterization in previous
2684 phthalate CRAs conducted by several regulatory agencies, including Australia NICNAS, Health Canada,
2685 and U.S. CPSC (see Table 3-1 and Appendix A).

2686 **4.4.1.2 Decreased Fetal Testicular Expression of Cholesterol Transport and** 2687 **Steroidogenesis Genes**

2688 As discussed in Section 3.1.3.1, reduced expression of cholesterol transport and steroidogenesis genes in
2689 the fetal testis plays an early role in the phthalate syndrome MOA. It is biologically plausible that
2690 reduced steroidogenic gene expression will lead to reduced fetal testicular testosterone production, and
2691 some data are available to support the temporal relationship between these outcomes (Section 3.1.6.1,
2692 Figure 3-3). Available data provided consistent evidence to support dose-response concordance for
2693 DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP for this key outcome (Section 3.1.6.2). For these six
2694 phthalates, adequate data are available to support dose-response modeling for changes in expression of
2695 *Scarb1*, *StAR*, *Cyp11a1*, *3bHSD*, and *Cyp17a1*. Available gene expression studies have been conducted
2696 using similar methodologies (*i.e.*, similar exposure route/method, timing/duration of exposure, timing of
2697 outcome assessment) and have most frequently been conducted with SD rats, although some data are
2698 available for other strains. Further, several comparative dose-response studies investigating gene
2699 expression have been conducted that evaluate all or a subset of the high-priority and manufacturer-
2700 requested phthalates ([Gray et al., 2021](#); [Hannas et al., 2012](#); [Hannas et al., 2011](#)).

2701
2702 Here, gene expression data are being considered as a measure of the potency of one chemical relative to
2703 that of another. One challenge with developing RPFs based on gene expression data is that this type of
2704 data is typically not used to derive PODs for use in regulatory risk assessment. Generally, gene
2705 expression data are used by EPA as part of the weight of evidence analysis to support the human
2706 relevance of an effect or support a hypothesized MOA. However, transcriptomic dose-response
2707 modeling approaches that enable transcriptomic PODs to be calculated for use in risk assessment have
2708 been proposed, and this is an active area of research at EPA and NTP. For example, NTP has proposed
2709 deriving a POD based on transcriptomics dose-response data for “active” gene sets (*i.e.*, at least three
2710 genes in the set are altered). The median BMD of affected genes in the active gene set is then derived to
2711 get a central-tendency measure of potency ([NTP, 2018](#)). Thus, approaches are available that could
2712 enable EPA to derive RPFs based on reduced testicular steroidogenic gene expression.

2713 **4.4.1.3 Decreased Anogenital Distance**

2714 As described in Section 3.1.3.3, decreased male AGD is mechanistically linked to reduced fetal
2715 testicular testosterone production and is considered a biomarker of disrupted androgen action. As
2716 described in OECD guidance ([OECD, 2013](#)), a decrease in male pup AGD that cannot be explained by
2717 differences in animal size indicates an adverse effect that is relevant for setting the NOAEL.

2718 Consistently, reduced male pup AGD has been selected as the critical (or co-critical) effect for
2719 characterizing risk in previous phthalate CRAs (Table 3-1). As can be seen from Table 3-8, there are
2720 sufficient data to support dose-response modeling for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP.
2721 Generally, there are available studies of similar design across these six phthalates that would facilitate a

2722 relatively uniform point of comparison (*i.e.*, utilize the same species/strain of rat, same route/method of
2723 exposure, similar exposure durations, and similar timing of measure). However, there are several
2724 challenges with developing RPFs based on decreased AGD. First, OECD guidance recommends that
2725 AGD should be normalized to body weight (preferable the cubic root of body weight), since animal size
2726 can influence AGD. Many of the available studies only report absolute pup AGD. For example, in the
2727 case of DIBP only one dose-response study is available, and this study only reports absolute AGD.
2728 However, in this case, effects on male pup body weight were only observed at the highest dose tested
2729 (625 mg/kg), while effects on AGD were observed starting at lower doses (≥ 250 mg/kg/day). Thus,
2730 absolute AGD may be used for dose-response modeling, but care must be taken to ensure that
2731 potentially confounding body weight changes are not occurring at lower doses. Another source of
2732 uncertainty stems from the DINP dataset. In contrast to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DCHP, and DIBP where
2733 consistent effects on AGD are reported, statistically significant effects on AGD are less consistently
2734 reported for DINP across studies that test comparable doses (*i.e.*, DINP reduced AGD in two of six
2735 studies). Inconsistency in the DINP dataset reduces EPA's confidence in deriving RPFs based on this
2736 outcome.

2737 **4.4.1.4 Nipple/Areolae Retention**

2738 As discussed in Section 3.1.3.4, male pup nipple/areolae retention is mechanistically linked to a
2739 reduction in fetal testicular testosterone during gestation. As described in OECD guidance,
2740 nipple/areolae retention is considered a biomarker of a disruption of androgen action and should be
2741 considered in setting the NOAEL ([OECD, 2013](#)). Consistently, male pup nipple/areolae retention has
2742 been selected as the critical (or co-critical) effect for characterizing risk in previous phthalate CRAs
2743 (Table 3-1). As can be observed in Table 3-11, there are sufficient data to support dose-response
2744 modeling for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP. Generally, available studies are of similar
2745 design (utilize the same species/strain of rat, same route/method of exposure, similar exposure durations,
2746 similar timing of measure). However, there are several challenges associated with deriving RPFs for this
2747 outcome. First, as discussed in Section 3.1.3.4, there is variability in how publications report
2748 nipple/areolae retention (*e.g.*, reported as mean number of nipples/areolas per male, incidence of males
2749 with NR, or mean percent of litters with males with NR). Variability in data reporting makes
2750 comparisons across studies difficult. However, sufficient studies reported NR as percent of males per
2751 litter showing retained nipples/areolas to support EPA's preliminary dose-response modeling.
2752 Additionally, although male pup nipple/areolae retention is a biomarker of disrupted androgen action in
2753 rodents, it is not directly a human relevant effect. This uncertainty reduces EPA's confidence in deriving
2754 RPFs based on nipple/areolae retention in male pups.

2755 **4.4.1.5 Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy**

2756 Seminiferous tubule atrophy is a pathologic lesion frequently reported in adult animals following
2757 gestational and/or perinatal phthalate exposure. As discussed in Section 3.1.3.6, there is some
2758 uncertainty underlying the mechanisms associated with phthalate-induced effects on seminiferous
2759 tubules; however, available studies consistently demonstrate that exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP,
2760 and DCHP lead to a dose-dependent increase in incidence of seminiferous tubule atrophy. Further, this
2761 outcome has been selected as the critical (or co-critical) effect for use in risk characterization in previous
2762 phthalate CRAs conducted by several regulatory agencies (Table 3-1). There appears to be relatively
2763 robust dose-response data available for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, and DCHP to support dose-response
2764 modeling (Table 3-15). However, there are several challenges associated with using this outcome for
2765 deriving RPFs. First, available studies have utilized differing exposure durations. For example, the three
2766 available studies of BBP and one available study of DCHP are two-generation reproduction studies in
2767 which seminiferous tubule atrophy is reported in adult F1 males following continuous exposure to BBP
2768 and DCHP throughout gestation, lactation, and the post-weaning period until time of necropsy. In

2769 contrast, the one available study of DIBP reports seminiferous tubule atrophy in adult F1 males after
2770 dams were exposed throughout gestation only (*i.e.*, on GDs 12 to 21). For DEHP and DBP, gestational,
2771 perinatal, and continuous exposure studies are available. In contrast to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DCHP, and
2772 DIBP where seminiferous tubule atrophy is consistently observed, effects on tubular atrophy are
2773 inconsistently reported in studies of DINP that test comparable doses. Differences in exposure duration
2774 across available studies and inconsistency in the DINP dataset reduces EPA’s confidence in deriving
2775 RPFs based on this outcome.

2776 **4.4.1.6 Hypospadias**

2777 Hypospadias are a severe malformation of the reproductive tract in which the urethra does not open on
2778 the tip of the penis. As described in Section 3.1.3.5, mechanistic studies provide evidence that link the
2779 formation of hypospadias with reduced fetal testosterone production. Data are available to support dose-
2780 response modeling for the high-priority phthalates, including DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, and DCHP.
2781 However, there are several potential challenges associated with deriving RPFs for this outcome. First,
2782 significant increases in incidence of hypospadias have not been observed following gestational exposure
2783 to DINP. Additionally, as can be seen from Table 3-13, there are several studies available for DEHP,
2784 DBP and BBP that could potentially be used for dose-response modeling; however, data for DIBP and
2785 DCHP are limited to a single study for each phthalate. For BBP, the available study is significantly
2786 different in design (*i.e.*, a two-generation reproduction study in which hypospadias were reported in the
2787 F2 generation) compared to the studies available for other phthalates (*i.e.*, gestational and/or perinatal
2788 exposure studies in which hypospadias are observed in adult F1 animals). Limitations in the hypospadias
2789 dataset reduce EPA’s confidence in deriving RPFs based on this outcome.

2790 **4.4.1.7 Incidence of MNGs**

2791 As discussed in Section 3.1.3.7, MNG formation may serve as a biomarker of altered Sertoli-germ cell
2792 interaction. However, there is uncertainty underlying the MOA associated with MNG formation and the
2793 biological significance of MNGs remains unclear. As can be seen from Table 3-17, although increased
2794 incidence of MNGs has been observed following gestational exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP,
2795 DCHP, and DINP, there is variability in how publications report MNGs. For example, MNGs may be
2796 reported as MNGs per testis or seminiferous cross-section, incidence of animals with MNGs in testes,
2797 percent seminiferous cords with MNGs, or percentage of germ cells multinucleated. These discrepancies
2798 in data reporting make comparisons across studies difficult. Additionally, EPA only identified single
2799 studies evaluating MNGs for BBP and DIBP, and these studies both tested a single high-dose of each
2800 phthalate, which prohibits further dose-response analysis for BBP and DIBP. Given uncertainties related
2801 to biological significance and the MOA underlying MNG formation, as well as data reporting limitations
2802 and lack of adequate dose-response data for BBP and DIBP, EPA is not considering MNGs further for
2803 RPF derivation.

2804 **4.4.2 Proposed Options for Deriving RPFs**

2805 EPA is proposing to address phthalate syndrome under TSCA by focusing on the most sensitive effect.
2806 One potential challenge with this approach is that no single outcome may be identified as the most
2807 sensitive across the six toxicologically similar phthalates. Potential options are under consideration for
2808 addressing this challenge, if encountered.

2809
2810 Considering the strengths and uncertainties associated with the datasets for each key outcome, datasets
2811 for reduced fetal testicular testosterone production and steroidogenic gene expression appear to have the
2812 most robust datasets to support RPF derivation. Confidence in deriving RPFs for these outcomes is
2813 further strengthened due to the conserved role that androgen action plays in the development of the male
2814 reproductive system across mammalian species, including humans. Furthermore, given what is known

2815 about the phthalate syndrome MOA (discussed in Section 3.1.1), disrupted steroidogenesis during the
2816 critical window of development is an upstream effect that appears to be necessary for antiandrogenic
2817 effects on the male reproductive system (*i.e.*, phthalate syndrome) to occur. Therefore, reduced fetal
2818 testicular testosterone production and steroidogenic gene expression are appropriate measures of
2819 toxicological potency because they reflect downstream apical outcomes associated with phthalate
2820 syndrome. Datasets for reduced male AGD, NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy, and hypospadias are also
2821 relatively robust, however, as discussed above, these datasets have additional uncertainties and
2822 challenges that reduce EPA’s confidence in using them for RPF derivation. The dataset for MNGs (*i.e.*,
2823 no dose-response data for BBP or DIBP) does not appear sufficient to support RPF derivation.

2824
2825 Given the strengths and uncertainties associated with the datasets for each key outcome, EPA is
2826 considering several options to derive RPFs based on gestational (*i.e.*, reduced fetal testicular testosterone
2827 content and reduced testicular steroidogenic gene expression, Options 1–4) and postnatal effects (*i.e.*,
2828 AGD, NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy, hypospadias, Options 5 and 6).

2829
2830 Options under consideration by EPA include the following:

- 2831 • **Option 1.** For this option, EPA is proposing to derive RPFs based on reduced fetal testicular
2832 testosterone production and reduced fetal testicular steroidogenic gene expression. Individual
2833 studies of similar design and with sufficient dose-response data would be modelled to estimate
2834 BMDs that would be used to derive RPFs. A range of BMRs in the low-end range of the dose
2835 response curve would be modeled, including, but not limited to BMRs of 5, 10, 20 percent, as
2836 well as the Agency’s default of one control standard deviation ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#)). Modeling
2837 multiple BMRs would allow EPA to consider the consistency of RPFs across a range effect
2838 levels.
- 2839 • **Option 2.** This option is similar to Option 1. RPFs would be derived for testicular testosterone
2840 and steroidogenic gene expression and multiple BMRs would be modelled. However, for this
2841 option dose-response data from studies of similar design would be combined prior to modeling.
2842 One approach to combing data is to conduct a meta-regression, which characterizes dose-
2843 response across a group of studies and considers heterogeneity within and across studies through
2844 random effects. This approach would help eliminate the estimated random effects of inter- and
2845 intra-study variation. The feasibility of this approach for phthalates has been demonstrated by
2846 NASEM ([2017](#)), who used meta-regression results to estimate BMDs for reduced fetal testicular
2847 testosterone production for DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIBP, and DINP.
- 2848 • **Option 3.** This option is related to Option 1. RPFs would be derived for testicular testosterone
2849 and steroidogenic gene expression using data from individual studies and multiple BMRs would
2850 be modelled. RPFs derived from gene expression and testosterone data would then be combined
2851 to get a composite RPF for each individual phthalate. This option may be preferable over Option
2852 1 if variability in RPF values is observed between the two modeled outcomes.
- 2853 • **Option 4.** This option is related to Options 2. RPFs would be derived for testicular testosterone
2854 and steroidogenic gene expression using combined dose-response data from multiple studies.
2855 Multiple BMRs would also be modelled. RPFs derived from gene expression and testosterone
2856 data would then be combined to get a composite RPF for each individual phthalate. This option
2857 may be preferable over Option 2 if variability in RPF values is observed between the two
2858 modeled outcomes.
- 2859 • **Option 5.** For this option, RPFs would be derived for postnatal effects (*i.e.*, decreased AGD,
2860 NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy, and hypospadias) using data from individual studies and
2861 multiple BMRs. RPFs would then be combined across postnatal effects to get a composite RPF

2862 for each individual phthalate. For postnatal effects, EPA is proposing to use a composite RPF
2863 approach for several reasons. First, as discussed above, there are a number of uncertainties and
2864 limitations associated with several of the evaluated postnatal effects and it may not be possible
2865 to derive RPFs for the six toxicologically similar phthalates for all four outcomes (*e.g.*,
2866 hypospadias are not reported following exposure to DINP). Second, as discussed in Section
2867 3.1.6.2, preliminary dose-response modeling results indicate phthalate potency may vary by
2868 outcome. Developing a composite set of RPFs for postnatal effects would help to circumvent
2869 these challenges.

- 2870 • **Option 6.** This option is related to option 5. RPFs would be derived for postnatal effects (*i.e.*,
2871 decreased AGD, NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy and hypospadias) using multiple BMRs,
2872 however, for this option dose-response data from similarly designed studies would be combined
2873 prior to modeling. RPFs would then be combined for each postnatal effect to get a composite
2874 RPF for each individual phthalate.

2875

5 PROPOSED POPULATIONS CONSIDERED: STEP 2 IN CONCEPTUAL MODEL (Figure 2-1)

As described in the final scope documents for BBP (U.S. EPA, 2020a), DBP (U.S. EPA, 2020d), DCHP (U.S. EPA, 2020e), DEHP (U.S. EPA, 2020b), DIBP (U.S. EPA, 2020c), and DINP (U.S. EPA, 2021c), EPA will conduct consumer, occupational, and general population exposure assessments for each individual phthalate. Within these assessments, PESS will be considered, which are “a group of individuals within the general population identified by [EPA] who, due to either greater susceptibility or greater exposure, may be at greater risk than the general population of adverse health effects from exposure to a chemical substance or mixture, such as infants, children, pregnant women, workers, or the elderly” [15 U.S.C. § 2602(12)]. TSCA does not statutorily define what constitutes “greater susceptibility” or “greater exposure,” thereby providing EPA with flexibility in how PESS groups are identified.

As discussed throughout Section 3, *in utero* exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP can disrupt testicular steroidogenesis and cause adverse effects on the developing male reproductive system. Postnatal phthalate exposure can also cause male reproductive toxicity; however, the perinatal and peripubertal lifestages are believed to be the most sensitive to phthalate exposure (NRC, 2008). Based on EPA’s current understanding of the developmental and reproductive toxicity of phthalates and susceptible populations identified in previous phthalate CRAs (ECCC/HC, 2020; U.S. CPSC, 2014), EPA initially proposes to focus its CRA for phthalates on two groups that may be more susceptible to phthalate syndrome due to lifestages:

- pregnant women/women of reproductive age, and
- male infants, male toddlers, and male children.

It is important to note that although EPA is proposing to focus its CRA efforts on subpopulations susceptible to phthalate syndrome based on lifestages, individual phthalate risk evaluations will consider all relevant lifestages, populations, and PESS.

In addition to potentially being more susceptible to phthalate exposure, these subpopulations and lifestages identified may also have higher exposure to phthalates from factors that may include, but are not limited to, diet, mouthing, and exposure relative to bodyweight. These populations may also be members of the general population living in communities near facilities that emit or release phthalates to water or ambient air resulting in higher phthalate exposure (*i.e.*, fenceline communities). Overburdened communities in which the identified susceptible subpopulations are exposed to higher levels of phthalates will be identified by EPA throughout the risk evaluation process, as appropriate. Additional PESS based on factors that may include but are not limited to race, ethnicity, or socioeconomic status who have higher exposures to phthalates may also be identified throughout the risk evaluation process and incorporated into a CRA as appropriate.

The PESS, initially identified by susceptibility to phthalate syndrome based on lifestage, may be part of the consumers, workers, and general population that are part of the phthalate exposure assessment. EPA’s proposed approach focuses on the assessment of cumulative risk to consumers, workers, and general population—specifically fenceline communities that include, but may not be limited to, pregnant women/women of reproductive age, and male infants, toddlers, and children (Figure 5-1).

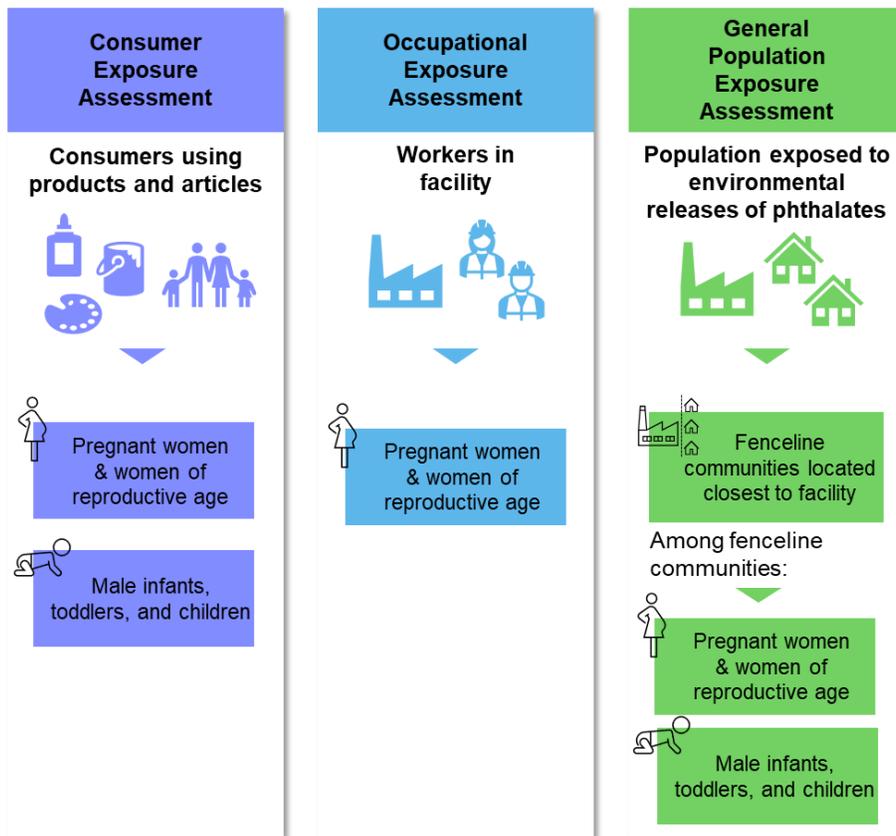


Figure 5-1. Diagram of Initial Proposed Populations Identified Based on Susceptibility to Phthalate Syndrome

2920
2921
2922

2923 **6 PROPOSED EXPOSURE AND RISK APPROACH FOR**
2924 **ASSESSING PHTHALATES FOR CUMULATIVE RISK UNDER**
2925 **TSCA: STEPS 3 TO 10 IN CONCEPTUAL MODEL (Figure 2-1)**

2926 **6.1 Overview**

2927 TSCA Section 6(b)(4)(D) requires EPA to identify the hazards, exposures, COUs, and the PESS the
2928 Administrator expects to consider in a risk evaluation, which EPA did in the final scope documents for
2929 each of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. In this section, EPA is providing
2930 similar information as it relates to the CRA for phthalates. As discussed in Section 3.3, EPA is
2931 proposing to assess DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP (but not DIDP) for cumulative risk to
2932 human health under TSCA. This section describes EPA’s proposed approach for how exposure from
2933 TSCA COUs may be combined with other exposures from other sources (non-attributable and non-
2934 TSCA) of phthalate exposure to estimate cumulative exposure needed to determine cumulative risks
2935 associated with these phthalates.

2936
2937 This section begins with a summary of information from the final scope documents for each individual
2938 phthalate, including COUs (Section 6.2.1) and exposure pathways (Section 6.2.2). Other sources of
2939 phthalate exposure are also introduced and discussed in those sections. Section 6.3 describes EPA’s
2940 proposed scenario-based approach to estimating cumulative phthalate exposure, and a proposed reverse
2941 dosimetry approach to support exposure characterization. The proposed scenario-based approach
2942 includes estimating TSCA, non-attributable, and non-TSCA exposures for reasonable combinations to
2943 determine cumulative risk. A scenario-based method allows for source apportionment of TSCA COU
2944 contributions to the total risk. The reverse dosimetry approach considers CDC’s NHANES urinary
2945 biomonitoring dataset and a single compartment toxicokinetic model to estimate total phthalate
2946 exposure. As described in Section 4.3.3, EPA is proposing to use an RPF approach. Therefore, exposure
2947 from each individual phthalate will be scaled to the potency of an IC and expressed in terms of IC
2948 equivalents. This approach is proposed for consumer (Section 6.4.1), occupational (Section 6.4.2), and
2949 general population/fenceline community (Section 6.4.3) exposures. An MOE approach is proposed for
2950 use in characterizing cumulative risk.

2951 **6.2 Summary of COUs and Pathways for Phthalates from Individual Scope**
2952 **Documents**

2953 **6.2.1 Conditions of Use Listed in Final Scopes for Individual Phthalate Risk Evaluations**
2954 **(Step 3 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])**

2955 As discussed in Section 3.3, EPA’s proposed phthalate cumulative chemical group includes BBP, DBP,
2956 DCHP, DEHP, DBP, and DINP, but not DIDP. EPA plans to analyze human exposures and releases to
2957 the environment resulting from the COUs within the scope of the risk evaluation for each of these
2958 phthalates separately, as stated in the final scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S.](#)
2959 [EPA, 2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and
2960 DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)). In each scope document for the individual chemical substance, EPA identified
2961 and described the categories and subcategories of COUs which include information related to
2962 manufacture, processing, distribution in commerce, use, and disposal that the EPA plans to consider in
2963 the risk evaluation. EPA has gathered those COUs and compiled a list across the different phthalates; the
2964 COUs associated with industrial, commercial, and consumer uses are summarized in Table 6-1. In
2965 addition to these COUs, sites associated with manufacture, processing, distribution, use, and disposal of

2966 each phthalate that emit releases to the surrounding area are considered sources of possible phthalate
 2967 exposure assessed under TSCA.

2968
 2969 Prior to the development of the phthalate CRA, exposure scenarios for TSCA COUs will be completed
 2970 in individual phthalate risk evaluations.

2971
 2972 **Table 6-1. Categories of Conditions of Use for High-Priority Phthalates and a Manufacturer-**
 2973 **Requested Phthalate**

Use	Conditions of Use	DBP	BBP	DEHP	DCHP	DIBP	DINP
Industrial	Adhesive and sealants		X		X	X	X
	Automotive care products		X				X
	Building/construction materials not covered elsewhere		X			X	X
	Castings		X				
	Chemical intermediate		X				
	Fabric, textile, and leather products not covered elsewhere		X			X	
	Finishing agent				X		
	Floor coverings		X			X	
	Fuels and related products					X	
	Hydraulic fluid		X				
	Hydraulic fracturing			X			
	Ink, toner, and colorant products		X		X	X	
	Laboratory chemicals		X	X			
	Paints and coatings		X	X		X	
	Plastic and rubber products not covered elsewhere		X		X	X	
	Plasticizer						X
	Solvent	X					
	Transportation equipment manufacturing			X			
Adhesives and sealants	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Commercial	Air care products					X	X
	Arts, crafts and hobby materials			X			X
	Automotive care products		X	X			X
	Batteries			X			
	Building/construction materials not covered elsewhere		X	X	X		X
	Castings		X				
	Chemical intermediate		X				

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Use	Conditions of Use	DBP	BBP	DEHP	DCHP	DIBP	DINP
Commercial	Chemiluminescent light stick	X					
	Cleaning and furnishing care products	X					X
	Dyes and pigments			X			
	Electrical and electronic products			X			X
	Explosive materials	X					
	Fabric, textile, and leather products not covered elsewhere		X	X			X
	Floor coverings	X	X			X	X
	Foam seating and bedding products						X
	Furniture and furnishings not covered elsewhere	X		X			X
	Hydraulic fluid						X
	Ink, toner, and colorant products	X	X		X	X	
	Inspection penetrant kit	X					
	Laboratory chemical	X	X		X	X	X
	Lawn and garden care products			X			
	Lubricants	X					
	Paints and coatings	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Personal care products	X					
	Pigment						X
	Plastic and rubber products						X
	Plastic and rubber products not covered elsewhere	X	X	X	X	X	X
Solvent						X	
Toys, playground, and sporting equipment			X			X	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Use	Conditions of Use	DBP	BBP	DEHP	DCHP	DIBP	DINP
Consumer	Adhesives and sealants	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Air care products					X	X
	Arts, crafts and hobby materials	X	X	X	X		X
	Automotive Care products		X	X			X
	Batteries			X			
	Building/construction materials not covered elsewhere		X	X			X
	Chemiluminescent light stick	X					
	Cleaning and furnishing care products	X	X				X
	Dyes and pigments			X			
	Electrical and electronic products			X			X
	Fabric, textile, and leather products not covered elsewhere	X	X	X		X	X
	Floor coverings	X	X			X	X
	Foam seating and bedding products						X
	Furniture and furnishings not covered elsewhere	X		X			X
	Ink, toner, and colorant products		X		X	X	X
	Lawn and garden care products			X			
	Paints and coatings	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Paper products						X
	Plastic and rubber products						X
	Plastic and rubber products not covered elsewhere	X	X	X	X	X	X
Reference material and/or laboratory reagent			X				
Toys, playground, and sporting equipment	X	X	X		X	X	

2974 TSCA section 6(b)(4)(D) requires EPA to identify the hazards, exposures, conditions of use, and the PESS
2975 the Administrator expects to consider in a risk evaluation. TSCA section 3(2) excludes from the definition
2976 of “chemical substance” “any food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or device (as such terms are defined
2977 in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 321]) when manufactured,
2978 processed, or distributed in commerce for use as a food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or device” as well
2979 as “any pesticide (as defined in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act [7 U.S.C. 136 et
2980 seq.]) when manufactured, processed, or distributed in commerce for use as a pesticide.” As a result,
2981 EPA identified several non-TSCA uses in the final scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP
2982 ([U.S. EPA, 2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and
2983 DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)) (e.g., use in food packaging materials, dental sealants and nail polish,
2984 fragrances, medical devices, and pharmaceuticals; see Section 2.2.2 of final scope documents for

2985 additional discussion of non-TSCA uses). These non-TSCA uses are excluded from the definition of
2986 “chemical substance” in TSCA § 3(2)(B)(vi) and are not included in Table 6-1.
2987

2988 EPA may not in a risk management rule under section 6(a) directly regulate non-TSCA uses; however,
2989 incidental effects of 6(a) regulation on non-TSCA uses are not prohibited by TSCA’s chemical
2990 substance definition. Additionally, as described in EPA’s Risk Evaluation Rule (see Procedures for
2991 Chemical Risk Evaluation Under the Amended TSCA, 33726 Fed. Reg. 33735 (July 20, 2017), “[t]he
2992 potential risks of non-TSCA uses may help inform the Agency’s risk determination for the exposures
2993 from uses that are covered under TSCA (e.g., as background exposures that would be accounted for,
2994 should EPA decide to evaluate aggregate exposures)” (82 FR at 33735). Certain non-TSCA sources may
2995 be major pathways of human exposure, and their exclusion from a CRA may lead to an underestimation
2996 of risk. For example, previous phthalate CRAs conducted by U.S. CPSC (2014) and Health Canada
2997 (ECCC/HC, 2020) found dietary sources to be a major pathway of exposure (see Appendix A.1 to A.2).
2998 Therefore, EPA would consider major non-TSCA sources of phthalate exposure as identified during its
2999 process as part of a CRA.

3000 **6.2.2 Pathways and Routes of Exposure Considered in Risk Evaluation as Stated in Final** 3001 **Phthalate Scopes**

3002 As stated in the final scope documents for BBP (U.S. EPA, 2020a), DBP (U.S. EPA, 2020d), DCHP
3003 (U.S. EPA, 2020e), DEHP (U.S. EPA, 2020b), DIBP (U.S. EPA, 2020c), and DINP (U.S. EPA, 2021c),
3004 EPA plans to analyze exposure levels for indoor air, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, sediment,
3005 human milk, and aquatic biota (e.g., fish) associated with exposure for each of the six phthalates being
3006 considered for the CRA. The scope documents for the individual phthalate risk evaluations present an
3007 exposure analysis plan based on the exposure from TSCA COUs for the individual risk evaluations. The
3008 cumulative assessment, however, will consider exposure from each pathway combined across the
3009 phthalates and has unique consideration for building scenarios that are not completed in the individual
3010 risk evaluation.

3011 Under TSCA section 6(b)(4)(F), EPA is required to “describe whether aggregate or sentinel exposures to
3012 a chemical substance within the conditions of use were considered, and the basis for that determination.”
3013 In this definition and within the CRA

- 3015 • aggregate exposure is the combined exposures to an individual from a single chemical substance
3016 across multiple routes and across multiple pathways (40 CFR § 702.33), and
- 3017 • cumulative exposure is the aggregate exposure to multiple agents or stressors (U.S. EPA, 2003).

3018 Because the cumulative exposure assessment will focus on susceptible subpopulations (described in
3019 Section 5) the increased exposure and/or susceptibility in these populations may support the need for
3020 evaluating aggregate exposures across pathways which can be combined across phthalates to properly
3021 characterize cumulative risk. In their aggregate exposure assessments, both U.S. CPSC (2014) and
3022 Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020) found dietary sources to be major contributors to aggregate exposures
3023 in pregnant women and infants (see Appendix A.1 and A.2). Thus, excluding dietary exposure from
3024 estimation of aggregate and cumulative exposure may lead to an underestimate of risk. In addition,
3025 levels of phthalates are generally detectable in the indoor air, indoor dust, and soil media as
3026 demonstrated by (U.S. CPSC, 2014) (see Figure_Apx A-1). Concentration of phthalates in these media
3027 may be apportioned to one or more TSCA conditions of use; however, the media concentrations may not
3028 be attributable to specific releases. Even where the phthalate exposures may not be attributed to a
3029 specific condition of use, the exposures/concentrations found in the media may still pertain to the
3030 “chemical substance.”
3031

To account for exposures from different sources expected to impact cumulative risk, the CRA may include estimations of the following and appropriate combinations of the following exposures:

- **TSCA COU exposure:** Exposure that can be attributed to a specific TSCA COU (*e.g.*, inhalation exposure during consumer use of an adhesive). Note that exposure scenarios for TSCA COUs will be completed in individual phthalate risk evaluations and evaluated for different populations such as consumers, workers, and general population.
- **Non-attributable exposure:** Exposure from pathways that cannot be attributed to a specific TSCA COU or another specific source. Household dust or human milk are a few examples in which phthalate concentrations measured in those media may result from multiple sources of phthalates that may nor may not be attributed to a TSCA COU or another specific source.
- **Non-TSCA exposure:** Exposure that can be attributed to specific activities that are excluded from the TSCA definition of “chemical substance,” under TSCA Section 3(2), such as a pesticide, food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or medical device.

6.3 Scenario-Building for Pathways of Exposure (Steps 4 and 5 in Conceptual Model)

EPA proposes to combine non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures with exposures from TSCA COUs when appropriate to determine cumulative exposure. The scenario-building needed to estimate the various exposures is described below.

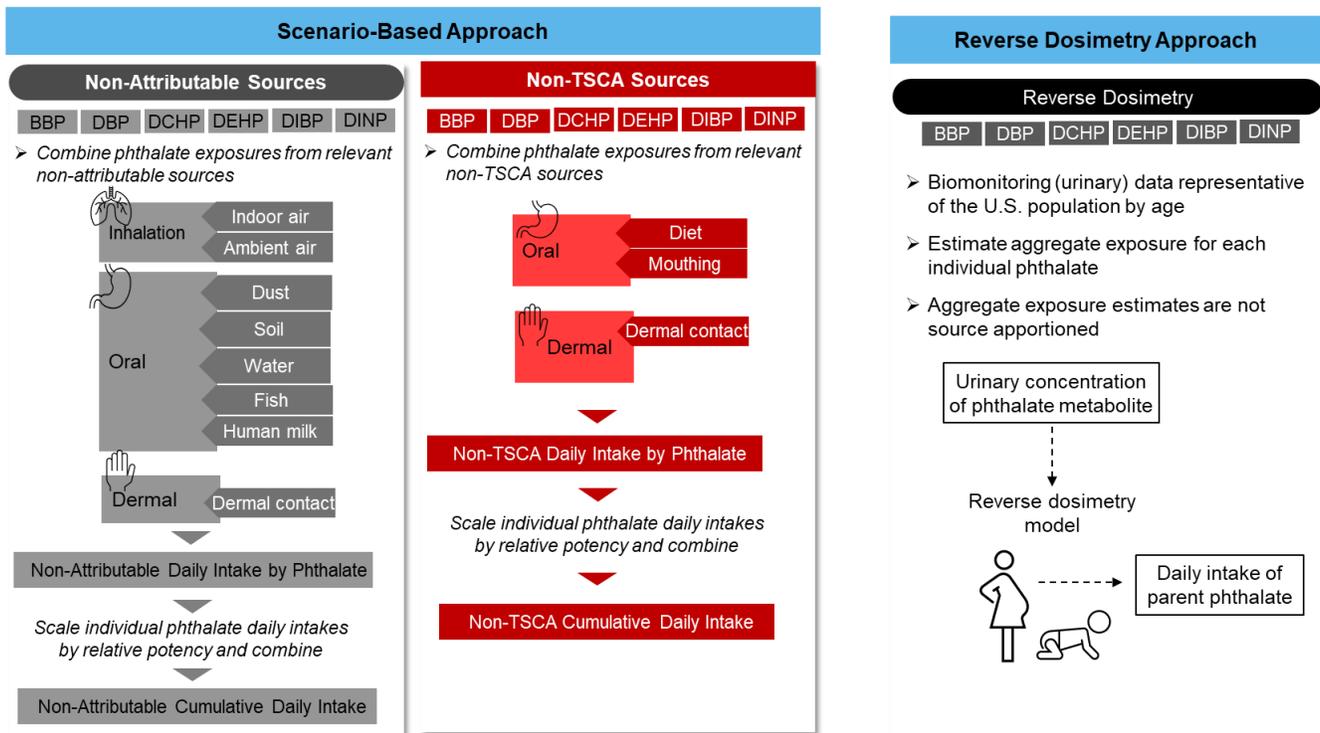
6.3.1 TSCA COUs (Step 4 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

EPA plans to analyze human exposures and releases to the environment resulting from the COUs stated in the final scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)). COUs for each of these phthalates are shown Table 6-1. Prior to the development of the phthalate CRA, scenario-building and estimations of exposure from TSCA COUs will be completed in individual phthalate risk evaluations.

6.3.2 Estimating Non-attributable and Non-TSCA Exposures (Step 5 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

EPA outlines the process for estimating the exposure from sources that are not directly attributable to TSCA COUs (non-attributable sources) and attributable to non-TSCA COUs (*i.e.*, excluded from the definition of chemical substance) that will be combined with exposures from TSCA COUs to determine cumulative exposure.

EPA is considering the applicability of two approaches for estimating non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP—including scenario-based and reverse dosimetry approaches (Figure 6-1).



3068
3069 **Figure 6-1. Scenario-Based and Reverse Dosimetry Approaches for Estimating Non-attributable**
3070 **and Non-TSCA Exposure**

- 3071 • **Scenario-Based Approach.** This approach involves estimating exposure for specific
3072 populations based on distinct behaviors, exposure factors, assumptions, and inferences about
3073 how exposure takes place under a specific set of conditions and often relies on monitoring data
3074 for determining the concentrations of chemicals in the various exposure media (described
3075 further in Section 6.3.2.1). Scenarios can be built for individual pathways of exposure and can
3076 be combined to determine cumulative exposure. As shown in Figure 6-1, phthalate exposure
3077 estimates (expressed as a daily intake value) from multiple pathways (*e.g.*, ambient air,
3078 mouthing, etc.) and exposure routes (*e.g.*, inhalation, oral, dermal) for non-attributable and non-
3079 TSCA sources for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP can be combined with exposure
3080 from TSCA COUs to determine cumulative exposure. The availability of current and reliable
3081 monitoring data, which the approach relies on, is one limitation of this approach. Further
3082 limitations and uncertainties are discussed in Section 6.3.2.4.
- 3083 • **Reverse Dosimetry Approach.** As shown in Figure 6-1, this approach involves estimating
3084 aggregate exposure (expressed as a daily intake value) for each individual phthalate from human
3085 urinary biomonitoring data for metabolites unique to each individual parent phthalate to be
3086 combined for an estimate of cumulative exposure. As described further in Section 6.3.2.2,
3087 reverse dosimetry modeling for phthalates involves use of a single compartment toxicokinetic
3088 model and does not distinguish between routes or pathways of exposure, and does not allow for
3089 source apportionment (*i.e.*, exposure from TSCA COUs cannot be isolated), which are a
3090 limitations of this approach for use under TSCA. Further limitations and uncertainties are
3091 discussed in Section 6.3.2.4.

3092 These approaches are based on the needs of the TSCA exposure assessment as well as review of
3093 available data and approaches utilized in previous phthalates CRAs (ECCC/HC, 2020; U.S. CPSC,
3094 2014). The scenario-based and exposure reverse dosimetry approaches are described further in Sections
3095 6.3.2.1 and 6.3.2.2, respectively. Based on the limitations and uncertainties associated with each

3096 approach which are described in Section 6.3.2.4. EPA proposes to primarily use a scenario-based
3097 approach to estimate non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures that may be combined with exposure
3098 from TSCA COUs to determine cumulative risk. EPA proposes to use reverse dosimetry as a
3099 comparator for scenario-based exposure estimates as described in Section 6.3.2.5.

6.3.2.1 Scenario-Based Exposure Evaluation for Estimating Non-attributable and Non-TSCA Exposures

3102 The first approach EPA is considering for estimating non-
3103 attributable and non-TSCA exposures to phthalates is the
3104 scenario-based approach. As shown in EPA’s conceptual
3105 model for estimating cumulative exposure (Figure 2-1), the
3106 approach for determining cumulative exposure would be to
3107 combine exposures from TSCA COUs as estimated from
3108 scenario-based approaches to exposures from non-
3109 attributable and non-TSCA exposures estimated using a
3110 scenario-based approach. As described in EPA’s *Guidelines
3111 for Human Exposure Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2019a),
3112 scenario-based approaches can be used to define exposure for
3113 specific populations based on distinct behaviors, exposure
3114 factors, assumptions, and inferences about how exposure
3115 takes place under a specific set of conditions and often relies
3116 on monitoring data for determining the concentrations of
3117 chemicals in the various exposure media. Scenario-based
3118 assessments estimate exposure based on intensity, duration,
3119 and frequency of exposure.

3120
3121 Both the U.S. CPSC (2014) and Health Canada (ECCC/HC,
3122 2020) phthalate CRAs estimated aggregate exposure for
3123 multiple phthalates using a scenario-based approach and
3124 calculated a total daily intake value for each individual
3125 phthalate (Text Box 6-1). U.S. CPSC (2014) states their scenario-based approach to be a step-by-step
3126 approach with four steps including compiling concentrations, compiling human exposure factors,
3127 estimating route-specific exposures, and estimating aggregate exposures.

3128
3129 EPA utilizes primarily a scenario-based approach to estimate exposure to TSCA COUs in individual
3130 chemical risk evaluations. Major pathways of exposure may vary based on age group; therefore, non-
3131 attributable and non-TSCA exposures would be assessed separately for relevant populations. For EPA to
3132 utilize a scenario-based exposure assessment to determine non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure
3133 levels to all phthalates, EPA could reconstruct an aggregated daily exposure profile for individuals
3134 varied by lifestages (women of reproductive age, male infants, toddlers, and children) using similar
3135 methods to Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020) and U.S. CPSC (2014). In a scenario-based assessment,
3136 unique exposure factors including but not limited to ingestion and inhalation rate, body weight, body
3137 surface area, and dietary intake differences are applied to determine the non-attributable and non-TSCA
3138 exposures to each subpopulation of interest (U.S. EPA, 2021a). For example, given childrens’ crawling
3139 and hand-to-mouth behaviors, relevant routes of exposure may include oral in addition to inhalation.
3140 Because exposures can be estimated for various pathways and populations through unique built
3141 scenarios, exposure estimates for non-attributable or non-TSCA pathways can be varied for different
3142 populations and combined differently for an aggregated daily exposure profile for specific populations
3143 to limit the possibility of “double counting.”

Text Box 6-1. Sources of Exposure Identified in CRAs Conducted by U.S. CPSC and Health Canada

For their phthalate CRAs, both U.S. CPSC and Health Canada used a scenario-based approach employing indirect exposure estimates. U.S. CPSC found the majority of women’s exposure to DEHP, DINP, and DIBP was from diet (DCHP was not included in their analysis). Their estimates were in general agreement (within an order of magnitude) with two other studies estimating phthalate exposure using scenario-based exposure assessment methods with differences attributable to differing approaches for dietary exposure estimation (Clark et al., 2011; Wormuth et al., 2006).

Health Canada concluded that the main sources of exposure to the general Canadian population for medium-chain phthalates were food, indoor air, dust, and breast milk (ECCC/HC, 2020).

3144 Examples of different combinations of exposures from non-attributable and non-TSCA sources are
3145 mentioned in Section 6.4.1 for consumers, Section 6.4.2 for occupational, and Section 6.4.3 for a
3146 fenceline community.

3147
3148 Concentrations of phthalates measured in various environmental media from relevant and reliable
3149 monitoring studies or databases would be considered alongside human exposure factors to determine an
3150 estimated aggregate exposure for each phthalate. Exposure via relevant environmental exposure
3151 pathways that may not be source-attributable may include, but are not limited to, drinking water, surface
3152 water, groundwater, ambient air, indoor air, and soil. Because the scenario-based approach would
3153 consider exposures from various phthalates, sources, and pathways separately, EPA could conduct
3154 sensitivity analyses to determine relative contributions of
3155 the various phthalates and sources of exposure to
3156 cumulative risk to inform risk determinations for individual
3157 phthalates. Determination of relative contributions to
3158 exposure can also help determine the major pathways of
3159 exposure for inclusion in the cumulative estimate as shown
3160 in Step 6 of the conceptual model (Figure 2-1). Once major
3161 pathways of exposure are identified for each individual
3162 phthalate, consideration of the magnitude, frequency, and
3163 duration of exposure must be considered for a relevant
3164 exposure timeframe to determine if co-exposure to multiple
3165 phthalates is occurring from the major relevant pathways of
3166 exposure.

3167
3168 TSCA section 3(2) excludes from the definition of
3169 “chemical substance” “any food, food additive, drug,
3170 cosmetic, or device (as such terms are defined in Section
3171 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21
3172 U.S.C. 321]) when manufactured, processed, or distributed
3173 in commerce for use as a food, food additive, drug,
3174 cosmetic, or device.” However, as discussed by U.S. CPSC
3175 (2014) and Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020), dietary
3176 intake from food and beverages comprises the majority of
3177 daily intake of phthalates and are important sources of
3178 exposure to consider in a cumulative assessment.
3179 There are several approaches EPA may consider for
3180 estimating dietary intake as part of a scenario-based
3181 approach for determining non-TSCA exposure.

3182
3183 First, EPA may identify and evaluate key data sources through a review of the literature for
3184 concentrations of phthalates in food products consumed by the U.S. population and food consumption
3185 patterns, similar to the approach employed by U.S. CPSC (Text Box 6-2). A second option is to use total
3186 diet study data, the method selected by Health Canada (Text Box 6-2). However, currently, there is no
3187 national total diet study measuring phthalate residue in U.S. food products. The Food and Drug
3188 Administration (FDA) conducts an ongoing Total Diet Study to monitor levels of contaminants in foods
3189 eaten by the US population, but phthalates are not measured as part of this study (FDA, 2022).
3190 Therefore, EPA may consider if total diet studies of other countries are reflective of the U.S. diet and
3191 use that data if appropriate. U.S. food consumption patterns such as the [Food Commodity Intake](#)
3192 [Database](#) and understanding of other nations’ phthalate regulations will provide insight into which

Text Box 6-2. Approaches Used by U.S. CPSC and Health Canada to Estimate Phthalate Dietary Intake

U.S. CPSC estimated dietary exposure using two datasets of phthalate residues in food items ([Bradley et al., 2013](#); [Page and Lacroix, 1995](#)). Additional studies were used for food categorization and consumption estimates, including the U.S. EPA National Center for Environmental Assessment’s analysis of food intake and diet composition ([Clark et al., 2011](#); [U.S. EPA, 2007a](#); [Wormuth et al., 2006](#)).

Health Canada estimated dietary intake of DIBP, BBP, DBP, and DEHP using the 2013 Canadian Total Diet Study ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)). For other phthalates, the 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 Food Safety Action Plan (Canadian Food Inspection Agency) and/or a dietary exposure study from the United States ([Schecter et al., 2013](#)) were used. A United Kingdom total diet study ([Bradley et al., 2013](#)) was used to fill in data gaps. The phthalate concentrations were matched to 2004 Canadian Community Health Survey on nutrition ([Statistics Canada, 2004](#)) consumption values for each individual food.

3193 nations' total diet studies may be best suited for estimating U.S. intake. EPA's dietary intake assessment
3194 may be deterministic or probabilistic based on available data.
3195

3196 EPA's tiered approach to exposure assessment uses a step-by-step, iterative process in which risk
3197 assessment advances from relatively simple to increasingly more complex analyses as required by the
3198 specific scenario ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)). Each tier corresponds to increased complexity of exposure, risk,
3199 and uncertainty characterization, progressing from screening-level deterministic modeling to advanced
3200 deterministic/mechanistic modeling, and ultimately probability modeling (uncertainty and variability
3201 assessment) following a similar process found in the WHO/IPCS framework for risk assessment of
3202 combined exposure to multiple chemicals ([Meek et al., 2011](#)). For example, in the WHO/IPCS
3203 framework, the tier of exposure assessment can vary from lower tiers employing simple semi-
3204 quantitative estimates of exposure to higher tiers employing probabilistic exposure estimates. After an
3205 exposure assessment scenario has been conducted, the results can help inform whether additional
3206 refinement of the assessment is needed, either by improving data specificity or by utilizing higher
3207 precision analysis techniques.
3208

3209 Data availability will dictate the tier of exposure assessment employed and may vary based on exposure
3210 scenario. The limited data available for the U.S. diet, for example, may lead to uncertainties in estimates
3211 of total phthalate intake as food and beverages are generally responsible for the majority of total intake
3212 in comparison to other sources (Figure_Apx A-1). The recency of food residue data may also introduce
3213 uncertainty in exposure estimates that should be reflective of current populations. In general, varying
3214 levels of data, both in terms of availability and quality, across phthalates and for the various
3215 environmental media concentrations, adds uncertainty to the aggregation of exposure across pathways
3216 and across phthalates that may be quantified using differing tiers of assessment.

3217 **6.3.2.2 Reverse dosimetry and Biomonitoring Approach for Estimating Non-** 3218 **attributable Exposure**

3219 A second approach EPA is considering for estimating non-attributable exposures that may include
3220 TSCA and non-TSCA exposure to phthalates is reverse dosimetry. Reverse dosimetry is the process of
3221 estimating an external exposure or intake dose to a chemical using biomonitoring data ([U.S. EPA,](#)
3222 [2019a](#)). Reverse dosimetry modeling does not distinguish between routes or pathways of exposure,
3223 instead reverse dosimetry provides an estimate of the total dose (or aggregate exposure) responsible for
3224 the measured biomarker.
3225

3226 Urinary biomonitoring data are available to support estimating exposures for most of the high-priority
3227 and manufacturer-requested phthalates for various lifestages. CDC's NHANES dataset is a national,
3228 statistical representation of the general, non-institutionalized, civilian U.S. population. As can be seen
3229 from Table 6-2, monoester metabolites of BBP, DBP, DEHP, DIBP, and DINP in human urine are
3230 regularly measured as part of the NHANES biomonitoring program, including during the most recent
3231 NHANES survey period for which biomonitoring data is available (*i.e.*, 2017 to 2018). However, DCHP
3232 is an exception. The DCHP metabolite, monocyclohexyl phthalate, was included in NHANES from
3233 1999 to 2010; however, it has since been excluded from the NHANES survey due to low detection
3234 levels and a low frequency of detection in human urine ([CDC, 2013a](#)). NHANES urinary biomonitoring
3235 data is also available to support estimating non-attributable exposures for some of the susceptible
3236 subpopulations EPA identified in Section 5, including women of reproductive age (all survey years),
3237 children aged 6 years or older (all survey years), and children aged 3 to 5 years (only included in two
3238 most recent surveys, 2015 to 2016 and 2017 to 2018). However, a limitation of the NHANES dataset is
3239 that it does not include biomonitoring data for infants and generally too few pregnant women are
3240 sampled to support statistical analysis in survey years after 2005 to 2006 ([CDC, 2013b](#); [NCHS, 2012](#)).

3241 Data from other recent studies that include urinary biomonitoring data for DCHP metabolites, infants,
 3242 and pregnant women may be used to help overcome limitations of NHANES, if identified during
 3243 systematic review.
 3244

3245 **Table 6-2. Urinary Phthalate Metabolites Included in NHANES**

High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalates	NHANES Urinary Metabolite ^a	Associated Parent Compound	NHANES Reporting Years ^b
Butyl benzyl phthalate (BBP)	Mono-benzyl phthalate (MBzP)	BBP	1999–2018
Dibutyl benzyl phthalate (DBP)	Mono-3-hydroxybutyl phthalate (MHBP)	DBP	2013–2018
	Mono-n-butyl phthalate (MnBP)	DBP, BBP	1999–2018
Di-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP)	Mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (MEHP)	DEHP	1999–2018
	Mono-(2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl) phthalate (MEHHP)	DEHP	2001–2018
	Mono-(2-ethyl-5-oxohexyl) phthalate (MEOHP)	DEHP	2001–2018
	Mono-(2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl) phthalate (MECPP)	DEHP	2003–2018
Diisobutyl phthalate (DIBP)	Mono-isobutyl phthalate (MBP)	DIBP	2001–2018
	Mono-2-methyl-2-hydroxypropyl Phthalate (MHiBP)	DIBP	2013–2018
Dicyclohexyl phthalate (DCHP)	Mono-cyclohexyl phthalate (MCHP)	DCHP	1999–2010
Di-isononyl phthalate (DINP)	Mono-isononyl phthalate (MiNP)	DINP	1999–2018
	Mono-oxoisononyl phthalate (MONP)	DINP	2015–2018
	Mono-(carboxyoctyl) phthalate (MCOP)	DINP	2005–2018

^a NHANES reports uncorrected and creatinine corrected urine concentrations for each metabolite.
^b 2017–2018 is the most recently available NHANES dataset.

3246 NHANES provides data across the population that can be used to create cumulative distribution
 3247 functions (percentiles). A major challenge in using the NHANES is selection of the specific metric (*e.g.*,
 3248 median, arithmetic mean, geometric mean, lower or upper percentiles) that represents the non-
 3249 attributable exposure. One approach could be to assume that the median exposure represents typical
 3250 exposure to the U.S. population and may not include those exposed to specific TSCA COUs. Figure 6-2
 3251 shows an example cumulative distribution of NHANES where the central tendency might be
 3252 representative of individual exposures that do not include exposure to TSCA COUs and the upper
 3253 percentile represents highly exposed individual which may include those exposed to TSCA COUs.
 3254
 3255

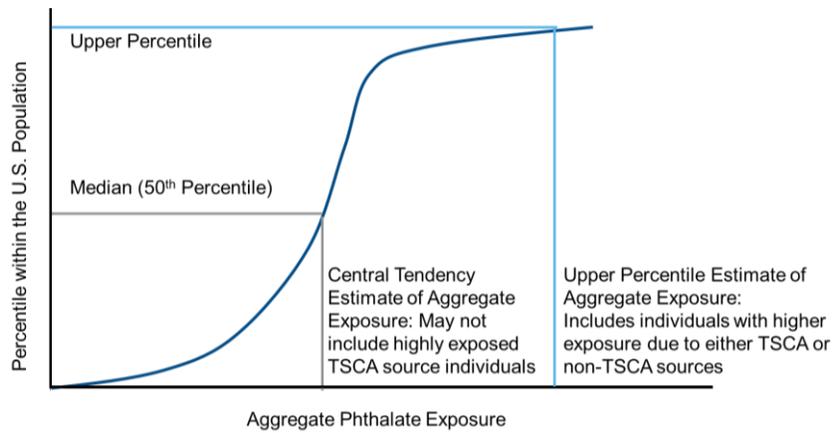


Figure 6-2. Diagram of Hypothetical NHANES Population Distribution of Phthalates and Illustration of Assumptions about Exposure Profiles

Based on the assumption that the median exposure represented by NHANES data may not include individuals exposed to TSCA sources, EPA could combine the median exposures with exposure from TSCA COUs to estimate a cumulative exposure where a portion of the exposure was attributable to TSCA and could be used to inform individual phthalate risk determinations. This approach may be supported by analyses conducted by both U.S. CPSC (2014) and Health Canada (ECDC/HC, 2020) indicating that using reverse dosimetry and scenario-based approaches provide similar (within an order of magnitude) estimates of daily intake for phthalates. Dietary intake, primarily a non-TSCA exposure, comprised the majority of total cumulative daily intake (Figure_Apx A-1), while non-attributable sources such as dust, indoor air, ambient air, and drinking water were smaller contributors to total exposure. This assumption necessarily introduces additional uncertainty in the non-attributable exposure estimates with the potential for “double counting” if estimates from NHANES data already include exposures from TSCA COUs. However, this approach may prevent underestimations of exposures attributable to TSCA COUs that may be unique and not captured in a nationally representative dataset, which has its own limitations discussed below.

A further assumption can then be that the upper percentiles include individuals with TSCA exposures as well as highly exposed individuals and individuals with differences in kinetics that make them more susceptible to phthalate exposure. Using the upper percentile, with that assumption, however, would not allow source apportionment of the TSCA source of exposure to cumulative exposure which is necessary to inform individual phthalate risk determinations under TSCA. Additionally, there may not be data to support NHANES being representative of occupational or fenceline populations.

Reverse dosimetry approaches that incorporate basic pharmacokinetic information are available for phthalates (Koch et al., 2007; Koch et al., 2003; David, 2000) and have been used in previous human health CRAs conducted by U.S. CPSC (2014) and Health Canada (2020). For phthalates, reverse dosimetry can be used to estimate a daily intake (DI) value for a parent phthalate diester based on phthalate monoester metabolites measured in human urine using Equation 6-1 (Koch et al., 2007).

Equation 6-1. Calculating a phthalate daily intake value from urinary biomonitoring data.

$$Phthalate\ DI = \frac{(UE_{sum} \times CE)}{Fue_{sum}} \times MW_{Parent}$$

Where:

- Phthalate DI = The daily intake ($\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}_{\text{bw}}/\text{day}$) value for the parent phthalate diester.

- UE_{sum} = The sum molar concentration of urinary metabolites associated with the parent phthalate diester (in units of $\mu\text{mole per gram creatinine}$).
- CE = The creatinine excretion rate normalized by body weight (in units of $\text{mg creatinine per kg bodyweight per day}$). CE can be estimated from the urinary creatinine values reported in biomonitoring studies (*i.e.*, NHANES) using the equations of Mage et al. (2008) based on age, gender, height, and race, as was done by Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020) and U.S. CPSC (2014).
- Fue_{sum} = The summed molar fraction of metabolites. The molar fraction describes the molar ratio between the amount of metabolite excreted in urine and the amount of parent compound taken up.
- MW_{parent} = The molecular weight of the parent phthalate diester (in units of g/mole).

Using this approach, DI values can be calculated for each of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates, scaled to the relative potency of an index chemical, and then scaled daily intake values can be summed to yield an estimate of non-attributable exposure expressed as index chemical equivalents.

Controlled human exposure studies have been conducted and provide estimates of the urinary molar excretion factor (*i.e.*, the Fue) to support use of a reverse dosimetry approach (Table 6-3). These studies most frequently involve oral administration of an isotope-labelled (*e.g.*, deuterium or carbon-13) phthalate diester to a healthy human volunteer and then urinary excretion of monoester metabolites is monitored over 24 to 48 hours. Fue values estimated from these studies have been used by both U.S. CPSC (2014) and Health Canada (2020) to estimate phthalate DI values using urinary biomonitoring data. As can be seen from Table 6-3, human Fue values have been estimated for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP and DINP. However, an Fue value is not available for DCHP and the Fue value for DIBP is estimated from a single volunteer (Koch et al., 2012). It may be possible to use analogue data to address these data gaps. For example, U.S. CPSC (2014) used the DBP Fue value to estimate a daily intake value for DIBP using reverse dosimetry. Another uncertainty associated with estimated Fue values is whether or not they are reflective of human variability in phthalate metabolism and excretion. As can be seen from Table 6-3, Fue values were estimated from a relatively small number ($N = 1-20$) of adult human volunteers, and in some cases the age and gender of volunteers is unknown. It is unclear if these Fue values are reflective of the larger population or susceptible subpopulations based on lifestyles identified in Section 5.

3327
3328

Table 6-3. Summary of Studies Providing Estimates of the Urinary Excretion Fractions (F_{ue}) of Phthalate Metabolites

Parent Phthalate	Study Population	Metabolite(s)	F_{ue}^a	F_{ue} Sum ^b	Reference
DEHP	N = 10 men (20–42 years of age) and 10 women (18–77 years of age)	MEHP	0.062	0.453	(Anderson et al., 2011)
		MEHHP	0.149		
		MEOHP	0.109		
		MECPP	0.132		
	N = 1 man (61 years of age)	MEHP	0.073	0.469	(Koch et al., 2004)
		MEHHP	0.247		
		MEOHP	0.149		
	N = 1 man (61 years of age)	MEHP	0.059	0.627	(Koch et al., 2005)
		MEHHP	0.233		
		MEOHP	0.150		
		MECPP	0.185		
	N = 4 men (28–61 years of age)	MEHP	0.025	0.291 ^c	(Kessler et al., 2012)
		MEHHP	0.125		
MEOHP		0.141			
BBP	N = 14 volunteers (gender and age not provided)	MBP	0.06	0.79	(Anderson et al., 2001)
		MBzP	0.73		
DBP	N = 13 volunteers (gender and age not provided)	MBP	0.69	0.69	(Anderson et al., 2001)
DIBP	N = 1 man (36 years of age)	MiBP	0.703	0.903	(Koch et al., 2012)
		MHiBP	0.1928		
		3OH-MiBP	0.0069		
		MCiPP	Not detected		
DINP	N = 10 men (20–42 years of age) and 10 women (18–77 years of age)	MINP	0.030	0.305	(Anderson et al., 2011)
		MONP	0.063		
		7OH-MMeOP	0.114		
		MCOP	0.099		
	N = 1 man (63 years of age)	MINP	0.0212	0.396	(Koch and Angerer, 2007)
		MONP	0.0997		
		7OH-MMeOP	0.184		
		MCOP	0.0907		

^a F_{ue} values are presented on a molar basis and were estimated by study authors based on metabolite excretion over a 24-hour period.

^b F_{ue} sum indicates the sum of F_{ue} values for the measured metabolites.

^c F_{ue} calculated based on urinary excretion of metabolites over a 22-hour period ([Kessler et al., 2012](#)).

3329

3330 Use of reverse dosimetry and urinary biomonitoring data to estimate non-attributable exposures to
3331 phthalates is consistent with approaches employed by both U.S. CPSC (2014) and Health Canada
3332 (2020). However, there are challenges and sources of uncertainty associated with the use of reverse
3333 dosimetry approaches. U.S. CPSC considered several sources of uncertainty associated with use of
3334 human urinary biomonitoring data to estimate daily intake values and conducted a semi-quantitative
3335 evaluation of uncertainties to determine the overall effect on daily intake estimates (see Section 4.1.3 of
3336 (U.S. CPSC, 2014)). Identified sources of uncertainty include: (1) analytical variability in urinary
3337 metabolite measurements; (2) human variability in phthalate metabolism and its effect on metabolite
3338 conversion factors (*i.e.*, the *F_{ue}*); (3) temporal variability in urinary phthalate metabolite levels; (4)
3339 variability in urinary phthalate metabolite levels due to fasting prior to sample collection; (5) variability
3340 due to fast elimination kinetics and spot samples; and (6) creatinine correction models for estimating
3341 daily intake values.

3342
3343 In addition to some of the limitations and uncertainties discussed above and outlined by U.S. CPSC, the
3344 short half-lives of phthalates can be a challenge when using a reverse dosimetry approach. As discussed
3345 in Section 3.1.5.1 and elsewhere (ATSDR, 2022; EC/HC, 2015c), phthalates have elimination half-lives
3346 on the order of several hours and are quickly excreted from the body in urine and to some extent feces.
3347 Therefore, spot urine samples, as collected through NHANES and many other biomonitoring studies, are
3348 representative of relatively recent exposures. Spot urine samples were used by Health Canada
3349 (ECCC/HC, 2020) and U.S. CPSC (2014) to estimate a daily intake values. The short half-lives of
3350 phthalates, however, lead to single spot sample that may not be representative of average urinary
3351 concentrations that are collected over a longer term or calculated using pooled samples (Shin et al.,
3352 2019; Aylward et al., 2016). Multiple spot samples provide a better characterization of exposure, with
3353 multiple 24-hour samples potentially leading to better characterization but are less feasible to collect for
3354 large studies (Shin et al., 2019). Due to rapid elimination kinetics, U.S. CPSC concluded that spot urine
3355 samples collected at a short time (2 to 4 hours) since last exposure may overestimate human exposure,
3356 while samples collected at a longer time (>14 hours) since last exposure may underestimate exposure
3357 (see Section 4.1.3 of (U.S. CPSC, 2014) for further discussion).

3358
3359 Overall, U.S. CPSC (2014) concluded that factors that might lead to an overestimation of daily intake
3360 seem to be well balanced by factors that might lead to an underestimation of daily intake, and therefore
3361 reverse dosimetry approaches “provide a reliable and robust measure of estimating the overall phthalate
3362 exposure.”

3363 **6.3.2.3 Comparison of Reverse Dosimetry and Scenario-Based Approaches**

3364 As discussed in Sections 6.3.2.1 and 6.3.2.2, Health Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020) and U.S. CPSC (2014)
3365 both estimated phthalate daily intake values using reverse dosimetry with human urinary biomonitoring
3366 data and scenario-based exposure assessment approaches. Health Canada and U.S. CPSC found that
3367 both approaches resulted in daily intake values that were generally similar in magnitude. However, this
3368 depended on the recency and quality of data available for use, particularly for data on major exposure
3369 pathways like diet.

3370
3371 U.S. CPSC (2014) indicated that a comparison of the intake values estimated from both methods would
3372 either reveal the presence of pathways of exposure not captured in their scenario-based approach if
3373 estimates from biomonitoring were higher or reveal that worst-case scenarios may not be present in the
3374 biomonitoring approach if their estimates from their scenario-based approach was higher. There were no
3375 assumptions made that the two methods would yield identical results. U.S. CPSC found their estimates
3376 of scenario-based modeled daily intake values to be higher than those estimated using reverse dosimetry
3377 and 2005/2006 NHANES biomonitoring data for several phthalates (*i.e.*, BBP and DINP) (Table 6-4),

3378 indicating that their scenario-based assessment included potentially worst-case scenarios. Yet, U.S.
 3379 CPSC concluded that their results were within an order of magnitude of those from biomonitoring data
 3380 and were useful in determining contributions of certain products or phthalates within the combined risk.
 3381 In comparing modeled daily intake values for BBP, DEHP, DINP, DBP, and DIBP estimated using a
 3382 scenario-based approach to those estimated using NHANES urinary biomonitoring data and reverse
 3383 dosimetry, U.S. CPSC demonstrated that while results for both approaches were similar in magnitude,
 3384 intake values estimated from biomonitoring data did vary based on the NHANES cycle used for
 3385 analysis. This indicates that potential exposure to each of the phthalates may vary over time. For
 3386 example, trends in decreasing DEHP exposure, and increasing DINP exposure were observed in
 3387 NHANES data from 2005/2006 to 2012/2013 (Table 6-4).
 3388

Table 6-4. U.S. CPSC Estimated Median and 95th Percentile Phthalate Daily Intake Values for Women of Reproductive Age

Scenario	BBP	DEHP	DINP	DBP	DIBP
Median daily intake (µg/kg-day)					
Scenario-based Estimates ^a	1.1	1.6	5.1	0.3	0.1
NHANES 2005/2006 ^b	0.26	3.8	1.0	0.69	0.19
NHANES 2007/2008 ^b	0.29	4.1	1.5	0.79	0.29
NHANES 2009/2010 ^b	0.23	2.0	3.0	0.58	0.32
NHANES 2011/2012 ^b	0.19	1.7	5.0	0.33	0.26
NHANES 2012/2013 ^c	0.15	1.3	5.0	0.33	0.29
95th Percentile daily intake (µg/kg-day)					
Scenario-based Estimates ^a	2.6	5.6	32.5	5.7	0.5
NHANES 2005/2006 ^b	1.1	27.7	10.5	2.6	0.82 ^d
NHANES 2007/2008 ^b	1.3	31.5	14.6	2.6	1
NHANES 2009/2010 ^b	1	10.3 ^d	33.7	1.9 ^d	0.98
NHANES 2011/2012 ^b	0.84	6.4 ^d	51.7	1.3	0.94
NHANES 2012/2013 ^c	0.97	4.22	53.19	1.14	1.03
^a Modeled intake estimated from scenario-based assessments. Adapted from Table 2.11 of (U.S. CPSC, 2014). ^b Intake estimated from NHANES biomonitoring data using reverse dosimetry approach. Adapted from Table 5 of (U.S. CPSC, 2015). ^c Intake estimated from NHANES biomonitoring data using reverse dosimetry approach. Adapted from Table 2 of (U.S. CPSC, 2017). ^d Variance estimates can be large at the 95th percentile. Marked estimates are not considered stable. Use caution when drawing conclusions using 95th percentile estimates (U.S. CPSC, 2015).					

6.3.2.4 Uncertainties and Limitations of Approaches

3391 Although analyses conducted by both U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)) and Health Canada ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)) indicate
 3392 that the reverse dosimetry and scenario-based approaches provide similar (within an order of magnitude)
 3393 estimates of daily intake for phthalates, both approaches have strengths, limitations and uncertainties
 3394 that must be considered to better understand their potential utility for estimating non-attributable and
 3395 non-TSCA phthalate exposures. Challenges and limitations of both approaches are summarized in Table
 3396 6-5 and discussed further below.
 3397
 3398

3399
3400

Table 6-5. Summary of Uncertainties and Limitations Associated with Use of Scenario-Based and Reverse Dosimetry Approaches

Scenario-Based	Reverse Dosimetry
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring data sources may not be reflective of current exposure • Lack of data for all phthalates concentrations in all environmental media • Models may utilize conservative assumptions leading to higher exposure estimates • Data availability and quality to determine exposure from different pathways of exposure may vary leading to deterministic estimates for some pathways and probabilistic estimates for other pathways • Uncertainties may compound as individual intake estimates are aggregated across routes and pathways and then combined across phthalates 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be source apportioned • Relies on use of spot urine samples (may not be representative of average daily exposure due to fast elimination kinetics) • Urinary excretion factors estimated from controlled human exposure studies conducted with a limited number of adult volunteers (may not be reflective of intraspecies variation in toxicokinetics) • No urinary excretion factor is available for DCHP • Lack of current biomonitoring data for DCHP (excluded from NHANES after 2009-10) (systematic review may identify newer data to address this) • Lack of recent infant urinary biomonitoring data (youngest age group in NHANES is children aged 3 to 5 years) (systematic review may identify newer data to address this) • May introduce additional uncertainties when combined with scenario-based exposure estimates for specific TSCA COUs for consumers and workers

3401
3402
3403
3404
3405
3406
3407
3408
3409
3410
3411
3412
3413
3414
3415
3416
3417
3418
3419
3420
3421
3422
3423
3424
3425
3426

As discussed in Section 6.3.2.2, reverse dosimetry is the process of estimating an intake dose for a chemical based on biomonitoring data ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)). One limitation associated with reverse dosimetry is that this approach cannot be used to distinguish between routes or pathways of exposure and cannot be used to determine source apportionment of TSCA and non-TSCA sources. The inability to source apportion exposure using a biomonitoring approach represents a challenge under TSCA because aggregate exposure estimates may include exposure from non-TSCA and TSCA COUs leading to an overestimate of risk due to “double-counting” if non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure is combined with exposure from another TSCA COU. Additionally, because risk from individual TSCA COUs are estimated using scenario-based approaches in individual chemical risk evaluations, there may be uncertainties introduced when combining those exposure estimates with the aggregate exposure estimated using reverse dosimetry.

Use of a reverse dosimetry approach requires availability of biomonitoring data. In the case of phthalates, CDC’s NHANES dataset provides a relatively recent (data available through 2017 to 2018) and robust source of urinary biomonitoring data that is considered a national, statistically representative sample of the non-institutionalized, U.S. civilian population. Further, the NHANES dataset has been used in previous phthalate CRAs conducted by U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)) and Health Canada ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)). However, there are several limitations associated with use of the NHANES urinary biomonitoring data. First, NHANES does not include infants, one of the susceptible subpopulations based on lifestages identified by EPA in Section 5 (the youngest age group currently included in NHANES is children aged 3 to 5 years), nor does NHANES currently measure any urinary metabolites for DCHP. The DCHP metabolite, monocyclohexyl phthalate, was included in NHANES from 1999 to 2010; however, it has since been excluded from the NHANES survey due to low detection levels and a low frequency of detection in human urine ([CDC, 2013a](#)). These limitations with the NHANES dataset present a challenge for the use of a reverse dosimetry approach for estimating non-attributable phthalate

3427 exposure. However, these limitations may be addressed using biomonitoring data from other recent
3428 studies, if identified by EPA during systematic review.
3429

3430 Another source of uncertainty associated with the reverse dosimetry approach is use of spot urine
3431 samples, which are collected as part of NHANES and many other human biomonitoring studies. As
3432 discussed in Section 3.1.5.1 and elsewhere ([ATSDR, 2022](#); [EC/HC, 2015c](#)), phthalates have elimination
3433 half-lives on the order of several hours and are quickly excreted from the body in urine and to some
3434 extent feces. Therefore, spot urine samples, as collected through NHANES and many other
3435 biomonitoring studies, are representative of relatively recent exposures. The short half-lives of
3436 phthalates, however, lead to single spot sample that may not be representative of average urinary
3437 concentrations that are collected over a longer term or calculated using pooled samples ([Shin et al.,
3438 2019](#); [Aylward et al., 2016](#)). Multiple spot samples provide a better characterization of exposure, with
3439 multiple 24-hour samples potentially leading to better characterization but are less feasible to collect for
3440 large studies ([Shin et al., 2019](#)). As discussed by U.S. CPSC, spot urine samples collected at a short time
3441 (2 to 4 hours) since last exposure may overestimate human exposure, while samples collected at a longer
3442 time (>14 hours) since last exposure may underestimate exposure (see section 4.1.3 of ([U.S. CPSC,
3443 2014](#)) for further discussion).
3444

3445 Human variability in phthalate metabolism and excretion is another potential source of uncertainty
3446 associated with the reverse dosimetry approach. As discussed in Section 6.3.2.2, reverse dosimetry relies
3447 upon molar urinary excretion factors (*i.e.*, the F_{ue}) estimated from controlled human exposure studies to
3448 estimate daily intake values from urinary phthalate metabolites. F_{ue} values are available for DEHP,
3449 DBP, BBP, DIBP and DINP, however, no F_{ue} value is available for DCHP (Table 6-3). Additionally,
3450 the F_{ue} value for DIBP was estimated from a single male volunteer, and may not be reflective of the
3451 larger population or certain PESS (*e.g.*, infants, children, women of reproductive age or pregnant
3452 women). To overcome this limitation, U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)) used the F_{ue} value for DBP to estimate a
3453 dietary intake value for DIBP. Finally, as can be seen from Table 6-3, F_{ue} values for DEHP, DBP, BBP
3454 and DINP were calculated based on relatively small sample sizes of 10 to 20 adult volunteers and there
3455 is some uncertainty related to how reflective these F_{ue} values are of variation in phthalate metabolism
3456 and excretion for the broader population, including PESS (*e.g.*, infants, children, women of reproductive
3457 age, pregnant women).
3458

3459 As can be seen from U.S. CPSC's analysis of NHANES urinary biomonitoring data in Table 6-4,
3460 phthalate daily intake estimates vary by year. The most notable trends appear to be that exposure to
3461 DEHP is decreasing, while exposure to DINP is increasing. These trends in exposure are notable, and
3462 may lead to differing conclusions regarding risk, depending upon which NHANES survey year is used.
3463 Similarly, availability of the most recent data to support scenario-based exposure assessments may have
3464 an impact on risk estimates. Dietary intake, for example, comprises a large portion of total estimated
3465 intake for all subpopulations and may vary over time; yet, EPA may not have the data to assess the
3466 dietary intake reflective of the current U.S. population because of the lack of availability of an ongoing
3467 total diet study and may need to rely on older dietary intake data or data from other nations as discussed
3468 in Section 6.3.2.1 leading to uncertainties in dietary intake estimates.
3469

3470 Data availability and data quality may affect estimations of exposure for other relevant pathways as
3471 well, which is a source of uncertainty for estimating exposure using a scenario-based method. Many of
3472 the inputs needed for either deterministic or probabilistic estimates, such as product use, body weight,
3473 breathing rate, environmental media concentration, etc. each have associated variabilities and
3474 uncertainties. Factors including but not limited to sampling methodology, study age, and location can all

3475 impact uncertainties associated with model inputs. Some of the phthalates may also have more data
3476 available than others.

3477
3478 Data availability will dictate whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are appropriate for each
3479 pathway. Deterministic models use point estimates as inputs and are most often screening level.
3480 Conservative input variables may lead to overestimations of exposure. The type of models used to
3481 estimate intake can also vary for different routes or pathways, some of which are better characterized,
3482 and each have associated uncertainties.

3483
3484 Combining estimates of daily intake from various routes and pathways and across multiple phthalates
3485 also introduces uncertainties. Uncertainties associated with each individual intake estimate may
3486 compound when aggregating to estimate a total intake. Furthermore, aggregating exposure estimates
3487 quantified using differing tiers of assessment as discussed in Section 6.3.2.1. introduces additional
3488 uncertainty. Scenario-based assessments utilize many assumptions of human behavior and can include
3489 conservative assumptions to evaluate risk to be protective of populations assessed. As seen in Table 6-4
3490 U.S. CPSC estimated higher intake values using a scenario-based approach for many, although not all,
3491 of the phthalates and noted it was potentially due to worst-case assumptions that were carried out for
3492 their study ([U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)).

3493 **6.3.2.5 Proposed Approach for Estimating Exposure from Non-attributable and Non-**
3494 **TSCA Sources**

3495 Given the strengths, limitations and uncertainties of scenario-based and reverse dosimetry approaches
3496 described in Sections 6.3.2.1-6.3.2.4, EPA believes that the scenario-based approach for estimating non-
3497 attributable and non-TSCA phthalate exposure is better suited to support conduct of a phthalate CRA
3498 under TSCA. This is in part because the scenario-based approach provides EPA with more flexibility to
3499 include and/or exclude major pathways of non-attributable and/or non-TSCA exposure when building
3500 cumulative exposure scenarios for consumers (discussed further in Section 6.4.1), workers (Section
3501 6.4.2), and fenceline communities (Section 6.4.3). Furthermore, the scenario-based approach allows for
3502 source apportionment of non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures and estimates of exposure from non-
3503 attributable or non-TSCA sources can be varied for specific subpopulations and exposure scenarios. In
3504 contrast, the reverse dosimetry and biomonitoring approach provides an aggregate exposure estimate for
3505 each individual phthalate, which cannot be source apportioned, and may include exposures from TSCA
3506 sources, which may lead to double-counting if combined with exposure from specific TSCA COUs.

3507
3508 Therefore, EPA is proposing to use environmental monitoring data and modeling to build scenarios for
3509 estimating non-attributable and non-TSCA human exposure to phthalates through relevant pathways of
3510 exposure using a scenario-based approach. Under this approach, non-attributable and non-TSCA
3511 phthalate exposure will be estimated for the susceptible subpopulations identified in Section 5 by
3512 applying exposure factors specific to each lifestage.

3513
3514 Although there are limitations and uncertainties associated with the reverse dosimetry and biomonitoring
3515 approach, EPA recognizes the potential utility of this approach to help characterize phthalate exposure,
3516 and this information may be utilized by EPA in several ways, including:

- 3517
- as a comparator for scenario-based daily intake estimates, and
 - temporal trends analysis to better understand changes in phthalate exposure over time.
- 3518

3519 Recent NHANES urinary biomonitoring data is available for most of the high-priority and
3520 manufacturer-requested phthalates (with the exception of DCHP). Daily intake values estimated using
3521 urinary biomonitoring data and reverse dosimetry can be compared to scenario-based daily intake

3522 estimates to help EPA determine if reasonable scenarios are being considered in their scenario-based
3523 assessment. EPA does not anticipate that reverse dosimetry and scenario-based approaches will yield
3524 identical results, because both methods have their own sets of uncertainties and limitations (see Section
3525 6.3.2.4); however, as was reported by Health Canada ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)) and U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)), both
3526 methods are anticipated to provide similar results (U.S. CPSC found that results were within an order of
3527 magnitude; see Table 6-4).

3528
3529 Additionally, EPA intends to conduct its own updated analysis of the NHANES dataset starting with the
3530 oldest NHANES cycle (*i.e.*, 1999 to 2000) up to the most currently available cycle for each phthalate as
3531 statistics and sampling methodology allows. By analyzing each cycle, EPA can examine the temporal
3532 trend of phthalate exposure over time in women of reproductive age and other susceptible
3533 subpopulations to understand changes in phthalate exposure in the U.S. population. Understanding
3534 current phthalate exposure levels in the U.S. population for each phthalate may help inform the
3535 Agency’s risk determination including identifying which phthalates may be contributing to greater
3536 proportions of exposure in women of reproductive age and other susceptible subpopulations over time.

3537
3538 Because NHANES did not include surveillance of children under 6 years of age at the time of their
3539 analysis, U.S. CPSC ([2014](#)) used data from the Study for Future Families ([Sathyanarayana et al., 2008b](#);
3540 [Sathyanarayana et al., 2008a](#)) to estimate exposure to children aged 2 to 36 months and to estimate
3541 prenatal and postnatal measurements in women ([U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)). EPA does not intend to update their
3542 analysis to estimate infant daily intake values unless systematic review identifies new or updated sources
3543 of biomonitoring data for infants. The lack of recent infant urinary phthalate biomonitoring data is a data
3544 gap, which can be overcome by EPA’s proposal to primarily rely upon a scenario-based approach to
3545 estimate daily intake values for identified susceptible subpopulations based on lifestyles.

3546 **6.4 Combining Exposure and Estimating Cumulative Risk (Steps 6 to 10 in** 3547 **Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])**

3548 **6.4.1 Consumer Exposures and Risk**

3549 This section describes EPA’s proposed approach for building cumulative exposure scenarios generally
3550 for consumers and estimating cumulative risk for consumers. As stated previously in Section 5, EPA
3551 proposes to focus its CRA for phthalates on subpopulations that may be more susceptible to phthalate
3552 syndrome, which include pregnant women/women of reproductive age, and male infants, male toddlers,
3553 and male children who may be impacted by exposure from TSCA consumer COUs (but the proposed
3554 approach will be presented as applicable to all consumers). This involves the following steps as outlined
3555 in EPA’s conceptual model (Figure 2-1):

- 3556 • **Step 6. Identifying major pathways of exposure.** Determining the major pathways of exposure
3557 from TSCA consumer COUs (see purple box in Step 4 of conceptual model in Figure 2-1;
3558 completed in individual risk evaluations), non-attributable, and non-TSCA sources. This step
3559 would be completed after exposures are estimated for the various pathways of exposure and is
3560 dependent on the magnitude of those estimates. Major pathways may vary by relevant population
3561 and may also vary by phthalate. Identification of major pathways of exposure to relevant
3562 populations may require sensitivity analysis for determining inclusion of a pathway into a
3563 cumulative estimate. Description of this process is not detailed in this document as it will be
3564 dependent on the identified pathways.
- 3565 • **Step 7. Determining co-exposure.** Determining likelihood of co-exposure across TSCA
3566 consumer COUs, non-attributable sources, and non-TSCA sources (Section 6.4.1.2).

- **Step 8. Convert exposures to index chemical equivalents.** Phthalate exposure from each individual phthalate is scaled to the potency of an index chemical using RPFs and expressed in units of IC equivalents (Section 6.4.1.3).
- **Step 9. Estimating cumulative exposure.** Combining TSCA consumer COU cumulative exposure, the relevant non-attributable cumulative exposure, and the non-TSCA cumulative exposure to estimate cumulative exposure in a reasonable manner (Section 6.4.1.3).
- **Step 10. Estimating cumulative risk.** A cumulative MOE is calculated for comparison to the benchmark MOE (total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment) (Section 6.4.1.4).

As shown in EPA’s conceptual model (Figure 2-1), consumers may be exposed to multiple phthalates through use of consumer products associated with TSCA COUs, as well through additional non-attributable and non-TSCA sources (described in Section 6.3.2). Therefore, estimating cumulative risk to consumers will involve combining major sources of phthalate exposure resulting from TSCA consumer COU(s), as well as additional non-attributable and non-TSCA sources that can be reasonably expected to co-occur over a relevant timeframe. Considerations for determining phthalate co-exposure from TSCA consumer COUs are provided in Section 6.4.1.2, and EPA’s proposed approach to estimating cumulative risk to consumers is provided in Sections 6.4.1.3 and 6.4.1.4.

6.4.1.1 Data Needs for Consumer Co-exposure Analysis

A consumer exposure assessment in individual phthalate risk assessments will estimate magnitude of exposure to a single phthalate during use of a consumer product, which will depend on the concentration of the phthalate in the product, use patterns (including frequency, duration, amount of product used, room of use) and/or application methods. Common data sources used to complete individual chemical consumer exposure assessments include but are not limited to product formulation data, product use data, EPA’s *Exposure Factors Handbook* ([U.S. EPA, 2021a](#)), and literature sources reporting on indoor air concentrations or consumer products.

Data sources needed to determine the likelihood of co-exposure to multiple phthalates from a single consumer product or co-exposure to multiple phthalates from the use of multiple products containing a single or multiple phthalates may include, but may not be limited to the following:

- **Product Formulation Data.** Consumers may encounter co-exposure to multiple phthalates through exposures from the presence of multiple phthalates in a single product (*e.g.*, plastic products containing BBP and DBP). The presence of multiple phthalates in a single product may be determined through process information or production formulation data provided by the manufacturer of a product or through publicly available product MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) or SDS (Safety Data Sheet) documents.
- **Survey of Consumer Behavior.** Co-exposures to two or more chemical substances from multiple COUs result from what is commonly referred to as the co-occurrence of use (or co-use) and/or co-location of exposure sources. In other words, a determination of co-exposures is dependent on evidence of co-use and/or co-location. In the context of TSCA, co-uses typically refer to scenarios from which an individual (*e.g.*, consumer) may be exposed to two or more COUs such as when a spray and powdered cleaner are used concurrently to clean a bathtub. For consumer co-exposures, which are primarily dependent on co-use data that are rare in the literature, studies which report continuous emissions of chemicals even when products are not in use can be used to determine which products consumers and bystanders may be co-exposed to via specific rooms or space of use and periods of time. Usage surveys may also be used to determine the length of time a product is used to determine if timeframes of exposure to multiple products may overlap.

- **Purchase/Market Data.** If there is limited data on consumer behavior using products concurrently, purchase data may provide insight into whether products are ending up in a single household and potentially leading to co-exposure to multiple phthalates.

6.4.1.2 Co-exposure Resulting from TSCA Consumer COUs (Step 7 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

Risks from individual phthalates across various exposure routes, presented in the individual risk evaluations, will be combined based on the available evidence of co-exposure to determine a cumulative risk across relevant phthalates. There are several considerations for estimating cumulative risk for consumers, including consumers' use of

- multiple products each containing a different high-priority or manufacturer-requested phthalate;
- multiple products each containing more than one high-priority or manufacturer-requested phthalate; and
- a single product containing multiple high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates.

6.4.1.2.1 Survey of Consumer Behavior for Determining Co-exposure

As discussed in EPA's Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA and stated above in the data needs section (Section 6.4.1.1), in general, there is limited information on the co-use and/or co-location of consumer products to serve as evidence for co-exposure to different chemicals present in multiple consumer products. Some studies have investigated co-use patterns for personal care products, which are regulated by FDA ([Safford et al., 2015](#); [Biesterbos et al., 2013](#)). Thus far, only one co-use study by Han et al. has been identified, which considered multiple TSCA-relevant consumer products in its analysis, including laundry detergents, fabric softeners, air fresheners, dishwashing detergents, and all-purpose cleaners. However, the authors found no strong correlation of co-use between any pair of household and personal care products ([Han et al., 2020](#)).

6.4.1.2.1 Purchase Data for Determining Co-exposure

Another approach to determine co-use of products has been to use purchase data or presence of certain consumer products in the home to extrapolate combined exposure and risk ([Stanfield et al., 2021](#); [Tornerio-Velez et al., 2021](#)). Unfortunately, the presence of consumer products in the home is insufficient to paint the realistic picture of daily exposure for consumers. This further emphasizes the importance of co-use data that help to describe consumer use patterns (*e.g.*, which combinations of products are used, how often, how much, etc.) for products currently on the market. Currently, available co-use studies indicate that there is lack of evidence of co-use specifically for the TSCA COUs shown in Table 6-1. This may in part be because many of the TSCA COUs associated with the phthalates are not necessarily common household products regularly studied for concurrent use.

6.4.1.2.2 Product Formulation Data for Determining Co-exposure

To better understand whether consumers may be exposed to multiple phthalates through the use of a single product containing more than one phthalate, EPA reviewed products associated with TSCA COUs listed in the use report for each phthalate ([U.S. EPA, 2021d, 2020f, g, h, i, j](#)). This analysis involved review of product formulation data either from manufacturer websites or Safety Data Sheets (SDS) to determine the presence of a phthalate in a product and the weight or volume percent of that phthalate in the product. The same information was also used to determine if multiple phthalates were listed as being part of a single product. Table 6-6 lists the products and manufacturers identified in each phthalate use report as being associated with a COU that EPA reviewed. This preliminary analysis revealed little evidence to suggest that many consumer products associated with TSCA COUs contain more than one phthalate. Of the products listed in Table 6-6, EPA identified one that contains multiple high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates, which is [PSI PolyClay Canes and PSI PolyClay Bricks](#)

3658 (containing ≤ 2.5 percent, but unspecified by weight or volume) each of DEHP, BBP, DBP, and DINP.
 3659 Although not always interchangeable, many phthalates serve a similar role as a plasticizer in many
 3660 products ([Graham, 1973](#)) and, in the identified products with TSCA uses, the phthalates were often
 3661 found independently even when identified as being in the same category of products (*e.g.*, paints and
 3662 coating). One limitation of this preliminary analysis is that it did not include a review of consumer
 3663 product information for DINP. EPA may update this initial analysis as more up-to-date information for
 3664 TSCA consumer products is identified.
 3665
 3666

Table 6-6. Sample of Consumer Products Containing Phthalates

Phthalate	Product ^{a b c}	Manufacturer ^d
BBP	Sakrete Blacktop Repair Tube	Sakrete of North America
	Concrete Patching Compound	Quikrete Companies
	Mortar Repair Sealant	Quikrete Companies
	DAP Roof & Flashing Sealant, Polyurethane	DAP Products, Inc.
	Pre-Mixed Stucco Patch	Quikrete Companies
	Hercules Plumber's Caulk - White/Linen	HCC Holdings Inc.
	Wilsonart Color Matched Caulk	Wilsonart LLC
	Acrylic Caulk	Momentive Performance Materials - Daytona
	Silicone Fortified Window & Door Sealant	Henry Company
	Air Bloc 33	Henry Company
	PSI PolyClay Canes and PSI PolyClay Bricks ^e	Penn State Industries
	Double Bubble Urethane High Peel Strength D50 Part A (04022)	Royal Adhesives & Sealants
	Dymonic FC Anodized Aluminum	Tremco Canadian Sealants [Canada]
	GE7000	Momentive Performance Materials
	Hydrogel SX	Prime Resins Inc.
	Permatite Acrylic Sealant	Permatite / Division of DSI
	Protecto Sealant 25XL	Protecto Wrap Company
	Spectrem 3 Aluminum Stone - 30 CTG	Tremco Canadian Sealants [Canada]
	Spectrem 4	Tremco U.S Sealants
	STP 17925 Power Steering Fluid & Stop Leak	Armored AutoGroup Inc.
	126VR Disc Brake Quiet 0.25 Fl. Oz Pouch	ITW Permatex
	Steri-Crete SL Component A	Dudick, Inc.
	Stonclad UT Resin Polyol	Stonhard, Division of StonCor Group, Inc.
	ENSURE Sterilization Emulator	SciCan Ltd. [Canada]
	Phthalates in Poly(vinyl chloride)	SPEX CertiPrep, LLC
	Elmer's Model + Hobby Cement	Elmers Products, Inc.
	Accent MBRU 6pk Silver Metallic 2oz	Rust-Oleum Corporation
	Champion Sprayon Acrylic Matte Finish	Chase Products Co.
	6840 Ultra Black	BJB Enterprises, Inc.
	Handstamp - Blue	Identity Group
Repair and Refinishing Spray	Multi-Tech Products Corp.	
Armacell WB Finish	Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.	
Black Tire Paint Concentrate	Akron Paint and Varnish (dba APV Engineered Coatings)	
IC 1-gl 2pk Gray Shop Coat Primer	Rust-Oleum Corporation	

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Phthalate	Product^{a b c}	Manufacturer^d
BBP	Klean-Strip Mask & Peel Paint Booth Coating	W. M. Barr
	Lacquer Touch-up Paint - Clear Topcoat	Ford Motor Company
	SK Clear-Seal Satin Sealer 5 Gal	Rust-Oleum Corporation
DBP	3M Bondo Glazing & Spot Putty	3M Company
	SureFlex Multi-Purpose Adhesive, SH-360	Barristo Enterprises, Inc. dba SureHold
	Lanco Seal	Lanco Mfg. Corp.
	PSI PolyClay Canes and PSI PolyClay Bricks ^e	Penn State Industries
	Hydrostop Premiumcoat Finish Coat	GAF
	Hydrostop Premiumcoat Foundation Coat	GAF
	Hydrostop Trafficcoat Deck Coating	GAF
	Pro 1-GL 2PK Flat Aluminum Primer	Rust-Oleum Corporation
	DURALAQ-WB WATERBORNE WHITE ACRYLIC FINISH DULL RUBBED	Benjamin Moore & Co.
	Hydrostop Premiumcoat Foundation Coat Summer	GAF
	Bondo Gray Filler Primer	3M Company
	Pettit XL Vivid 1861 Black	Kop-Coat, Inc. / Pettit Marine Paint
	Accurate Solo 1000, Accurate LT-30, Accurate LT-32, Accurate 2015, Accurate 2495, Accurate 4064, Accurate 4350	Western Powders, Inc.
	Cartridge 9 mm FX Marking, Toxfree primer	General Dynamics - Ordnance and Tactical Systems - Canada Inc. [Canada]
	Rimfire Blank Round - Circuit Breaker	Olin Corporation - Winchester Division, Inc.
	Wizard 31 Epoxy Ball Plug Hardener	Brunswick Bowling Products, LLC
DEHP	765-1553 BALKAMP VINYL REPAIR KIT	Permatex, Inc.
	Chocolate	Wellington Fragrance
	PSI PolyClay Canes and PSI PolyClay Bricks ^e	Penn State Industries
	DUPLI-COLOR BED ARMOR	Dupli-Color Products Company
	DUPLI-COLOR High Performance Textured Metallic Coating Charcoal	Dupli-Color Products Company
	264 BLACK TRUCK BED LNR 6UC	The Valspar Corporation
	RED GLAZING PUTTY 1# TUBE	The Valspar Corporation
	Prime WPC/Prime Essentials/Prime SPC	Carlton Hardwood Flooring
	Lenox MetalMax	Lenox Tools
	6.17 OZ 100040 FH FRESH SCENT PET TW 12PK	Fresh House
	KRYLON Fusion All-In-One Textured Galaxy	Krylon Products Group
	Self-cath pediatric 30 pack	Coloplast Corp.
	3M™ Economy Vinyl Electrical Tape 1400, 1400C	3M
	Pronto Putty	The Valspar Corporation
	Red Glazing Putty 1# Tube	Quest Automotive Products
	BD Loop Goop	Royal Adhesives and Sealants Canada Ltd.
SCOFIELD® CureSeal 350	Sika Corporation	
DCHP	Duco Cement (bottle and tube)1	ITW Consumer - Devcon/Versachem
	Fusor 108B, 109B Metal Bonding ADH PT B	LORD Corporation
DIBP	Blue Label Washable PVA Adhesive	Colorlord Ltd.
	BETAKRIL TEXTURE	Betek Boya ve Kimya Sanayi A.S [Turkey]
	Centerfire Pistol & Revolver and Rifle Cartridges	Companhia Brasileira de Cartuchos (CBC)

Phthalate	Product ^{a b c}	Manufacturer ^d
DIBP	Art Board	Ningbo Zhonghua Paper Co. Ltd.
	Glitter Boards	DJECO
	Painting - Oh, It's Magic	DJECO

^a This table includes a sample of products listed in the Use Reports for each DBP, BBP, DIBP, DEHP, DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2021d, 2020f, g, h, i, j](#)).

^b This table may represent updated information with products listed that are not identified in the published Use Reports.

^c This is not a comprehensive list of products containing each phthalate nor does the presence of a product on this list indicate its availability in the United States for consumer purchase

^d Some manufacturers may appear over-represented in this table. This may mean that they are more likely to disclose product ingredients online than other manufacturers, but this does not imply anything about use of the chemical compared to other manufacturers in this sector.

^e The SDS for PSI PolyClay Canes and PSI PolyClay Bricks, which lists the product as containing multiple phthalates is available here: https://www.pennstateind.com/MSDS/POLYCLAY_MSDS.pdf.

6.4.1.3 Combining Exposure to Consumers to Estimate Cumulative Exposure (Steps 8 and 9 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

As described in the final scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020d](#)), DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and DINP ([U.S. EPA, 2021c](#)), EPA will assess exposures to consumers for each COU outlined in the scope documents. Consumer exposure to phthalate containing products will be assessed for individual COUs and will primarily focus on inhalation and dermal exposures, however, oral exposures may be considered based on the use of the product or the possibility for hand-mouth behavior to occur.

As described above in Section 6.4.1.2, there is currently a lack of evidence that multiple consumer products are used concurrently by consumers. Therefore, EPA is not proposing to combine risk for co-use of multiple consumer products for consumers, unless new information is identified to support doing so. Similarly, due to the initial identification of a single product containing less than or equal to 2.5 percent (unspecified weight or volume) of DEHP, BBP, and DBP, EPA does not anticipate assessing the cumulative exposure to multiple phthalates through the use of a single consumer product, unless new product information is identified to support doing so. EPA believes that assessing risk for individual COUs associated with a single phthalate is adequate because of the numerous product examples containing greater than or equal to 10 percent (weight and volume) of single phthalates, which likely exceeds the cumulative exposure associated with the use of the single identified product. Therefore, EPA is unlikely to combine risk across multiple phthalates for a single consumer COU.

Consumers may have exposures to multiple phthalates through sources other than uses of consumer products. Additional sources of exposure to multiple phthalates are captured in EPA’s proposed non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure estimate (Section 6.3.2). Therefore, to estimate cumulative exposure to consumers, EPA proposes to combine non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure for the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates with exposure from use of a single consumer product containing a single phthalate using Equation 6-2. Determining reasonable cumulative exposure scenarios may involve considering the likelihood of co-exposure, the possibility of double counting, and of over- or under-estimating exposures. The estimates for the non-attributable and non-TSCA portion of Equation 6-2 may vary based on the consumer scenario and population being assessed and exposures that comprise each category (*i.e.*, TSCA, non-attributable, non-TSCA) can be adjusted to limit the possibility of “double counting.” For example, if the TSCA consumer exposures are known to highly impact indoor air concentrations then the non-attributable indoor air concentrations may need to be adjusted accordingly. Additionally, adults may have different exposure from infants or toddlers based on exposure factors and interaction with different sources of exposure leading to potentially different

3702 estimates in all exposure categories with some phthalates being more or less impactful for different
3703 lifestages.

3704

3705 **Equation 6-2. Example estimation of cumulative phthalate exposure to consumers⁸**

3706 *Consumer cumulative exposure (expressed as index chemical equivalents) = non-attributable exposure*
3707 *+ non-TSCA exposure + individual consumer COU exposure*

3708

3709 Because EPA is proposing to use an RPF approach (Section 4.3.3), phthalate exposure from each
3710 individual COU will be scaled to the potency of an IC and expressed as IC equivalents, which will then
3711 be summed with non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure (described in Section 6.3.2 and also
3712 expressed as index chemical equivalents) to estimate consumer cumulative exposure (expressed as IC
3713 chemical equivalents).

3714 **6.4.1.4 Estimating Cumulative Risk for Consumers (Steps 10 in Conceptual Model**
3715 **[Figure 2-1])**

3716 To estimate cumulative risk for each specific consumer exposure scenario, an MOE (ratio of index
3717 chemical POD to consumer cumulative exposure estimate (expressed as index chemical equivalents)
3718 calculated using Equation 6-2) would be calculated for comparison to the benchmark MOE (*i.e.*, the
3719 total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment) (described in Section 4.3.2). The lower the MOE
3720 (margin between the toxicity effect level and the exposure dose), the more likely a chemical is to pose a
3721 risk.

3722 **6.4.2 Occupational Exposures and Risk**

3723 This section describes EPA’s proposed approach for building cumulative exposure scenarios for workers
3724 and estimating cumulative risk for workers. As stated previously in Section 5, EPA proposes to focus its
3725 CRA for phthalates on subpopulations that may be more susceptible to phthalate syndrome which
3726 include pregnant women/women of reproductive age who may be impacted by exposure from TSCA
3727 occupational COUs, but the proposed approach will be presented as applicable to all workers. This
3728 involves the following steps as outlined in EPA’s conceptual model (Figure 2-1):

- 3729
- 3730 • **Step 6. Identifying major pathways of exposure.** Determining the major pathways of exposure
3731 from TSCA occupational COUs (see yellow box in Step 4 of conceptual model (Figure 2-1);
3732 completed in individual risk evaluations), non-attributable, and non-TSCA sources. This step
3733 would be completed after exposures are estimated for the various pathways of exposure and is
3734 dependent on the magnitude of those estimates. Major pathways may vary by relevant
3735 populations and may also vary by phthalate. Identification of major pathways of exposure to
3736 relevant populations may require sensitivity analysis for determining inclusion of a pathway into
3737 a cumulative estimate. Description of this process is not detailed in this document as it will be
dependent on the identified pathways.
 - 3738 • **Step 7. Determining co-exposure.** Determining likelihood of co-exposure across TSCA
3739 occupational COUs, non-attributable sources, and non-TSCA sources (Section 6.4.2.2).

⁸ EPA may consider an alternative to this proposed approach for COU categories such as floor coverings, fabric and textiles, and building materials, which may contribute to concentrations of phthalates in indoor air or dust outside the period of direct product use through ongoing releases. In this case, EPA may consider combining exposure from non-attributable sources, non-TSCA sources, exposure from an individual consumer COU during use and exposure from a consumer COU due to ongoing releases to estimate cumulative exposure. This approach will be considered by EPA as supported by available data.

- **Step 8. Convert exposures to index chemical equivalents.** Phthalate exposure from each individual phthalate is scaled to the potency of an index chemical using RPFs and expressed in units of index chemical equivalents (Section 6.4.2.3).
- **Step 9. Estimating cumulative exposure.** Combining TSCA occupational COU cumulative exposure, the relevant non-attributable cumulative exposure, and the non-TSCA cumulative exposure to estimate cumulative exposure in a reasonable manner (Section 6.4.2.3).
- **Step 10. Estimating cumulative risk.** A cumulative MOE is calculated for comparison to the benchmark MOE (total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment) (Section 6.4.2.4).

As shown in EPA’s conceptual model (Figure 2-1), workers may be exposed to multiple phthalates through workplace exposures associated with TSCA COUs, as well through additional non-attributable and non-TSCA sources (described in Section 6.3.2). Therefore, estimating cumulative risk to workers will involve combining major sources of phthalate exposure resulting from TSCA occupational COU(s), as well as additional non-attributable and non-TSCA sources that can be reasonably expected to co-occur over a relevant timeframe.

In order to assess releases and cumulative risks in the workplace, EPA will rely on EPA program data and data discovered through the systematic review process to determine if multiple phthalates are present at occupational sites and/or releasing facilities leading to exposure to workers or fenceline communities (discussed in Section 6.4.3). The following sections will discuss EPA’s proposed approach for assessing cumulative risk for workers and cumulative exposure resulting from facility releases. This includes EPA’s proposed approach for the following:

- Identifying sites with potential for release and cumulative occupational exposure.
- Quantifying cumulative worker exposure at sites and/or for specific COUs where multiple high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates are anticipated to be in use.
- Quantifying cumulative phthalate releases at sites and/or for specific COUs where multiple high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates are anticipated to be in use.

6.4.2.1 Data Needs for Releases and Cumulative Occupational Exposure Assessment

An engineering assessment is typically comprised of three primary elements, including: (1) facility estimates, which provide a basis for the scope of release and exposure and estimates; (2) environmental release estimates, which estimate the quantity and release frequency of the chemical into the environment; and (3) occupational exposure estimates, which estimates the chemical exposure to workers and occupational non-users (ONUs) at a facility; and EPA plans to utilize available Agency data and any additional data sources for a cumulative assessment.

Common sources used to complete occupational exposure and environmental release assessments are listed below and are summarized for the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates in Table 6-7:

- Chemical Data Reporting (CDR), to which import and manufacturing sites producing the chemical at or above a specified threshold must report.
- Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), to which facilities handling a chemical covered by the TRI program at or above a specified threshold must report.
- Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR), a periodic report required of National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted facilities discharging to surface waters.
- National Emissions Inventory (NEI), a compilation of air emissions of criteria pollutants, criteria precursors and hazardous air pollutants from point and non-point source air emissions.

- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)Info, to which small and large quantity generators of hazardous waste and treatment, storage and disposal facilities must report.
- National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health: Health Hazard Evaluation (NIOSH HHE), a compilation of voluntary employee, union, or employer requested evaluations of health hazards present at a given workplace.
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration: Chemical Exposure Health Data (OSHA CEHD), a compilation of industrial hygiene samples taken when OSHA monitors worker exposures to chemical hazards.

Table 6-7. Available EPA Program and Common Source Data for Each Phthalate

Chemical	CDR	TRI	DMR	NEI	RCRAInfo	NIOSH HHE	OSHA CEHD
DEHP	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DBP	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
BBP	✓	x	✓	x	x	x	x
DIBP	✓	x	x	x	x	x	x
DCHP	✓	x	x	x	x	✓	x
DINP	✓	x	x	x	x	✓	x

✓ Indicates data available
x Indicates no data available

As can be seen from Table 6-7, the six phthalates selected for release and cumulative occupational exposure assessment represent a challenge due to the limited data available from EPA programs. Only two of the six phthalates are reported to TRI and NEI and only three have recent DMR data. This leaves large data gaps in assessing environmental releases and occupational exposures for certain phthalates and certain COUs that will require alternative methods and data sources to fill.

Additionally, while EPA program data is useful for identifying the presence of multiple phthalates at a single site and quantifying cumulative release and exposure, further data from literature and other sources will be necessary to fully understand how the phthalates are being used at each site. Data needs to complete the cumulative assessment include the following:

- **Chemical reaction pathways and functionality:** Some chemicals can be substituted for others based on cost or availability at processing and use sites. It is anticipated that this may be the case with some of the phthalates. Understanding the chemical reaction pathway of each phthalate within each COU and the functionality it provides the end product will allow for the determination of likelihood that phthalates would be manufactured/processed/used at the same facility; exist in a process at the same time; or be used as occasional replacements for each other.
- **Facility operating schedules:** A site may manufacture, process, or use multiple phthalates over the span of a year, but not at the same time, such as if the site runs separate campaigns using different phthalates for different products. Detailed process information and data on how frequently a worker is exposed to different phthalates (*i.e.*, same day, consecutive days, or more sporadically) can help inform more accurate cumulative exposure profiles and define how cumulative exposures are compared to benchmarks for acute, sub-chronic, or chronic health effects.

- **Facility process descriptions and worker tasks:** At sites where multiple phthalate exposures happen as part of the same operation, it is important to understand whether the phthalates are used simultaneously, consecutively, or separately and whether these tasks are performed by the same worker or workers within the same process units.
- **Market data on phthalate manufacturers and processors:** The EPA programmatic data provides insight into producers and users of selected phthalates at quantities above the reporting thresholds, but market data may enable a more complete understanding of all sites, manufacturers through end-users, working with multiple phthalates. This could include supplier and retailer data, phthalate market use data, and other data that could help generate a list of companies that manufacture or process multiple phthalates.
- **End user product data and compatibility:** An inventory of which phthalates are found in various similar products will be important for understanding the potential for end-user cumulative exposures. An end user, such as for the application of paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants, may utilize multiple similar products for a given task that could contain different phthalates. Information that can inform such an inventory include SDS, product use data from various sources, or general COU process information.

This represents EPA’s initial assessment of data needs and potential data sources. Data needs and source may change during the cumulative assessment of the six phthalates in the phthalate cumulative chemical group.

6.4.2.2 Co-exposure Resulting from TSCA Occupational COUs (Step 7 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

This section reviews the potential data sources that exist to quantify sites with potential cumulative releases or exposures to the selected phthalates that may lead to cumulative exposures to workers or to fenceline communities (discussed further in Section 6.4.3). Cumulative occupational exposure to the six high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates results from multiple phthalates being handled at the same site. There are several considerations for estimating cumulative risk for workers, including considerations of

- **Multiple phthalate direct exposure:** the worker is directly exposed to two or more of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates in their job, but there are no indirect exposures from additional phthalates.
- **Phthalate direct exposure + indirect workplace exposure:** the worker is directly exposed to one or more of the selected phthalates in their job and indirectly exposed to additional phthalates that are present in the workplace but may not be directly part of their job.

ONU exposures may follow the same mechanisms as described above but are often difficult to quantify due to lack of data. At minimum, a cumulative exposure from all operations contributing to an indirect exposure in a workplace setting can be established to represent a workplace ONU exposure. Depending on the quality of meta data provided, a documented ONU exposure to a given phthalate may be a sufficient estimate of the indirect workplace exposure to that phthalate.

6.4.2.2.1 EPA Program Data for Identifying Sites to Determine Co-exposure

EPA will use its program data as a starting point for identifying sites with cumulative release and exposure potential. EPA program data include CDR, TRI, DMR, NEI, and RCRAInfo listed above and described in further detail in Appendix D.

There may be significant challenges with using EPA programmatic data to identify sites with cumulative release and exposure potential. In CDR, for example, facilities may claim data as confidential business

information or not known or reasonably ascertainable. It should still be possible to identify sites with multiple phthalates, but these claims may make it challenging for EPA to use information claimed CBI, such as number of workers or production volume. Additionally, the CDR, TRI, NEI programs, as well as aspects of the RCRAInfo program, all have reporting thresholds such that sites below this threshold do not report to the program. Furthermore, the TRI, NEI, and RCRAInfo programs only require reporting for specific chemicals and only a limited number of phthalates report to these programs. Facilities not reporting to these programs will need to be identified via other means, such as those described below.

6.4.2.2.2 NIOSH HHE, OSHA CEHD, and Other Literature Sources Data for Identifying Sites to Determine Co-exposure

NIOSH HHEs, OSHA CEHD, and results from systematic review can be used in a similar way to determine the presence of multiple phthalates at a given site. The HHEs and CEHD represent NIOSH and OSHA inspections at specific sites and typically include monitoring data. Systematically reviewed literature may also contain data identifying specific sites or may contain broader data such as process information or product usage data that can inform the potential for unidentified sites to handle multiple phthalates. These systematically reviewed literature sources include EPA generic scenarios (GSs) and emission scenario documents (ESDs), which provide general information for a specific industry or COU.

The site information from these sources will be compared to sites in the other referenced datasets, including CDR, TRI, DMR, NEI, RCRA Info. For example, if a site inspected by NIOSH is reported to have DBP on site in the HHE and that same site reported to TRI for DEHP, it may be assumed that both DBP and DEHP are used at that site. There are several aspects to consider before drawing this conclusion:

- **Temporal:** The two datasets must be reasonably close in time period—a site’s operations can evolve over time along with the chemicals used and products manufactured.
- **Non-detects:** Some monitoring regimes test for a spectrum of chemicals regardless of whether they are expected to be present at the site; therefore, the presence of a non-detect in a report does not necessarily mean the presence of that chemical at the site.
- **Biomonitoring data:** Health studies may include urinary biomonitoring data that describes potential exposures to multiple phthalates in the workplace. The study must be clear if the tested metabolites are unique to a given phthalate present in order to be used in determining overlap with other phthalates.

6.4.2.2.3 Product Information Data for Identifying Sites to Determine Co-exposure

A compilation of all phthalate-containing products and the companies producing them may be useful in determining sites that process multiple phthalates. SDSs or ingredient lists for products can inform if the products contain one or more of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates. The collected product data may indicate if a site produces multiple phthalate-containing products and may potentially inform end-user sites with cumulative exposures to the selected phthalates.

6.4.2.2.4 Identifying Additional Unknown Sites with Release and Exposure Potential to Determine Co-exposure

As discussed previously, there are limitations to the data sources listed above such that they may not be sufficient to fully identify all sites with cumulative release and exposure potential. To account for this uncertainty, EPA plans to evaluate the potential for additional unknown/unidentified sites to have cumulative release and exposure potential. For example, an exposure assessor could expand the analysis of CDR, TRI, NEI, and DMR to include additional phthalates that are not part of the cumulative assessment to gain an understanding of how many phthalates a facility might use in a given COU. These

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

3908 methods would not identify specific sites with cumulative release and exposure but could be used to
 3909 identify the potential for additional unknown sites to have multiple phthalates present beyond the ones
 3910 identified using the above data sources.

3911
 3912 Table 6-8 summarizes each unique COU and the applicability of these COUs to the selected phthalates,
 3913 according to the published scope documents for BBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020a](#)), DBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020d](#)),
 3914 DCHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020e](#)), DEHP ([U.S. EPA, 2020b](#)), DIBP ([U.S. EPA, 2020c](#)), and DINP ([U.S. EPA,](#)
 3915 [2021c](#)). COUs will be used for each of the six phthalates to inform the potential for an unknown site
 3916 within a given COU to handle multiple phthalates. For example, hydraulic fracturing is only applicable
 3917 to DEHP; therefore, it is unlikely that a hydraulic fracturing site will handle multiple phthalates.
 3918 However, it is important to note that there may be instances where separate COUs could exist within the
 3919 same facility. For example, DIBP is the only phthalate that is used in textile finishing, but both DEHP
 3920 and BBP are used in textile dyeing and DINP and DBP are used in textiles, apparel, and leather
 3921 manufacturing, all of which could be co-located with the same site. Each COU should be carefully
 3922 considered when evaluating the potential for a site to have cumulative releases and exposures from
 3923 multiple COUs and phthalates.

Table 6-8: Conditions of Use for Each High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalate

Condition of Use (COU)	DEHP	DINP	DIBP	DBP	BBP	DCHP
Manufacturing	X	X	X	X	X	X
Repackaging	X	X	X	X	X	X
Processing as a reactant	X	X		X	X	X
Incorporation into formulation, mixture, or reaction product	X	X	X			X
Industrial processing (not including formulation)				X		
Plastics compounding	X	X	X	X	X	X
Plastics converting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Use in hydraulic fracturing	X					
Application of finishing agents		X				
Textiles, apparel, and leather manufacturing		X		X		
Application of paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants	X	X	X	X	X	X
Use of laboratory chemicals	X	X	X	X	X	X
Use of automotive care products	X	X			X	
Use of ink, toner, and colorant products (e.g., printing)		X		X	X	X
Use of cleaning and furnishing care products		X		X	X	
Use of hydraulic fluids		X				
Textile dyeing	X				X	
Textile finishing			X			
Use of air care products		X				
Application of finishing agents in cellulose film production						X
Use of fuels and related products			X			
Manufacturing of plastic foam products		X				
Soldering and welding	X					
Castings					X	
Use of flush fluids		X				
Textiles, apparel and leather manufacturing	X					
Explosives manufacturing				X		
Use of chemiluminescent light sticks				X		
Use of inspection penetrant kits				X		
Use of lubricants				X		

Condition of Use (COU)	DEHP	DINP	DIBP	DBP	BBP	DCHP
N/A – Fabrication or use of final product/articles	X	X	X	X	X	X
Recycling	X	X	X	X	X	X
Waste handling, treatment, and disposal	X	X	X	X	X	X

3926
3927
3928
3929
3930
3931
3932
3933
3934
3935
3936
3937
3938
3939
3940
3941
3942

3943
3944
3945
3946
3947
3948
3949
3950
3951
3952
3953
3954
3955
3956
3957
3958
3959
3960
3961
3962
3963
3964
3965
3966

6.4.2.2.5 Workplace Monitoring Data for Determining Co-Exposure

Inhalation monitoring data that is identified during evaluation of the NIOSH HHEs, OSHA CEHDs, literature, and other sources will be utilized for the cumulative occupational exposure assessment. Data from monitoring activities at sites known or expected to have multiple phthalates are preferred, as these data may represent both direct exposures and indirect workplace exposures. The frequency of this data, however, is anticipated to be low.

Without monitoring data from sites with multiple phthalates, monitoring data for a given phthalate will be used within a given COU to establish direct exposure to that phthalate in that COU. In some instances, there may be no monitoring data, in which case surrogate data from other COUs or from other similar phthalates may be used. Understanding the chemical reaction pathways and use patterns of each phthalate will help to gauge which COUs or phthalate monitoring data is best suited for use as a surrogate. In the absence of suitable surrogate data within the selected phthalates, there may be some literature sources, such as GSs and ESDs, with surrogate data that can be used.

Also, area monitoring data from various workplace locations or ONU monitoring data may be used to establish indirect workplace exposures. Surrogate data as described above may also be used if available.

6.4.2.3 Combining Exposure to Workers to Estimate Cumulative Risk (Steps 8 and 9 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

With direct and indirect workplace exposures estimated via the methods above, exposure estimates can be combined to estimate cumulative exposures as each occupational scenario requires. This task will rely heavily on establishing worker relationships with the chemicals to which they are exposed and any operational and exposure details provided within the monitoring data assessed in this section. Risks from individual phthalates across various exposure routes, presented in the individual risk evaluations, will be combined based on the available evidence of co-exposure to determine a cumulative risk across relevant phthalates. EPA also plans to develop generic occupational exposure estimates for the unknown sites with cumulative occupational exposure potential identified according to the methodology in Section 6.4.2.2.4.

As previously stated, EPA is defining cumulative occupational exposure as being exposed to more than one high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalate directly on the job and/or being exposed to a single or multiple phthalates directly on the job in addition to being indirectly exposed to levels of phthalates in the workplace. Cumulative occupational exposure can be used to determine cumulative risk to relevant phthalates occurring in the workplace during the 8-hour workday. Workers may have exposures to multiple phthalates through sources occurring outside the workday. Additional sources of exposure to multiple high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates are captured in EPA’s proposed non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure estimates (Section 6.3.2). Therefore, to estimate cumulative exposure to workers, EPA is proposing to combine the non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure (as defined in Section 6.3.2) with the cumulative exposure from the workplace to determine a total cumulative exposure for workers using Equation 6-3 and as shown in Figure 2-1.

Equation 6-3. Example estimation of cumulative exposure to occupational subpopulations

Cumulative exposure to occupational subpopulations (expressed as index chemical equivalents) = Non-attributable exposure + Non-TSCA exposure + Cumulative occupational exposure

Determining reasonable cumulative exposure scenarios may involve considering the likelihood of co-exposure, the possibility of double counting, and of over- or under-estimating exposures. The estimates for the non-attributable and non-TSCA portion of Equation 6-2 may differ between a worker and a consumer. Therefore, exposures that comprise each category (*i.e.*, TSCA, non-attributable, non-TSCA) may be adjusted to limit the possibility of “double counting.” For example, exposure from a non-attributable source of indoor air, as determined through residential estimates, may need to be adjusted for a worker who spends 8 hours at the workplace and less than 24 hours in the home.

Because EPA is proposing to use an RPF approach (see Section 4.3.3), exposure from each individual phthalate identified as part of the cumulative occupational exposure will be scaled to the potency of an index chemical and expressed as index chemical equivalents, which will then be summed with non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure (described in Section 6.3.2 and also expressed as IC equivalents) to estimate a cumulative exposure for each occupational subpopulation (expressed as index chemical equivalents).

6.4.2.4 Estimating Cumulative Risk for Workers (Step 10 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

To estimate cumulative risk for each specific occupational exposure scenario, an MOE (ratio of index chemical POD to occupational cumulative exposure estimate (expressed as IC equivalents) calculated using Equation 6-3) would be calculated for comparison to the benchmark MOE (*i.e.*, the total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment) (described in Section 4.3.2). The lower the MOE (margin between the toxicity effect level and the exposure dose), the more likely a chemical is to pose a risk.

6.4.3 General Population (Fenceline Communities) Exposures and Risk

This section describes EPA’s proposed approach for building cumulative exposure scenarios for fenceline communities, who are part of the general population. Generally, an assessment of cumulative exposure and risk for a general population may include components of the proposed approach described for consumers, workers, and fenceline communities as they are all part of the general population. Cumulative exposure to a general population may include exposures from multiple phthalates from TSCA, non-attributable, and non-TSCA sources of exposures which are reasonably combined to determine cumulative risk.

The proposed approach focuses on assessing cumulative exposure and risk for the fenceline communities as there are additional consideration for determining cumulative exposure and risk from single or multiple facility releases. Additionally, fenceline communities may have a higher exposure due to proximity to facilities and may be considered a highly exposed subpopulation within the general population assessment conducted in the individual risk evaluations. Risk evaluations for the phthalates will provide exposure estimates for oral, dermal, and inhalation exposures; these exposure estimates are not available at this time and fenceline communities have not yet been identified as having higher exposures.

As stated previously in Section 5, EPA proposes to focus its CRA for phthalates on groups that may be more susceptible to phthalate syndrome which include pregnant women/women of reproductive age, and male infants, male toddlers, and male children who may be impacted by exposure from TSCA releases,

4014 but the proposed approach will be presented as applicable generally to a fenceline community. This
4015 involves the following steps for estimating cumulative risk for fenceline communities as outlined in
4016 EPA’s conceptual model (Figure 2-1):

- 4017 • **Step 6. Identifying major pathways of exposure:** Determining the major pathways of exposure
4018 from TSCA COUs (see green box in Step 4 of conceptual model (Figure 2-1); completed in
4019 individual risk evaluations), non-attributable, and non-TSCA sources. This step would be
4020 completed after exposures are estimated for the various pathways of exposure and is dependent
4021 on the magnitude of those estimates. Major pathways may vary by relevant population and may
4022 also vary by phthalate. Identification of major pathways of exposure to relevant populations may
4023 require sensitivity analysis for determining inclusion of a pathway into a cumulative estimate.
4024 Description of this process is not detailed in this document as it will be dependent on the
4025 identified pathways.
- 4026 • **Step 7. Determining co-exposure:** Determining likelihood of co-exposure across TSCA COUs,
4027 non-attributable sources, and non-TSCA sources (Section 6.4.3.2).
- 4028 • **Step 8. Convert exposures to IC equivalents:** Phthalate exposure from each individual
4029 phthalate is scaled to the potency of an index chemical using RPFs and expressed in units of
4030 index chemical equivalents (Section 6.4.3.3).
- 4031 • **Step 9. Estimating cumulative exposure:** Combining cumulative exposure fenceline
4032 communities, the relevant non-attributable cumulative exposure, and the non-TSCA cumulative
4033 exposure to estimate cumulative exposure in a reasonable manner (Section 6.4.3.3).
- 4034 • **Step 10. Estimating cumulative risk:** A cumulative MOE is calculated for comparison to the
4035 benchmark MOE (total uncertainty factor associated with the assessment).

4036 EPA’s *Draft TSCA Screening Level Approach for Assessing Ambient Air and Water Exposures to*
4037 *Fenceline Communities, Version 1.0*, ([U.S. EPA, 2022](#)) [hereinafter referred to as EPA’s Draft Fenceline
4038 Approach], defines fenceline communities as

4039
4040 Members of the general population that are in proximity to air emitting facilities or a
4041 receiving waterbody, and who therefore may be disproportionately exposed to a chemical
4042 undergoing risk evaluation under TSCA section (6). For the air pathway, proximity goes
4043 out to 10,000 meters from an air emitting source. For the water pathway, proximity does
4044 not refer to a specific distance measured from a receiving waterbody, but rather to those
4045 members of the general population that may interact with the receiving waterbody and
4046 thus may be exposed.

4047
4048 Fenceline communities may have greater exposure to a chemical from being near an emitting source or
4049 interacting with a receiving waterbody. EPA’s Draft Fenceline Approach focused on single chemical
4050 exposures for fenceline communities ([U.S. EPA, 2022](#)). There are unique considerations for estimating
4051 cumulative risk to fenceline communities, including the estimation of cumulative environmental releases
4052 from facilities and combining exposure across facility releases, COUs, and relevant pathways to
4053 estimate cumulative risk. These considerations are discussed in the following sections.

4054 **6.4.3.1 Data Needs for General Population/Fenceline Community Exposure** 4055 **Assessment**

4056 Data needs for conducting environmental release assessments that are utilized for determining the major
4057 pathways of exposure and determining the potential for co-exposure to multiple phthalates to fenceline
4058 communities were discussed previously in Sections 6.4.2.1 to 6.4.2.2, as well as Appendix D. Briefly,
4059 these data sources may include

- EPA programmatic data (i.e., CDR, TRI, DMR, NEI, and RCRAInfo);
- Monitoring data from other agencies such as NIOSH HHEs and OSHA CEHD;
- Systematically reviewed literature that include EPA generic scenarios (GSs) and emission scenario documents (ESD) to provide general information for a specific industry or COU; and
- Surrogate release data from other COUs, other similar phthalates, or other release sites not included in the potential cumulative release.

6.4.3.2 Co-exposure Resulting from TSCA COUs (Step 7 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])

Fenceline communities may be exposed to more than one high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalate due to TSCA COUs. This may occur when

- a single facility releases more than one phthalate to the ambient air or receiving waterbodies;
- multiple TSCA facilities in close proximity release more than one phthalate to ambient air or receiving waterbodies; and
- a fenceline community is near one or more facilities releasing phthalates but is also being exposed through consumer or occupational COUs.

These fenceline communities near one or more facilities releasing individual phthalates will be identified in individual risk evaluations. Additionally, fenceline communities may be exposed to the high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates through non-attributable and non-TSCA sources (described in Section 6.3.2). Because fenceline communities may be exposed to more than one phthalate undergoing TSCA risk evaluation due to facility releases, non-attributable sources, and non-TSCA sources, EPA is proposing to evaluate fenceline communities for cumulative risk (Figure 2-1). Sections 6.4.3.2.1 to 6.4.3.2.2 describe the process for identifying the fenceline communities that may be near a single facility releasing more than one phthalate or near multiple TSCA facilities releasing one or more phthalates.

6.4.3.2.1 Using Reported Release Data to Determine Co-exposure

EPA programmatic data, including TRI, DMR, NEI, and RCRAInfo, will be utilized to quantify environmental releases to the media listed in Table 6-9. Among the four EPA programs in Table 6-9, there is overlap for each release media. However, release estimates for a given site may vary by program. At each site where there is potential for cumulative release of phthalates, release estimates from each programmatic database will be cataloged for each phthalate. In many instances, the program data will not cover all potential releases for a given site due to the limited coverage of the selected phthalates in these programs (Table 6-7). In these instances, relevant release data from literature sources may be utilized. For COUs where no environmental release or estimation data from literature exists, modeling approaches will be considered as described in Section 6.4.3.2.2.

4095 **Table 6-9. Media of Release Covered by EPA Programs**

Media of Release Covered in Dataset	EPA Program			
	TRI	DMR	NEI	RCRAInfo
Air (fugitive and stack)	✓	x	✓	x
Surface Water	✓	✓	x	x
POTW/WWTP	✓	x	x	✓
Landfill	✓	x	x	✓
Incineration	✓	x	x	✓
Energy Recovery	✓	x	x	✓
Injection	✓	x	x	✓
Reclamation/Recycling	✓	x	x	✓
Other	✓	x	x	✓
✓ Indicates data available x Indicates no data available				

4096 Pertinent site location data such as site address and latitude and longitude, as well as wastewater
 4097 discharge data including receiving water bodies and publicly owned treatment works (POTWs) or
 4098 wastewater treatment plants (WWTP), allows for analysis of site proximity.

4099 **6.4.3.2 Surrogate Release Data for Determining Co-exposure**

4100 In the absence of suitable release data, EPA will rely on modeling to estimate cumulative environmental
 4101 releases. Specifically, EPA will first consider surrogate release data from other COUs, other similar
 4102 phthalates, or other release sites not included in the potential cumulative release or exposure selection
 4103 specified in Section 6.4.2.2. Understanding the chemical reaction pathways and use patterns of each
 4104 phthalate will help to gauge which COUs or phthalate release data is best suited for use as a surrogate. In
 4105 the absence of suitable surrogate data within the selected phthalates, EPA will consider using surrogate
 4106 data for other similar phthalates or chemicals from literature sources, if available.

4107
 4108 In the absence of surrogate data for cumulative environmental releases, mathematical modeling
 4109 approaches may be utilized. EPA may incorporate the use of Monte Carlo simulation to vary release
 4110 calculation input parameters to estimate central tendency and high-end releases. Frequently used
 4111 literature sources will be used to inform the input parameter distributions.

4112 **6.4.3.3 Combining Exposure to General Population (Fenceline Communities) to**
 4113 **Estimate Cumulative Risk (Steps 8 and 9 in Conceptual Model [Figure 2-1])**

4114 There are multiple ways that EPA may consider combining exposures to estimate phthalate cumulative
 4115 risk to fenceline communities. These possible approaches are described below.

4116
 4117 **1. Cumulative Exposure to Air Releases**

4118 With phthalate environmental releases estimated via the described methods above, release estimates may
 4119 be combined to estimate cumulative releases from single sites and adjacent sites. EPA proposes to
 4120 follow tiered methodologies described in EPA’s Draft Fenceline Approach ([U.S. EPA, 2022](#)) for
 4121 estimating ambient air and water concentrations of the high-priority and manufacturer-requested
 4122 phthalates resulting from facility releases in the individual risk evaluations. In considering combining
 4123 exposures for cumulative risk, as stated in Section 6.4.3.2 cumulative environmental exposure potential
 4124 of the six high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates can result from multiple phthalates being
 4125 released at the same site or two different sites that handle more than one phthalate being located adjacent

4126 to one another. If cumulative releases are identified from a single site, ambient air concentrations may be
4127 aggregated as appropriate across COUs for a single phthalate and the resulting inhalation risk from
4128 individual phthalates may be combined to determine cumulative risk from facility air releases using
4129 Equation 6-4.

4130
4131 **Equation 6-4. Example estimation of cumulative exposure from single facility releases to air**

4132 *Cumulative exposure (air) (expressed as index chemical equivalents) =*

4133 *Phthalate A inhalation exposure (facility #1) +*
4134 *Phthalate B inhalation exposure (facility #1) + ...*

4135
4136 **2. Cumulative Exposure to Surface Water**

4137 Similarly, as appropriate, surface water concentrations in a receiving water body resulting from a single
4138 facility release may be aggregated across COUs for individual phthalates and the resulting dermal and
4139 incidental ingestion risk from individual phthalates may be combined to determine cumulative risk from
4140 use of the receiving water body using Equation 6-5.

4141
4142 **Equation 6-5. Example estimation of phthalate cumulative exposure from single facility**
4143 **releases to surface water**

4144 *Cumulative exposure (surface water) (expressed as index chemical equivalents) =*

4145 *Phthalate A incidental ingestion (facility #1) + Phthalate A dermal exposure (facility #1) +*
4146 *Phthalate B incidental ingestion (facility #1) +*
4147 *Phthalate B incidental dermal exposure (facility #1) + ...*

4148
4149 In Equation 6-4 and Equation 6-5, “Phthalate A” and “Phthalate B” could be any of the six
4150 toxicologically similar phthalates under consideration. Because EPA is proposing to use an RPF
4151 approach (Section 4.3.3), phthalate exposure from each facility release would be scaled to the potency of
4152 an index chemical and expressed as index chemical equivalents, and them summed to estimate
4153 cumulative exposure.

4154
4155 **3. Cumulative Exposure to Air and Water from Multiple Facilities**

4156 For scenarios where multiple sites that handle more than one phthalate are located adjacent to one
4157 another, cumulative exposure can be calculated similarly as above using Equation 6-6 for releases to air
4158 and Equation 6-7 for releases to surface water.

4159
4160 **Equation 6-6. Example estimation of cumulative exposure from multiple facility releases to**
4161 **air**

4162 *Cumulative exposure (air) (expressed as index chemical equivalents) =*

4163 *Phthalate A inhalation exposure (facility #1) +*
4164 *Phthalate B inhalation exposure (facility #2) + ...*

4165
4166 **Equation 6-7. Example estimation of cumulative exposure from multiple facility releases to**
4167 **surface water**

4168 *Cumulative exposure (surface water) (expressed as index chemical equivalents) =*

4169 *Phthalate A incidental ingestion (facility #1) + Phthalate A dermal exposure (facility #1) +*
4170 *Phthalate B incidental ingestion (facility #2) +*
4171 *Phthalate B incidental dermal exposure (facility #2) + ...*

4172
4173 There are unique challenges associated with estimating cumulative risk from exposure to more than one
4174 high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalate for the drinking water pathway. For example,
4175 concentrations at the point of actual drinking water intake are difficult to estimate because of the

potential for transport, dilution, and treatment of drinking water from a given distance away from the receiving waterbody. Depending on the available data and methods, cumulative risk from drinking water attributable to TSCA releases may be included as appropriate. Drinking water concentrations may also be included as a non-attributable exposure if it is not able to be attributed to a TSCA COU.

4. Cumulative Exposure to Fenceline Communities Who Are Not Consumers or Workers

Because non-attributable and non-TSCA risk as described in Section 6.3.2, may include exposure pathways such as ambient air, drinking water, and surface water, that may lead to exposures potentially not as high as those for fenceline communities estimated using Equation 6-2, EPA may not utilize the same non-attributable and non-TSCA risk used for consumers or workers. Instead, EPA may consider major exposure pathways to relevant phthalates separately for fenceline communities. Determining reasonable cumulative exposure scenarios may involve considering the likelihood of co-exposure, the possibility of double counting, and of over- or under-estimating exposures. This may mean that the intake estimates for ambient air, drinking water, and surface water which are determined based on facility releases for fenceline communities are combined with risk from other major relevant exposure pathways comprising a unique non-attributable and non-TSCA risk for fenceline communities which does not already include ambient air, drinking water, and surface water, but does include major identified pathways that may include dust (non-attributable) and diet (non-TSCA) to help avoid double counting as shown in Equation 6-8. As stated previously, estimates of cumulative exposure for different lifestages may differ based on exposure factors and interaction with different sources of exposure leading to potentially different estimates in all exposure categories with some phthalates being more or less impactful for different lifestages.

Equation 6-8. Example estimation of cumulative exposure to fenceline populations who are not consumers or workers

Cumulative exposure to fenceline subpopulations (expressed as index chemical equivalents) = Non-attributable exposure (not including ambient air and surface water) + Non-TSCA exposure + Cumulative facility exposure (including ambient air and surface water)

5. Cumulative Exposure to Fenceline Communities Who May Also Be Consumers and Workers

Additionally, individuals who are part of the fenceline communities may be consumers and workers living near the facilities. For these instances, additional combinations of exposure should be considered. For example, cumulative exposure for an individual living near a TSCA facility who is also a consumer of TSCA COUs and works in a facility handling TSCA COUs, would require consideration of exposures from facility releases near the home, workplace exposure over the 8-hour workday, and exposure from the use of consumer products at the home. EPA proposes that for these individuals, cumulative exposure could include the cumulative occupational exposure to TSCA COUs as discussed in Section 6.4.2, exposure from consumer TSCA COUs as discussed in Section 6.4.1, and the estimated cumulative exposure to fenceline populations presented in Equation 6-8 to determine an estimated cumulative exposure to fenceline populations who are also consumers and workers as shown in Equation 6-9.

Equation 6-9. Example estimation of cumulative exposure to fenceline populations who are also consumers and workers

Cumulative exposure to fenceline/consumer/occupational (expressed as index chemical equivalents) = Non-attributable exposure (not including ambient air and surface water) + Non-TSCA exposure + Cumulative facility exposure (including ambient air and surface water)+ Cumulative occupational exposure + Consumer COU exposure

4225 Combining exposures for these populations may require additional data or evidence not already covered
4226 in this document to determine the major pathways that contribute to cumulative exposure (Step 6 in
4227 conceptual model) to those individuals and support the likelihood of co-exposure to multiple phthalates
4228 from the various pathways of exposure (Step 7 in conceptual model). Based on the outlined approaches
4229 for the various populations (*i.e.*, consumers [Section 6.4.1], workers [Section 6.4.2], fenceline
4230 communities [Section 6.4.3]), reasonable combinations of exposure may be considered, as data allows.
4231

4232 EPA has not identified a proposed methodology, data sources, or lines of evidence to fully develop the
4233 cumulative fenceline assessment. In the absence of data or evidence, assumptions may be necessary to
4234 determine reasonable combinations of exposure for identified populations, which involve considering
4235 the likelihood of co-exposure, the possibility of double counting, and of over- or under-estimating
4236 exposures. EPA will be soliciting comments from the SACC and the public on this issue.

7 SUMMARY OF PROPOSED APPROACH AND NEXT STEPS

This document describes EPA’s proposed approach for assessing high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates for cumulative risk to human health under TSCA. This document was prepared based on the principles of CRA described in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA Under TSCA. As discussed in Section 2, there are two primary considerations for grouping chemical substances for inclusion in a CRA, including (1) toxicologic similarity and (2) evidence of co-exposure over a relevant timeframe. To determine which high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates are toxicologically similar, EPA reviewed data for seven key outcomes associated with phthalate syndrome (*i.e.*, fetal testicular gene expression and testosterone, decreased AGD, NR, hypospadias, seminiferous tubule atrophy, and MNG formation). Based on the weight of evidence, EPA proposes that DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP, but not DIDP, are toxicologically similar and induce effects on the developing male reproductive system consistent with phthalate syndrome (Section 3.1.7). To determine if the U.S. population is co-exposed to multiple phthalates EPA reviewed NHANES urinary biomonitoring data and TSCA industrial, commercial and consumer use data (Section 3.2). Available biomonitoring data demonstrate that the U.S. population is co-exposed to multiple phthalates, including DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DINP, and DIDP, while co-exposure to DCHP is anticipated to occur through various industrial, commercial and consumer uses under TSCA. These data qualitatively demonstrate that humans are co-exposed to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, DINP, and DIDP. EPA’s proposed approach for quantifying phthalate co-exposure is outlined in Section 6. Based on evidence of toxicologic similarity and co-exposure, EPA is proposing to group DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP and DINP for CRA under TSCA (Step 1 in conceptual model [Figure 2-1]).

As discussed in Section 4.1, NRC presented two options for assessing the risks of phthalate syndrome following exposures to phthalates, including assessing the syndrome as a whole and focusing on the most sensitive effect associated with the syndrome (NRC, 2008). EPA identified a number of challenges associated with addressing phthalate syndrome as a whole and therefore EPA is proposing to address phthalate syndrome by focusing on the most sensitive effect (Section 4.1.3).

As described in EPA’s Draft Proposed Principles of CRA under TSCA and in Section 4.2 of this document, several additivity approaches can be used to assess multiple chemical substances for cumulative risk to human health—including dose addition, response addition, and integrated addition as well as approaches that account for toxicologic interactions (U.S. EPA, 2000, 1986). EPA is proposing to rely upon a default assumption of dose addition when conducting CRAs for toxicologically similar chemicals under TSCA. As described in Section 3.1.7, EPA considers there to be sufficient evidence to conclude that DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP are toxicologically similar. Therefore, EPA is proposing to assess these six phthalate for cumulative risk to human health under an assumption of dose addition. In further support of this, EPA identified multiple *in vivo* phthalate mixture studies that provide empirical evidence to support the use of dose additivity models and EPA’s proposal to use dose addition is consistent with the recommendations of the NRC (2008).

EPA is considering the applicability of two component-based, dose additive approaches, including the HI and RPF approaches. Based on currently available data, EPA considers there to be sufficient data available to support RPF derivation for the six toxicologically similar TSCA phthalates (Section 4.3.3). To support RPF derivation, EPA considered the strengths and uncertainties associated with the dataset for each of the seven evaluated key outcomes (Section 4.4.1). Given the strengths and uncertainties associated with the datasets for each key outcome, EPA is proposing several options to derive RPFs based on gestational (*i.e.*, reduced fetal testicular testosterone content and reduced testicular steroidogenic gene expression) and postnatal outcomes (*i.e.*, reduced AGD, NR, seminiferous tubule atrophy, and hypospadias) (Section 4.4.2).

4286 EPA will conduct consumer, occupational, and general population exposure assessments for each
4287 individual phthalate risk evaluation. The key human populations considered in these exposure
4288 assessments include consumers, workers, and the general population, including fenceline communities.
4289 Within these populations, there are susceptible subpopulations with greater susceptibility to phthalate
4290 syndrome based on lifestages, including pregnant women, women of reproductive age, and male infants,
4291 toddlers, and children (Step 2 in conceptual model [Figure 2-1]). These groups are the focus of EPA's
4292 CRA (Section 5).

4293
4294 To estimate cumulative exposure for subpopulations with increased susceptibility to phthalate syndrome
4295 based on lifestages, EPA is proposing to consider exposures resulting from TSCA COUs (Section 6.2),
4296 as well as non-attributable and non-TSCA exposures (Section 6.3.2). Prior to the development of the
4297 phthalate CRA, exposure scenarios for TSCA COUs will be completed in individual phthalate risk
4298 evaluations (Steps 3 to 4 in conceptual model). EPA is proposing to include non-attributable and non-
4299 TSCA exposures as part of the phthalate CRA because certain non-attributable (*e.g.*, dust) and non-
4300 TSCA (*e.g.*, dietary) pathways are anticipated to be major contributors to phthalate exposure that
4301 contribute to cumulative risk (Section 6.2.2).

4302
4303 EPA is considering two approaches for estimating non-attributable and non-TSCA phthalate exposure,
4304 including a scenario-based approach (Section 6.3.2.1) and a reverse dosimetry based approach (Section
4305 6.3.2.2). The scenario-based approach involves estimating non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure to
4306 populations of interest based on the concentrations of phthalates in various media, food, and other
4307 sources using population specific exposure factors (*e.g.*, inhalation rate, dietary intake, body weight,
4308 etc.) (Section 6.3.2.1). The reverse dosimetry approach involves estimating aggregate exposure for each
4309 individual phthalate from human urinary biomonitoring data for metabolites unique to each individual
4310 parent phthalate as reported in nationally representative datasets, such as NHANES (Section 6.3.2.2).
4311 Because the reverse dosimetry approach does not distinguish between routes or pathways of exposure
4312 and does not allow for source apportionment, it provides an estimate of total non-attributable phthalate
4313 exposure (Section 6.3.2.2). As described in Section 6.3.2.5, EPA is proposing to estimate non-
4314 attributable and non-TSCA exposure for DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP from major
4315 exposure pathways using a scenario-based approach (Step 5 in conceptual model), while the reverse
4316 dosimetry approach, which does not allow for source apportionment, may be used to help characterize
4317 phthalate exposure and serve as a comparator for scenario-based intake estimates.

4318
4319 As shown in EPA's draft conceptual model (Figure 2-1), EPA is proposing to assess consumers (Section
4320 6.4.1), workers (Section 6.4.2), and general population/fenceline communities (Section 6.4.3) for
4321 cumulative risk from exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DCHP, and DINP through TSCA COUs.
4322 EPA proposes to identify major pathways of exposure and likelihood of co-exposure to multiple
4323 phthalates through various pathways for combining to estimate cumulative exposure to identified
4324 susceptible subpopulations based on lifestages (Steps 6 to 7 in conceptual model). To estimate
4325 cumulative exposure to consumers (Section 6.4.1.6.4), EPA proposes to combine the non-attributable and
4326 non-TSCA exposure with exposure from individual consumer COUs. To estimate cumulative exposure
4327 to workers (Section 6.4.2), EPA proposes to combine the non-attributable and non-TSCA exposure with
4328 cumulative occupational exposure from TSCA COUs in a work setting. For cumulative exposure to
4329 fenceline communities (Section 6.4.3), EPA proposes estimating cumulative exposures from single or
4330 multiple facility releases to ambient air and/or water and combining with non-attributable and non-
4331 TSCA exposures. Because EPA is proposing to use an RPF approach (Section 4.3.3), exposure from
4332 individual phthalates for each exposure scenario will be scaled to the potency of an index chemical and
4333 expressed as index chemical equivalents (Step 8 in conceptual model), which will then be summed to
4334 estimate cumulative exposure for each exposure scenario (Step 9 in conceptual model). Cumulative risk

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

4335 may then be estimated using a margin of exposure (MOE) approach (Section 4.3.3) (Step 10 in
4336 conceptual model).

4337

4338 EPA is soliciting comments from the SACC on charge questions and comments from the public for the
4339 SACC meeting scheduled on May 8–11, 2023.

4340 **REFERENCES**

- 4341 [ACC HPP](#). (2019a). Manufacturer request for risk evaluation Di-isodecyl Phthalate (DIDP). American
4342 Chemistry Council High Phthalates Panel.
- 4343 [ACC HPP](#). (2019b). Manufacturer Request for Risk Evaluation Di-isononyl Phthalate (DINP).
4344 (730R19001). American Chemistry Council High Phthalates Panel :: ACC HPP
4345 <https://nepis.epa.gov/exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=P100YEGF.txt>
- 4346 [Adamsson, A; Salonen, V; Paranko, J; Toppari, J](#). (2009). Effects of maternal exposure to di-
4347 isononylphthalate (DINP) and 1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)ethylene (p,p'-DDE) on
4348 steroidogenesis in the fetal rat testis and adrenal gland. *Reprod Toxicol* 28: 66-74.
4349 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2009.03.002>
- 4350 [Adham, IM; Emmen, JM; Engel, W](#). (2000). The role of the testicular factor INSL3 in establishing the
4351 gonadal position [Review]. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 160: 11-16.
4352 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10328887
- 4353 [Ahabab, MA; Barlas, N](#). (2015). Influence of in utero di-n-hexyl phthalate and dicyclohexyl phthalate on
4354 fetal testicular development in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 233: 125-137.
4355 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2015.01.015>
- 4356 [Ahmad, R; Gautam, AK; Verma, Y; Sedha, S; Kumar, S](#). (2014). Effects of in utero di-butyl phthalate
4357 and butyl benzyl phthalate exposure on offspring development and male reproduction of rat.
4358 *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 21: 3156-3165. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-013-2281-x>
- 4359 [Albert, O; Jégou, B](#). (2014). A critical assessment of the endocrine susceptibility of the human testis to
4360 phthalates from fetal life to adulthood [Review]. *Hum Reprod Update* 20: 231-249.
4361 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/humupd/dmt050>
- 4362 [Anderson, WA; Castle, L; Hird, S; Jeffery, J; Scotter, MJ](#). (2011). A twenty-volunteer study using
4363 deuterium labelling to determine the kinetics and fractional excretion of primary and secondary
4364 urinary metabolites of di-2-ethylhexylphthalate and di-iso-nonylphthalate. *Food Chem Toxicol*
4365 49: 2022-2029. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2011.05.013>
- 4366 [Anderson, WAC; Castle, L; Scotter, MJ; Massey, RC; Springall, C](#). (2001). A biomarker approach to
4367 measuring human dietary exposure to certain phthalate diesters. *Food Addit Contam* 18: 1068-
4368 1074. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02652030110050113>
- 4369 [Andrade, AJ; Grande, SW; Talsness, CE; Gericke, C; Grote, K; Golombiewski, A; Sterner-Kock, A;
4370 Chahoud, I](#). (2006a). A dose response study following in utero and lactational exposure to di-(2-
4371 ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP): Reproductive effects on adult male offspring rats. *Toxicology*
4372 228: 85-97. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.08.020>
- 4373 [Andrade, AJ; Grande, SW; Talsness, CE; Grote, K; Golombiewski, A; Sterner-Kock, A; Chahoud, I](#).
4374 (2006b). A dose-response study following in utero and lactational exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl)
4375 phthalate (DEHP): Effects on androgenic status, developmental landmarks and testicular
4376 histology in male offspring rats. *Toxicology* 225: 64-74.
4377 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.05.007>
- 4378 [Arbuckle, TE; Davis, K; Marro, L; Fisher, M; Legrand, M; Leblanc, A; Gaudreau, E; Foster, WG;
4379 Choearng, V; Fraser, WD](#). (2014). Phthalate and bisphenol A exposure among pregnant women
4380 in Canada--results from the MIREC study. *Environ Int* 68: 55-65.
4381 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.02.010>
- 4382 [Arbuckle, TE; Fisher, M; Macpherson, S; Lang, C; Provencher, G; Leblanc, A; Hauser, R; Feeley, M;
4383 Ayotte, P; Neisa, A; Ramsay, T; Tawagi, G](#). (2016). Maternal and early life exposure to
4384 phthalates: The Plastics and Personal-care Products use in Pregnancy (P4) study [Supplemental
4385 Data]. *Sci Total Environ* 551-552: 344-356. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.02.022>
- 4386 [Arzuaga, X; Walker, T; Yost, EE; Radke, EG; Hotchkiss, AK](#). (2020). Use of the Adverse Outcome
4387 Pathway (AOP) framework to evaluate species concordance and human relevance of Dibutyl
4388 phthalate (DBP)-induced male reproductive toxicity. *Reprod Toxicol* 96: 445-458.

- 4389 [Ashley-Martin, J; Dodds, L; Arbuckle, TE; Lanphear, B; Muckle, G; Foster, WG; Ayotte, P; Zidek, A;](#)
4390 [Aszталos, E; Bouchard, MF; Kuhle, S.](#) (2021). Urinary phthalates and body mass index in
4391 preschool children: The MIREC Child Development Plus study. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 232:
4392 113689. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2021.113689>
- 4393 [Aso, S; Ehara, H; Miyata, K; Hosyuyama, S; Shiraiishi, K; Umamo, T; Minobe, Y.](#) (2005). A two-
4394 generation reproductive toxicity study of butyl benzyl phthalate in rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 30: S39-58.
4395 <http://dx.doi.org/10.2131/jts.30.S39>
- 4396 [ATSDR.](#) (2022). Toxicological profile for di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) [ATSDR Tox Profile].
4397 (CS274127-A). Atlanta, GA. <https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp9.pdf>
- 4398 [Aylward, LL; Hays, SM; Zidek, A.](#) (2016). Variation in urinary spot sample, 24 h samples, and longer-
4399 term average urinary concentrations of short-lived environmental chemicals: implications for
4400 exposure assessment and reverse dosimetry. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 27: 582-590.
4401 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2016.54>
- 4402 [Barlow, NJ; McIntyre, BS; Foster, PM.](#) (2004). Male reproductive tract lesions at 6, 12, and 18 months
4403 of age following in utero exposure to di(n-butyl) phthalate. *Toxicol Pathol* 32: 79-90.
4404 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230490265894>
- 4405 [Beverly, BEJ; Lambright, CS; Furr, JR; Sampson, H; Wilson, VS; McIntyre, BS; Foster, PM; Travlos,](#)
4406 [G; Gray, LE, Jr.](#) (2014). Simvastatin and Dipentyl Phthalate Lower Ex Vivo Testicular
4407 Testosterone Production and Exhibit Additive Effects on Testicular Testosterone and Gene
4408 Expression Via Distinct Mechanistic Pathways in the Fetal Rat. *Toxicol Sci* 141: 524-537.
4409 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu149>
- 4410 [Biesterbos, JW; Dudzina, T; Delmaar, CJ; Bakker, MI; Russel, FG; von Goetz, N; Scheepers, PT;](#)
4411 [Roeleveld, N.](#) (2013). Usage patterns of personal care products: important factors for exposure
4412 assessment. *Food Chem Toxicol* 55: 8-17. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2012.11.014>
- 4413 [Birkhøj, M; Nellemann, C; Jarfelt, K; Jacobsen, H; Andersen, HR; Dalgaard, M; Vinggaard, AM.](#)
4414 (2004). The combined antiandrogenic effects of five commonly used pesticides. *Toxicol Appl*
4415 *Pharmacol* 201: 10-20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2004.04.016>
- 4416 [Blessinger, TD; Euling, SY; Wang, L; Hogan, KA; Cai, C; Klinefelter, G; Saillenfait, AM.](#) (2020).
4417 Ordinal dose-response modeling approach for the phthalate syndrome. *Environ Int* 134: 105287.
4418 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2019.105287>
- 4419 [Blystone, CR; Kissling, GE; Bishop, JB; Chapin, RE; Wolfe, GW; Foster, PM.](#) (2010). Determination of
4420 the di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate NOAEL for reproductive development in the rat: importance of
4421 the retention of extra animals to adulthood. *Toxicol Sci* 116: 640-646.
4422 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfq147>
- 4423 [Boberg, J; Christiansen, S; Axelstad, M; Kledal, TS; Vinggaard, AM; Dalgaard, M; Nellemann, C; Hass,](#)
4424 [U.](#) (2011). Reproductive and behavioral effects of diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in perinatally
4425 exposed rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 31: 200-209. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.11.001>
- 4426 [Boberg, J; Metzдорff, S; Wortziger, R; Axelstad, M; Brokken, L; Vinggaard, AM; Dalgaard, M;](#)
4427 [Nellemann, C.](#) (2008). Impact of diisobutyl phthalate and other PPAR agonists on
4428 steroidogenesis and plasma insulin and leptin levels in fetal rats. *Toxicology* 250: 75-81.
4429 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2008.05.020>
- 4430 [Boekelheide, K; Kleymenova, E; Liu, K; Swanson, C; Gaido, KW.](#) (2009). Dose-dependent effects on
4431 cell proliferation, seminiferous tubules, and male germ cells in the fetal rat testis following
4432 exposure to di(n-butyl) phthalate. *Microsc Res Tech* 72: 629-638.
4433 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jemt.20684>
- 4434 [Borch, J; Axelstad, M; Vinggaard, AM; Dalgaard, M.](#) (2006a). Diisobutyl phthalate has comparable
4435 anti-androgenic effects to di-n-butyl phthalate in fetal rat testis. *Toxicol Lett* 163: 183-190.
4436 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2005.10.020>

- 4437 [Borch, J; Ladefoged, O; Hass, U; Vinggaard, AM.](#) (2004). Steroidogenesis in fetal male rats is reduced
4438 by DEHP and DINP, but endocrine effects of DEHP are not modulated by DEHA in fetal,
4439 prepubertal and adult male rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 18: 53-61.
4440 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2003.10.011>
- 4441 [Borch, J; Metzдорff, SB; Vinggaard, AM; Brokken, L; Dalgaard, M.](#) (2006b). Mechanisms underlying
4442 the anti-androgenic effects of diethylhexyl phthalate in fetal rat testis. *Toxicology* 223: 144-155.
4443 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.03.015>
- 4444 [Bradley, EL; Burden, RA; Bentayeb, K; Driffield, M; Harmer, N; Mortimer, DN; Speck, DR; Ticha, J;
4445 Castle, L.](#) (2013). Exposure to phthalic acid, phthalate diesters and phthalate monoesters from
4446 foodstuffs: UK total diet study results. *Food Addit Contam Part A Chem Anal Control Expo Risk*
4447 *Assess* 30: 735-742. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/19440049.2013.781684>
- 4448 [Carruthers, CM; Foster, PMD.](#) (2005). Critical window of male reproductive tract development in rats
4449 following gestational exposure to di-n-butyl phthalate. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol*
4450 74: 277-285. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrb.20050>
- 4451 [CDC.](#) (2013a). Fourth national report on human exposure to environmental chemicals, updated tables,
4452 September 2013. (CS244702-A). Atlanta, GA.
4453 http://www.cdc.gov/exposurereport/pdf/FourthReport_UpdatedTables_Sep2013.pdf
- 4454 [CDC.](#) (2013b). National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: Sample design, 2007-2010. In *Vital*
4455 *and Health Statistics: Series 2, Number 160.* Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and
4456 Human Services.
- 4457 [Christiansen, S; Boberg, J; Axelstad, M; Dalgaard, M; Vinggaard, A; Metzдорff, S; Hass, U.](#) (2010).
4458 Low-dose perinatal exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate induces anti-androgenic effects in
4459 male rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 30: 313-321. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.04.005>
- 4460 [Christiansen, S; Scholze, M; Dalgaard, M; Vinggaard, AM; Axelstad, M; Kortenkamp, A; Hass, U.](#)
4461 (2009). Synergistic disruption of external male sex organ development by a mixture of four
4462 antiandrogens. *Environ Health Perspect* 117: 1839-1846. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900689>
- 4463 [Clark, KE; David, RM; Guinn, R; Kramarz, KW; Lampi, MA; Staples, CA.](#) (2011). Modeling human
4464 exposure to phthalate esters: A comparison of indirect and biomonitoring estimation methods.
4465 *Hum Ecol Risk Assess* 17: 923-965. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10807039.2011.588157>
- 4466 [Clewell, RA; Campbell, JL; Ross, SM; Gaido, KW; Clewell Hj, III; Andersen, ME.](#) (2010). Assessing
4467 the relevance of in vitro measures of phthalate inhibition of steroidogenesis for in vivo response.
4468 *Toxicol In Vitro* 24: 327-334. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tiv.2009.08.003>
- 4469 [Clewell, RA; Sochaski, M; Edwards, K; Creasy, DM; Willson, G; Andersen, ME.](#) (2013a). Disposition
4470 of diisononyl phthalate and its effects on sexual development of the male fetus following
4471 repeated dosing in pregnant rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 35: 56-69.
4472 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2012.07.001>
- 4473 [Clewell, RA; Thomas, A; Willson, G; Creasy, DM; Andersen, ME.](#) (2013b). A dose response study to
4474 assess effects after dietary administration of diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in gestation and
4475 lactation on male rat sexual development. *Reprod Toxicol* 35: 70-80.
4476 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2012.07.008>
- 4477 [Conley, JM; Lambright, CS; Evans, N; Cardon, M; Furr, J; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE.](#) (2018). Mixed
4478 "Antiandrogenic" Chemicals at Low Individual Doses Produce Reproductive Tract
4479 Malformations in the Male Rat. *Toxicol Sci* 164: 166-178.
4480 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfy069>
- 4481 [Conley, JM; Lambright, CS; Evans, N; Cardon, M; Medlock-Kakaley, E; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE.](#) (2021).
4482 A mixture of 15 phthalates and pesticides below individual chemical no observed adverse effect
4483 levels (NOAELs) produces reproductive tract malformations in the male rat. *Environ Int* 156:
4484 106615. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2021.106615>

- 4485 [Corning Hazleton Inc.](#) (1996). Initial submission: Oncogenicity study in rats of di(2-ethylhexyl)
 4486 phthalate including hepatocellular proliferation and biochemical analysis, w/TSCA cover sheet
 4487 dated 11/18/96 [TSCA Submission]. (Lab Study ID: CHV 663-134. OTS0558677 88970000055.
 4488 8EHQ-1196-13805. TSCATS/444561). Kingsport, TN: Eastman Kodak.
- 4489 [Culty, M; Thuillier, R; Li, W; Wang, Y; Martinez-Arguelles, D; Benjamin, C; Triantafilou, K; Zirkin, B;](#)
 4490 [Papadopoulos, V.](#) (2008). In utero exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate exerts both short-term
 4491 and long-lasting suppressive effects on testosterone production in the rat. *Biol Reprod* 78: 1018-
 4492 1028. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.107.065649>
- 4493 [David, RM.](#) (2000). Exposure to phthalate esters [Letter]. *Environ Health Perspect* 108: A440.
 4494 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.108-a440a>
- 4495 [Do, RP; Stahlhut, RW; Ponzi, D; Vom Saal, FS; Taylor, JA.](#) (2012). Non-monotonic dose effects of in
 4496 utero exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) on testicular and serum testosterone and
 4497 anogenital distance in male mouse fetuses. *Reprod Toxicol* 34: 614-621.
 4498 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2012.09.006>
- 4499 [Dostal, LA; Chapin, RE; Stefanski, SA; Harris, MW; Schwetz, BA.](#) (1988). Testicular toxicity and
 4500 reduced Sertoli cell numbers in neonatal rats by di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and the recovery of
 4501 fertility as adults. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 95: 104-121. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0041-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0041-008X(88)80012-7)
 4502 [008X\(88\)80012-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0041-008X(88)80012-7)
- 4503 [Drake, AJ; van den Driesche, S; Scott, HM; Hutchison, GR; Seckl, JR; Sharpe, RM.](#) (2009).
 4504 Glucocorticoids amplify dibutyl phthalate-induced disruption of testosterone production and
 4505 male reproductive development. *Endocrinology* 150: 5055-5064.
 4506 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/en.2009-0700>
- 4507 [EC/HC.](#) (2015a). Proposed approach for cumulative risk assessment of certain phthalates under the
 4508 Chemicals Management Plan. Gatineau, Quebec: Environment Canada, Health Canada.
- 4509 [EC/HC.](#) (2015b). State of the science report: Phthalate substance grouping 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic
 4510 acid, diisononyl ester; 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, di-C8-10-branched alkyl esters, C9-rich
 4511 (Diisononyl Phthalate; DINP). Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Numbers: 28553-12-0 and
 4512 68515-48-0. Gatineau, Quebec. [https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-](https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=47F58AA5-1)
 4513 [ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=47F58AA5-1](https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=47F58AA5-1)
- 4514 [EC/HC.](#) (2015c). State of the science report: Phthalate substance grouping: Medium-chain phthalate
 4515 esters: Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Numbers: 84-61-7; 84-64-0; 84-69-5; 523-31-9;
 4516 5334-09-8; 16883-83-3; 27215-22-1; 27987-25-3; 68515-40-2; 71888-89-6. Gatineau, Quebec:
 4517 Environment Canada, Health Canada. [https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/4D845198-761D-428B-](https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/4D845198-761D-428B-A519-75481B25B3E5/SoS_Phthalates%20%28Medium-chain%29_EN.pdf)
 4518 [A519-75481B25B3E5/SoS_Phthalates%20%28Medium-chain%29_EN.pdf](https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/4D845198-761D-428B-A519-75481B25B3E5/SoS_Phthalates%20%28Medium-chain%29_EN.pdf)
- 4519 [EC/HC.](#) (2015d). State of the science report: Phthalate substance grouping: Short-chain phthalate esters:
 4520 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, dimethyl ester (DMP). Chemical Abstracts Service Registry
 4521 Number: 131-11-3. Gatineau, Quebec: Environment Canada, Health Canada.
 4522 <https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=51624E94-1>
- 4523 [EC/HC.](#) (2015e). State of the science report: Phthalates substance grouping: Long-chain phthalate esters.
 4524 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, diisodecyl ester (diisodecyl phthalate; DIDP) and 1,2-
 4525 Benzenedicarboxylic acid, diundecyl ester (diundecyl phthalate; DUP). Chemical Abstracts
 4526 Service Registry Numbers: 26761-40-0, 68515-49-1; 3648-20-2. Gatineau, Quebec:
 4527 Environment Canada, Health Canada. [https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-](https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=D3FB0F30-1)
 4528 [ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=D3FB0F30-1](https://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=D3FB0F30-1)
- 4529 [ECCC/HC.](#) (2020). Screening assessment - Phthalate substance grouping. (En14-393/2019E-PDF).
 4530 Environment and Climate Change Canada, Health Canada.
 4531 [https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/evaluating-existing-](https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/evaluating-existing-substances/screening-assessment-phthalate-substance-grouping.html)
 4532 [substances/screening-assessment-phthalate-substance-grouping.html](https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/evaluating-existing-substances/screening-assessment-phthalate-substance-grouping.html)

- 4533 [ECHA](#). (2011). Annex XV restriction report: Proposal for a restriction, version 2. Substance name:
4534 bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), benzyl butyl phthalate (BBP), dibutyl phthalate (DBP),
4535 diisobutyl phthalate (DIBP). Copenhagen, Denmark: Danish Environmental Protection Agency ::
4536 Danish EPA. <https://echa.europa.eu/documents/10162/c6781e1e-1128-45c2-bf48-8890876fa719>
- 4537 [ECHA](#). (2013). Evaluation of new scientific evidence concerning DINP and DIDP in relation to entry 52
4538 of Annex XVII to REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006. Helsinki, Finland.
4539 <http://echa.europa.eu/documents/10162/31b4067e-de40-4044-93e8-9c9ff1960715>
- 4540 [ECHA](#). (2014). Committee for Risk Assessment RAC Opinion proposing harmonised classification and
4541 labelling at EU level of Dicyclohexyl phthalate, EC number: 201-545-9, CAS number: 84-61-7.
4542 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10328890
- 4543 [ECHA](#). (2017). Annex to the Background document to the Opinion on the Annex XV dossier proposing
4544 restrictions on four phthalates (DEHP, BBP, DBP, DIBP). (ECHA/RAC/RES-O-0000001412-
4545 86-140/F; ECHA/SEAC/RES-O-0000001412-86-154/F).
4546 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10328892
- 4547 [ECJRC](#). (2003). European Union risk assessment report, vol 36: 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, Di-C9-
4548 11-Branched alkyl esters, C10-Rich and Di-"isodecyl"phthalate (DIDP). In 2nd Priority List.
4549 (EUR 20785 EN). Luxembourg, Belgium: Office for Official Publications of the European
4550 Communities.
4551 <http://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/bitstream/JRC25825/EUR%2020785%20EN.pdf>
- 4552 [EFSA](#). (2019). Update of the risk assessment of di-butylphthalate (DBP), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP),
4553 bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and di-isodecylphthalate
4554 (DIDP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA J 17: ee05838.
4555 <http://dx.doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5838>
- 4556 [Ema, M; Miyawaki, E; Hirose, A; Kamata, E](#). (2003). Decreased anogenital distance and increased
4557 incidence of undescended testes in fetuses of rats given monobenzyl phthalate, a major
4558 metabolite of butyl benzyl phthalate. *Reprod Toxicol* 17: 407-412.
4559 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(03\)00037-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(03)00037-6)
- 4560 [Ema, M; Miyawaki, E; Kawashima, K](#). (1998). Further evaluation of developmental toxicity of di-n-
4561 butyl phthalate following administration during late pregnancy in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 98: 87-93.
4562 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274\(98\)00107-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274(98)00107-6)
- 4563 [FDA](#). (2022). Total diet study report: Fiscal years 2018-2020 elements data. Washington, DC.
4564 <https://www.fda.gov/food/fda-total-diet-study-tds/fda-total-diet-study-tds-results>
- 4565 [Ferrara, D; Hallmark, N; Scott, H; Brown, R; McKinnell, C; Mahood, IK; Sharpe, RM](#). (2006). Acute
4566 and long-term effects of in utero exposure of rats to di(n-butyl) phthalate on testicular germ cell
4567 development and proliferation. *Endocrinology* 147: 5352-5362.
4568 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/en.2006-0527>
- 4569 [Foster, PMD](#). (2005). Mode of action: Impaired fetal Leydig cell function - Effects on male reproductive
4570 development produced by certain phthalate esters [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 35: 713-719.
4571 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440591007395>
- 4572 [Foster, PMD; Mylchreest, E; Gaido, KW; Sar, M](#). (2001). Effects of phthalate esters on the developing
4573 reproductive tract of male rats [Review]. *Hum Reprod Update* 7: 231-235.
4574 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/humupd/7.3.231>
- 4575 [Furr, JR; Lambright, CS; Wilson, VS; Foster, PM; Gray, LE, Jr](#). (2014). A short-term in vivo screen
4576 using fetal testosterone production, a key event in the phthalate adverse outcome pathway, to
4577 predict disruption of sexual differentiation. *Toxicol Sci* 140: 403-424.
4578 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu081>
- 4579 [Gaido, KW; Hensley, JB; Liu, D; Wallace, DG; Borghoff, S; Johnson, KJ; Hall, SJ; Boekelheide, K](#).
4580 (2007). Fetal mouse phthalate exposure shows that gonocyte multinucleation is not associated

4581 with decreased testicular testosterone. *Toxicol Sci* 97: 491-503.

4582 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm049>

4583 [Graham, PR.](#) (1973). Phthalate ester plasticizers-why and how they are used. *Environ Health Perspect* 3:
4584 3-12. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.73033>

4585 [Grande, SW; Andrade, AJ; Talsness, CE; Grote, K; Chahoud, I.](#) (2006). A dose-response study
4586 following in utero and lactational exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: effects on female rat
4587 reproductive development. *Toxicol Sci* 91: 247-254. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfj128>

4588 [Gray, L; Barlow, N; Howdeshell, K; Ostby, J; Furr, J; Gray, C.](#) (2009). Transgenerational effects of Di
4589 (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in the male CRL:CD(SD) rat: added value of assessing multiple
4590 offspring per litter. *Toxicol Sci* 110: 411-425. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp109>

4591 [Gray, LE, Jr.; Lambright, CS; Conley, JM; Evans, N; Furr, JR; Hannas, BR; Wilson, VS; Sampson, H;
4592 Foster, PMD.](#) (2021). Genomic and Hormonal Biomarkers of Phthalate-Induced Male Rat
4593 Reproductive Developmental Toxicity Part II: A Targeted RT-qPCR Array Approach That
4594 Defines a Unique Adverse Outcome Pathway. *Toxicol Sci* 182: 195-214.
4595 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfab053>

4596 [Gray, LE, Jr.; Ostby, J; Furr, J; Price, M; Veeramachaneni, DNR; Parks, L.](#) (2000). Perinatal exposure to
4597 the phthalates DEHP, BBP, and DNIP, but not DEP, DMP, or DOTP, alters sexual
4598 differentiation of the male rat. *Toxicol Sci* 58: 350-365. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/58.2.350>

4599 [Gray, TJB; Rowland, IR; Foster, PMD; Gangolli, SD.](#) (1982). Species differences in the testicular
4600 toxicity of phthalate esters. *Toxicol Lett* 11: 141-147. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-
4601 4274\(82\)90119-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-
4601 4274(82)90119-9)

4602 [Habert, R; Muczynski, V; Grisin, T; Moison, D; Messiaen, S; Frydman, R; Benachi, A; Delbes, G;
4603 Lambrot, R; Lehraiki, A; N'Tumba-Byn, T; Guerquin, MJ; Levacher, C; Rouiller-Fabre, V;
4604 Livera, G.](#) (2014). Concerns about the widespread use of rodent models for human risk
4605 assessments of endocrine disruptors [Review]. *Reproduction* 147: R119-R129.
4606 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1530/REP-13-0497>

4607 [Hallmark, N; Walker, M; McKinnell, C; Mahood, IK; Scott, H; Bayne, R; Coutts, S; Anderson, RA;
4608 Greig, I; Morris, K; Sharpe, RM.](#) (2007). Effects of monobutyl and di(n-butyl) phthalate in vitro
4609 on steroidogenesis and Leydig cell aggregation in fetal testis explants from the rat: Comparison
4610 with effects in vivo in the fetal rat and neonatal marmoset and in vitro in the human. *Environ
4611 Health Perspect* 115: 390-396. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9490>

4612 [Han, Eu; Choi, K; Sim, S; Choi, J; Uhm, Y; Kim, S; Lim, E; Lee, Y.](#) (2020). Patterns of household and
4613 personal care product use by the Korean population: implications for aggregate human exposure
4614 and health risk. *Environ Sci Eur.* <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12302-020-00417-3>

4615 [Hannas, BR; Lambright, CS; Furr, J; Evans, N; Foster, PMD; Gray, EL; Wilson, VS.](#) (2012). Genomic
4616 biomarkers of phthalate-induced male reproductive developmental toxicity: A targeted RT-PCR
4617 array approach for defining relative potency. *Toxicol Sci* 125: 544-557.
4618 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr315>

4619 [Hannas, BR; Lambright, CS; Furr, J; Howdeshell, KL; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE.](#) (2011). Dose-response
4620 assessment of fetal testosterone production and gene expression levels in rat testes following in
4621 utero exposure to diethylhexyl phthalate, diisobutyl phthalate, diisooheptyl phthalate, and
4622 diisononyl phthalate. *Toxicol Sci* 123: 206-216. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr146>

4623 [Hass, U; Scholze, M; Christiansen, S; Dalgaard, M; Vinggaard, AM; Axelstad, M; Metzдорff, SB;
4624 Kortenkamp, A.](#) (2007). Combined exposure to anti-androgens exacerbates disruption of sexual
4625 differentiation in the rat. *Environ Health Perspect* 115: 122-128.
4626 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9360>

4627 [Health Canada.](#) (2015). Stakeholder Technical Workshop Document: Approach for using chemical
4628 categories and read-across to address data gaps for effects on the developing male reproductive

- 4629 system: Phthalate Substance Grouping. Ottawa, ON. <http://www.ec.gc.ca/ese->
4630 [ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=0FB5F508-1](http://www.ec.gc.ca/ese-ees/default.asp?lang=En&n=0FB5F508-1)
- 4631 [Heger, NE; Hall, SJ; Sandrof, MA; McDonnell, EV; Hensley, JB; McDowell, EN; Martin, KA; Gaido,](#)
4632 [KW; Johnson, KJ; Boekelheide, K.](#) (2012). Human fetal testis xenografts are resistant to
4633 phthalate-induced endocrine disruption. *Environ Health Perspect* 120: 1137-1143.
4634 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104711>
- 4635 [Hellwig, J; Freudenberger, H; Jäckh, R.](#) (1997). Differential prenatal toxicity of branched phthalate
4636 esters in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35: 501-512. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0278-6915\(97\)00008-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0278-6915(97)00008-2)
4637 [2](#)
- 4638 [Higuchi, TT; Palmer, JS; Gray, LE, Jr.; Veeramachaneni, DN.](#) (2003). Effects of dibutyl phthalate in
4639 male rabbits following in utero, adolescent, or postpubertal exposure. *Toxicol Sci* 72: 301-313.
4640 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfg036>
- 4641 [Hoshino, N; Iwai, M; Okazaki, Y.](#) (2005). A two-generation reproductive toxicity study of dicyclohexyl
4642 phthalate in rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 30: 79-96. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2131/jts.30.s79>
- 4643 [Hotchkiss, AK; Parks-Saldutti, LG; Ostby, JS; Lambright, C; Furr, J; Vandenberg, JG; Gray, LE, Jr.](#)
4644 (2004). A mixture of the "antiandrogens" linuron and butyl benzyl phthalate alters sexual
4645 differentiation of the male rat in a cumulative fashion. *Biol Reprod* 71: 1852-1861.
4646 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.104.031674>
- 4647 [Hotchkiss, AK; Rider, CV; Furr, J; Howdeshell, KL; Blystone, CR; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE.](#) (2010). In
4648 utero exposure to an AR antagonist plus an inhibitor of fetal testosterone synthesis induces
4649 cumulative effects on F1 male rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 30: 261-270.
4650 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.06.001>
- 4651 [Howdeshell, KL; Furr, J; Lambright, CR; Rider, CV; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE, Jr.](#) (2007). Cumulative
4652 effects of dibutyl phthalate and diethylhexyl phthalate on male rat reproductive tract
4653 development: Altered fetal steroid hormones and genes. *Toxicol Sci* 99: 190-202.
4654 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm069>
- 4655 [Howdeshell, KL; Hotchkiss, AK; Gray, LE.](#) (2017). Cumulative effects of antiandrogenic chemical
4656 mixtures and their relevance to human health risk assessment [Review]. *Int J Hyg Environ*
4657 *Health* 220: 179-188. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2016.11.007>
- 4658 [Howdeshell, KL; Rider, CV; Wilson, VS; Furr, JR; Lambright, CR; Gray, LE.](#) (2015). Dose addition
4659 models based on biologically relevant reductions in fetal testosterone accurately predict postnatal
4660 reproductive tract alterations by a phthalate mixture in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 148: 488-502.
4661 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfv196>
- 4662 [Howdeshell, KL; Wilson, VS; Furr, J; Lambright, CR; Rider, CV; Blystone, CR; Hotchkiss, AK; Gray,](#)
4663 [LE, Jr.](#) (2008). A mixture of five phthalate esters inhibits fetal testicular testosterone production
4664 in the Sprague-Dawley rat in a cumulative, dose-additive manner. *Toxicol Sci* 105: 153-165.
4665 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn077>
- 4666 [Hushka, LJ; Waterman, SJ; Keller, LH; Trimmer, GW; Freeman, JJ; Ambroso, JL; Nicolich, M; McKee,](#)
4667 [RH.](#) (2001). Two-generation reproduction studies in rats fed di-isodecyl phthalate. *Reprod*
4668 *Toxicol* 15: 153-169. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(01\)00109-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(01)00109-5)
- 4669 [IGHRC.](#) (2006). Guidelines on route-to-route extrapolation of toxicity data when assessing health risks
4670 of chemicals. Bedfordshire, UK: Institute of Environment and Health.
4671 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10410579
- 4672 [Ito, Y; Kamijima, M; Hasegawa, C; Tagawa, M; Kawai, T; Miyake, M; Hayashi, Y; Naito, H;](#)
4673 [Nakajima, T.](#) (2014). Species and inter-individual differences in metabolic capacity of di(2-
4674 ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) between human and mouse livers. *Environ Health Prev Med* 19:
4675 117-125. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12199-013-0362-6>
- 4676 [Ito, Y; Yokota, H; Wang, R; Yamanoshita, O; Ichihara, G; Wang, H; Kurata, Y; Takagi, K; Nakajima,](#)
4677 [T.](#) (2005). Species differences in the metabolism of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) in several

- 4678 organs of mice, rats, and marmosets. Arch Toxicol 79: 147-154.
 4679 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-004-0615-7>
- 4680 Jarfelt, K; Dalgaard, M; Hass, U; Borch, J; Jacobsen, H; Ladefoged, O. (2005). Antiandrogenic effects
 4681 in male rats perinatally exposed to a mixture of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl)
 4682 adipate. Reprod Toxicol 19: 505-515. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2004.11.005>
- 4683 Jiang, J; Ma, L; Yuan, L; Wang, X; Zhang, W. (2007). Study on developmental abnormalities in
 4684 hypospadiac male rats induced by maternal exposure to di-n-butyl phthalate (DBP). Toxicology
 4685 232: 286-293. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2007.01.018>
- 4686 Johnson, KJ; Heger, NE; Boekelheide, K. (2012). Of mice and men (and rats): phthalate-induced fetal
 4687 testis endocrine disruption is species-dependent [Review]. Toxicol Sci 129: 235-248.
 4688 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfs206>
- 4689 Kessler, W; Numtip, W; Grote, K; Csanády, GA; Chahoud, I; Filser, JG. (2004). Blood burden of di(2-
 4690 ethylhexyl) phthalate and its primary metabolite mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in pregnant and
 4691 nonpregnant rats and marmosets. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 195: 142-153.
 4692 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/5756441
- 4693 Kessler, W; Numtip, W; Völkel, W; Seckin, E; Csanády, GA; Pütz, C; Klein, D; Fromme, H; Filser, JG.
 4694 (2012). Kinetics of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) and mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in
 4695 blood and of DEHP metabolites in urine of male volunteers after single ingestion of ring-
 4696 deuterated DEHP. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 264: 284-291. [Toxicology and applied
 4697 pharmacology].
- 4698 Kim, TS; Jung, KK; Kim, SS; Kang, IH; Baek, JH; Nam, HS; Hong, SK; Lee, BM; Hong, JT; Oh, KW;
 4699 Kim, HS; Han, SY; Kang, TS. (2010). Effects of in utero exposure to DI(n-Butyl) phthalate on
 4700 development of male reproductive tracts in Sprague-Dawley rats. J Toxicol Environ Health A 73:
 4701 1544-1559. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2010.511579>
- 4702 Koch, HM; Angerer, J. (2007). Di-iso-nonylphthalate (DINP) metabolites in human urine after a single
 4703 oral dose of deuterium-labelled DINP. Int J Hyg Environ Health 210: 9-19.
 4704 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2006.11.008>
- 4705 Koch, HM; Becker, K; Wittassek, M; Seiwert, M; Angerer, J; Kolossa-Gehring, M. (2007). Di-n-
 4706 butylphthalate and butylbenzylphthalate - urinary metabolite levels and estimated daily intakes:
 4707 Pilot study for the German Environmental Survey on children. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17:
 4708 378-387. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500526>
- 4709 Koch, HM; Bolt, HM; Angerer, J. (2004). Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) metabolites in human
 4710 urine and serum after a single oral dose of deuterium-labelled DEHP. Arch Toxicol 78: 123-130.
 4711 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-003-0522-3>
- 4712 Koch, HM; Bolt, HM; Preuss, R; Angerer, J. (2005). New metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
 4713 (DEHP) in human urine and serum after single oral doses of deuterium-labelled DEHP. Arch
 4714 Toxicol 79: 367-376. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-004-0642-4>
- 4715 Koch, HM; Christensen, KLY; Harth, V; Lorber, M; Brüning, T. (2012). Di-n-butyl phthalate (DnBP)
 4716 and diisobutyl phthalate (DiBP) metabolism in a human volunteer after single oral doses. Arch
 4717 Toxicol 86: 1829-1839. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0908-1>
- 4718 Koch, HM; Drexler, H; Angerer, J. (2003). An estimation of the daily intake of di(2-
 4719 ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) and other phthalates in the general population. Int J Hyg Environ
 4720 Health 206: 77-83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1078/1438-4639-00205>
- 4721 Kortenkamp, A; Faust, M. (2010). Combined exposures to anti-androgenic chemicals: steps towards
 4722 cumulative risk assessment. Int J Androl 33: 463-474. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-
 4723 2605.2009.01047.x](http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2009.01047.x)
- 4724 Kuhl, AJ; Ross, SM; Gaido, KW. (2007). CCAAT/enhancer binding protein beta, but not steroidogenic
 4725 factor-1, modulates the phthalate-induced dysregulation of rat fetal testicular steroidogenesis.
 4726 Endocrinology 148: 5851-5864. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/en.2007-0930>

- 4727 [Kwack, S; Kim, K; Kim, H; Lee, B.](#) (2009). Comparative toxicological evaluation of phthalate diesters
4728 and metabolites in Sprague-Dawley male rats for risk assessment. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*
4729 72: 1446-1454. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390903212923>
- 4730 [Lambrot, R; Muczynski, V; Lecureuil, C; Angenard, G; Coffigny, H; Pairault, C; Moison, D; Frydman,](#)
4731 [R; Habert, R; Rouiller-Fabre, V.](#) (2009). Phthalates impair germ cell development in the human
4732 fetal testis in vitro without change in testosterone production. *Environ Health Perspect* 117: 32-
4733 37. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11146>
- 4734 [Lanning, LL; Creasy, DM; Chapin, RE; Mann, PC; Barlow, NJ; Regan, KS; Goodman, DG.](#) (2002).
4735 Recommended approaches for the evaluation of testicular and epididymal toxicity. *Toxicol*
4736 *Pathol* 30: 507-520.
- 4737 [Lee, BM; Koo, HJ.](#) (2007). Hershberger assay for antiandrogenic effects of phthalates. *J Toxicol*
4738 *Environ Health A* 70: 1365-1370. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390701432285>
- 4739 [Lee, KY; Shibutani, M; Takagi, H; Kato, N; Takigami, S; Uneyama, C; Hirose, M.](#) (2004). Diverse
4740 developmental toxicity of di-n-butyl phthalate in both sexes of rat offspring after maternal
4741 exposure during the period from late gestation through lactation. *Toxicology* 203: 221-238.
4742 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2004.06.013>
- 4743 [Lehmann, KP; Phillips, S; Sar, M; Foster, PMD; Gaido, KW.](#) (2004). Dose-dependent alterations in
4744 gene expression and testosterone synthesis in the fetal testes of male rats exposed to di (n-butyl)
4745 phthalate. *Toxicol Sci* 81: 60-68. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfh169>
- 4746 [Li, L; Bu, T; Su, H; Chen, Z; Liang, Y; Zhang, G; Zhu, D; Shan, Y; Xu, R; Hu, Y; Li, J; Hu, G; Lian, Q;](#)
4747 [Ge, RS.](#) (2015a). In utero exposure to diisononyl phthalate caused testicular dysgenesis of rat
4748 fetal testis. *Toxicol Lett* 232: 466-474. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2014.11.024>
- 4749 [Li, M; Qiu, L; Zhang, Y; Hua, Y; Tu, S; He, Y; Wen, S; Wang, Q; Wei, G.](#) (2013). Dose-related effect
4750 by maternal exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate plasticizer on inducing hypospadiac male
4751 rats. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol* 35: 55-60. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2012.10.006>
- 4752 [Li, N; Chen, X; Zhou, X; Zhang, W; Yuan, J; Feng, J.](#) (2015b). The mechanism underlying dibutyl
4753 phthalate induced shortened anogenital distance and hypospadias in rats. *J Pediatr Surg* 50: 2078-
4754 2083. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2015.08.046>
- 4755 [Li, X; Chen, X; Hu, G; Li, L; Su, H; Wang, Y; Chen, D; Zhu, Q; Li, C; Li, J; Wang, M; Lian, Q; Ge, R.](#)
4756 (2016). Effects of in utero exposure to dicyclohexyl phthalate on rat fetal leydig cells. *Int J*
4757 *Environ Res Public Health* 13: 1. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13030246>
- 4758 [Li, Y; Zhuang, M; Li, T; Shi, N.](#) (2009). Neurobehavioral toxicity study of dibutyl phthalate on rats
4759 following in utero and lactational exposure. *J Appl Toxicol* 29: 603-611.
4760 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.1447>
- 4761 [Lin, H; Ge, R; Chen, G; Hu, G; Dong, L; Lian, Q; Hardy, D; Sottas, C; Li, X; Hardy, M.](#) (2008).
4762 Involvement of testicular growth factors in fetal Leydig cell aggregation after exposure to
4763 phthalate in utero. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 105: 7218-7222.
4764 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0709260105>
- 4765 [Lington, AW; Bird, MG; Plutnick, RT; Stubblefield, WA; Scala, RA.](#) (1997). Chronic toxicity and
4766 carcinogenic evaluation of diisononyl phthalate in rats. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 36: 79-89.
4767 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/36.1.79>
- 4768 [Liu, X; He, D; Zhang, D; Lin, T; Wei, G.](#) (2008). Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) increases
4769 transforming growth factor-beta1 expression in fetal mouse genital tubercles. *J Toxicol Environ*
4770 *Health A* 71: 1289-1294. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802114915>
- 4771 [Lucas-Herald, AK; Mitchell, RT.](#) (2022). Testicular Sertoli cell hormones in differences in sex
4772 development [Review]. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 13: 919670.
4773 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10706127
- 4774 MacLeod, DJ; Sharpe, RM; Welsh, M; Fiskens, M; Scott, HM; Hutchison, GR; Drake, AJ; van Den
4775 Driesche, S. (2010). Androgen action in the masculinization programming window and

development of male reproductive organs. *Int J Androl* 33: 279-287.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2009.01005.x>

Mage, DT; Allen, RH; Kodali, A. (2008). Creatinine corrections for estimating children's and adult's pesticide intake doses in equilibrium with urinary pesticide and creatinine concentrations. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 18: 360-368. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500614>

Mahood, IK; Scott, HM; Brown, R; Hallmark, N; Walker, M; Sharpe, RM. (2007). In utero exposure to di(n-butyl) phthalate and testicular dysgenesis: Comparison of fetal and adult end points and their dose sensitivity. *Environ Health Perspect* 115: 55-61. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9366>

Martino-Andrade, AJ; Morais, RN; Botelho, GG; Muller, G; Grande, SW; Carpentieri, GB; Leao, GM; Dalsenter, PR. (2008). Coadministration of active phthalates results in disruption of foetal testicular function in rats. *Int J Androl* 32: 704-712. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2008.00939.x>

Masutomi, N; Shibutani, M; Takagi, H; Uneyama, C; Takahashi, N; Hirose, M. (2003). Impact of dietary exposure to methoxychlor, genistein, or diisononyl phthalate during the perinatal period on the development of the rat endocrine/reproductive systems in later life. *Toxicology* 192: 149-170. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X\(03\)00269-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(03)00269-5)

McKinnell, C; Mitchell, RT; Walker, M; Morris, K; Kelnar, CJH; Wallace, WH; Sharpe, RM. (2009). Effect of fetal or neonatal exposure to monobutyl phthalate (MBP) on testicular development and function in the marmoset. *Hum Reprod* 24: 2244-2254. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/humrep/dep200>

Meek, ME; Boobis, AR; Crofton, KM; Heinemeyer, G; Raaij, MV; Vickers, C. (2011). Risk assessment of combined exposure to multiple chemicals: A WHO/IPCS framework. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 60. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2011.03.010>

Metzdorff, SB; Dalgaard, M; Christiansen, S; Axelstad, M; Hass, U; Kiersgaard, MK; Scholze, M; Kortenkamp, A; Vinggaard, AM. (2007). Dysgenesis and histological changes of genitals and perturbations of gene expression in male rats after in utero exposure to antiandrogen mixtures. *Toxicol Sci* 98: 87-98. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm079>

Mitchell, RT; Childs, AJ; Anderson, RA; van Den Driesche, S; Saunders, PTK; McKinnell, C; Wallace, WHB; Kelnar, CJH; Sharpe, RM. (2012). Do phthalates affect steroidogenesis by the human fetal testis? Exposure of human fetal testis xenografts to di-n-butyl phthalate. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 97: E341-E348. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2011-2411>

Moody, S; Goh, H; Bielanowicz, A; Rippon, P; Loveland, KL; Itman, C. (2013). Prepubertal mouse testis growth and maturation and androgen production are acutely sensitive to di-n-butyl phthalate. *Endocrinology* 154: 3460-3475. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/en.2012-2227>

Moore, RW; Rudy, TA; Lin, TM; Ko, K; Peterson, RE. (2001). Abnormalities of sexual development in male rats with in utero and lactational exposure to the antiandrogenic plasticizer di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 229-237. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3434690>

Mylchreest, E; Cattley, RC; Foster, PMD. (1998). Male reproductive tract malformations in rats following gestational and lactational exposure to di(n-butyl) phthalate: An antiandrogenic mechanism? *Toxicol Sci* 43: 47-60. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2436>

Mylchreest, E; Sar, M; Cattley, RC; Foster, PMD. (1999). Disruption of androgen-regulated male reproductive development by di(n-butyl) phthalate during late gestation in rats is different from flutamide. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 156: 81-95. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1999.8643>

Mylchreest, E; Sar, M; Wallace, DG; Foster, PMD. (2002). Fetal testosterone insufficiency and abnormal proliferation of Leydig cells and gonocytes in rats exposed to di(n-butyl) phthalate. *Reprod Toxicol* 16: 19-28.

Mylchreest, E; Wallace, DG; Cattley, RC; Foster, PM. (2000). Dose-dependent alterations in androgen-regulated male reproductive development in rats exposed to di(n-butyl) phthalate during late gestation. *Toxicol Sci* 55: 143-151. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/55.1.143>

- 4824 [Nagao, T; Ohta, R; Marumo, H; Shindo, T; Yoshimura, S; Ono, H.](#) (2000). Effect of butyl benzyl
4825 phthalate in Sprague-Dawley rats after gavage administration: A two-generation reproductive
4826 study. *Reprod Toxicol* 14: 513-532. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(00\)00105-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(00)00105-2)
- 4827 [Nardelli, TC; Albert, O; Lalancette, C; Culty, M; Hales, BF; Robaire, B.](#) (2017). In utero and lactational
4828 exposure study in rats to identify replacements for di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Sci Rep* 7: 3862.
4829 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-03979-0>
- 4830 [NASEM.](#) (2017). Application of systematic review methods in an overall strategy for evaluating low-
4831 dose toxicity from endocrine active chemicals. In *Consensus Study Report*. Washington, D.C.:
4832 The National Academies Press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/24758>
- 4833 [NCHS.](#) (2012). The National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: Sample design, 1999-2006.
4834 (Vital and Health Statistics: Series 2, No. 155). Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health
4835 Statistics. http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/series/sr_02/sr02_155.pdf
- 4836 [Nellemann, C; Dalgaard, M; Lam, HR; Vinggaard, AM.](#) (2003). The combined effects of vinclozolin
4837 and procymidone do not deviate from expected additivity in vitro and in vivo. *Toxicol Sci* 71:
4838 251-262. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/71.2.251>
- 4839 [NICNAS.](#) (2008a). Existing chemical hazard assessment report: Diethylhexyl phthalate. Sydney,
4840 Australia: Australian Department of Health and Ageing.
4841 [https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC32-Diethylhexyl-phthalate-
4842 DEHP.pdf](https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC32-Diethylhexyl-phthalate-DEHP.pdf)
- 4843 [NICNAS.](#) (2008b). Existing chemical hazard assessment report: Diisobutyl phthalate. Sydney, Australia:
4844 National Industrial Chemicals Notification and Assessment Scheme.
4845 https://www.nicnas.gov.au/_data/assets/pdf_file/0006/4965/DIBP-hazard-assessment.pdf
- 4846 [NICNAS.](#) (2012). Priority existing chemical assessment report no. 35: Diisononyl phthalate. (PEC35).
4847 Sydney, Australia: Australian Government Department of Health and Ageing.
4848 [https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC35-Diisononyl-phthalate-
4849 DINP.pdf](https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC35-Diisononyl-phthalate-DINP.pdf)
- 4850 [NICNAS.](#) (2013). Priority existing chemical assessment report no. 36: Dibutyl phthalate. (PEC36).
4851 Sydney, Australia: Australian Department of Health, National Industrial Chemicals Notification
4852 and Assessment Scheme. [https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC36-
4853 Dibutyl-phthalate-DBP.pdf](https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC36-Dibutyl-phthalate-DBP.pdf)
- 4854 [NICNAS.](#) (2014a). Di(methoxyethyl) phthalate. Priority existing chemical (PEC) assessment report no.
4855 38. Sydney, Australia: Australian Government Department of Health.
- 4856 [NICNAS.](#) (2014b). Dimethyl phthalate. Priority existing chemical (PEC) assessment report no. 37.
4857 Sydney, Australia: Australian Government Department of Health.
- 4858 [NICNAS.](#) (2015a). Priority existing chemical assessment report no. 40: Butyl benzyl phthalate.
4859 (PEC40). Sydney, Australia: Australian Government Department of Health and Ageing.
4860 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/3664467
- 4861 [NICNAS.](#) (2015b). Priority existing chemical draft assessment report: Diisodecyl Phthalate & Di-n-octyl
4862 Phthalate. Sydney, Australia: Australian Department of Health and Ageing, National Industrial
4863 Chemicals Notification and Assessment Scheme.
4864 [https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC39-Diisodecyl-phthalate-DIDP-
4865 Di-n-octyl-phthalate-DnOP.pdf](https://www.industrialchemicals.gov.au/sites/default/files/PEC39-Diisodecyl-phthalate-DIDP-Di-n-octyl-phthalate-DnOP.pdf)
- 4866 [NRC.](#) (2008). *Phthalates and cumulative risk assessment: The task ahead*. Washington, DC: National
4867 Academies Press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/12528>
- 4868 [NTP.](#) (1995). NTP technical report on the toxicity studies of dibutyl phthalate (CAS No. 84-74-2)
4869 administered in feed to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice [NTP] (pp. 1-G5). (ISSN 1521-4621
4870 NIH Publication 95-3353). Research Triangle Park, NC.
4871 http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/ST_rpts/tox030.pdf

- 4872 [NTP](#). (2018). National Toxicology Program approach to genomic dose-response modeling. (NTP
4873 Research Report No. 5). https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/results/pubs/rr/reports/rr05_508.pdf
- 4874 [OECD](#). (2013). Guidance document supporting OECD test guideline 443 on the extended one
4875 generation reproductive toxicity test. In Series on Testing and Assessment. (No. 151 /
4876 ENV/JM/MONO(2013)10). Paris, France: OECD Environment, Health and Safety Publications.
4877 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/3449546
- 4878 [OECD](#). (2018). Considerations for assessing the risks of combined exposure to multiple chemicals (No.
4879 296). In Series on Testing and Assessment No 296. Paris, France.
4880 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/ceca15a9-en>
- 4881 [Page, BD; Lacroix, GM](#). (1995). The occurrence of phthalate ester and di-2-ethylhexyl adipate
4882 plasticizers in Canadian packaging and food sampled in 1985-1989: A survey. Food Addit
4883 Contam 12: 129-151. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02652039509374287>
- 4884 [Parks, LG; Ostby, JS; Lambright, CR; Abbott, BD; Klinefelter, GR; Barlow, NJ; Gray, LE, Jr.](#) (2000).
4885 The plasticizer diethylhexyl phthalate induces malformations by decreasing fetal testosterone
4886 synthesis during sexual differentiation in the male rat. Toxicol Sci 58: 339-349.
4887 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/58.2.339>
- 4888 [Petrescu, AD; Gallegos, AM; Okamura, Y; Strauss, JF; Schroeder, F](#). (2001). Steroidogenic acute
4889 regulatory protein binds cholesterol and modulates mitochondrial membrane sterol domain
4890 dynamics. J Biol Chem 276: 36970-36982.
4891 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10492322
- 4892 [Pocar, P; Fiandanese, N; Secchi, C; Berrini, A; Fischer, B; Schmidt, JS; Schaedlich, K; Borromeo, V.](#)
4893 (2012). Exposure to di(2-ethyl-hexyl) phthalate (DEHP) in utero and during lactation causes
4894 long-term pituitary-gonadal axis disruption in male and female mouse offspring. Endocrinology
4895 153: 937-948. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/en.2011-1450>
- 4896 [Radke, EG; Braun, JM; Meeker, JD; Cooper, GS](#). (2018). Phthalate exposure and male reproductive
4897 outcomes: A systematic review of the human epidemiological evidence [Review]. Environ Int
4898 121: 764-793. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.07.029>
- 4899 [Radke, EG; Braun, JM; Nachman, RM; Cooper, GS](#). (2020). Phthalate exposure and neurodevelopment:
4900 A systematic review and meta-analysis of human epidemiological evidence [Review]. Environ
4901 Int 137: 105408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2019.105408>
- 4902 [Reyes, JM; Price, PS](#). (2018). An analysis of cumulative risks based on biomonitoring data for six
4903 phthalates using the Maximum Cumulative Ratio. Environ Int 112: 77-84.
4904 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.12.008>
- 4905 [Rider, CV; Furr, J; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE, Jr.](#) (2008). A mixture of seven antiandrogens induces
4906 reproductive malformations in rats. Int J Androl 31: 249-262. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2007.00859>
- 4907
- 4908 [Rider, CV; Furr, JR; Wilson, VS; Gray, LE, Jr.](#) (2010). Cumulative effects of in utero administration of
4909 mixtures of reproductive toxicants that disrupt common target tissues via diverse mechanisms of
4910 toxicity [Review]. Int J Androl 33: 443-462. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2009.01049.x>
- 4911 [Rider, CV; Wilson, VS; Howdeshell, KL; Hotchkiss, AK; Furr, JR; Lambright, CR; Gray, LE, Jr.](#)
4912 (2009). Cumulative effects of in utero administration of mixtures of "antiandrogens" on male rat
4913 reproductive development [Review]. Toxicol Pathol 37: 100-113.
4914 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623308329478>
- 4915 [Safford, B; Api, AM; Barratt, C; Comiskey, D; Daly, EJ; Ellis, G; McNamara, C; O'Mahony, C;
4916 Robison, S; Smith, B; Thomas, R; Tozer, S](#). (2015). Use of an aggregate exposure model to
4917 estimate consumer exposure to fragrance ingredients in personal care and cosmetic products.
4918 Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 72: 673-682. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2015.05.017>

- 4919 [Saillenfait, A; Sabaté, J; Gallissot, F.](#) (2009a). Effects of in utero exposure to di-n-hexyl phthalate on the
4920 reproductive development of the male rat. *Reprod Toxicol* 28: 468-476.
4921 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2009.06.013>
- 4922 [Saillenfait, AM; Gallissot, F; Sabate, JP.](#) (2009b). Differential developmental toxicities of di-n-hexyl
4923 phthalate and dicyclohexyl phthalate administered orally to rats. *J Appl Toxicol* 29: 510-521.
4924 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.1436>
- 4925 [Saillenfait, AM; Sabaté, JP; Denis, F; Antoine, G; Robert, A; Roudot, AC; Ndiaye, D; Eljarrat, E.](#)
4926 (2017). Evaluation of the effects of α -cypermethrin on fetal rat testicular steroidogenesis. *Reprod*
4927 *Toxicol* 72: 106-114. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2017.06.133>
- 4928 [Saillenfait, AM; Sabate, JP; Gallissot, F.](#) (2006). Developmental toxic effects of diisobutyl phthalate, the
4929 methyl-branched analogue of di-n-butyl phthalate, administered by gavage to rats. *Toxicol Lett*
4930 165: 39-46. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2006.01.013>
- 4931 [Saillenfait, AM; Sabaté, JP; Gallissot, F.](#) (2008). Diisobutyl phthalate impairs the androgen-dependent
4932 reproductive development of the male rat. *Reprod Toxicol* 26: 107-115.
4933 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2008.07.006>
- 4934 [Saillenfait, AM; Sabaté, JP; Robert, A; Rouiller-Fabre, V; Roudot, AC; Moison, D; Denis, F.](#) (2013).
4935 Dose-dependent alterations in gene expression and testosterone production in fetal rat testis after
4936 exposure to di-n-hexyl phthalate. *J Appl Toxicol* 33: 1027-1035.
4937 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.2896>
- 4938 [Sathyanarayana, S; Calafat, AM; Liu, F; Swan, SH.](#) (2008a). Maternal and infant urinary phthalate
4939 metabolite concentrations: Are they related? *Environ Res* 108: 413-418.
4940 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2008.07.002>
- 4941 [Sathyanarayana, S; Karr, CJ; Lozano, P; Brown, E; Calafat, AM; Liu, F; Swan, SH.](#) (2008b). Baby care
4942 products: possible sources of infant phthalate exposure. *Pediatrics* 121: e260-268.
4943 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1542/peds.2006-3766>
- 4944 [Schechter, A; Lorber, M; Guo, Y; Wu, Q; Yun, SH; Kannan, K; Hommel, M; Imran, N; Hynan, LS;](#)
4945 [Cheng, D; Colacino, JA; Birnbaum, LS.](#) (2013). Phthalate concentrations and dietary exposure
4946 from food purchased in New York State. *Environ Health Perspect* 121: 473-494.
4947 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206367>
- 4948 [Schwartz, CL; Christiansen, S; Hass, U; Ramhøj, L; Axelstad, M; Löbl, NM; Svingen, T.](#) (2021). On the
4949 use and interpretation of areola/nipple retention as a biomarker for anti-androgenic effects in rat
4950 toxicity studies [Review]. *Front Toxicol* 3: 730752.
4951 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10492323
- 4952 [Scott, HM; Mason, JI; Sharpe, RM.](#) (2009). Steroidogenesis in the fetal testis and its susceptibility to
4953 disruption by exogenous compounds [Review]. *Endocr Rev* 30: 883-925.
4954 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/er.2009-0016>
- 4955 [Shin, HM; Bennett, DH; Barkoski, J; Ye, X; Calafat, AM; Tancredi, D; Hertz-Picciotto, I.](#) (2019).
4956 Variability of urinary concentrations of phthalate metabolites during pregnancy in first morning
4957 voids and pooled samples. *Environ Int* 122: 222-230.
4958 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.11.012>
- 4959 [Spade, DJ; Bai, CY; Lambright, C; Conley, JM; Boekelheide, K; Gray, LE.](#) (2018). Validation of an
4960 automated counting procedure for phthalate-induced testicular multinucleated germ cells.
4961 *Toxicol Lett* 290: 55-61. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2018.03.018>
- 4962 [Spade, DJ; Hall, SJ; Saffarini, C; Huse, SM; McDonnell, EV; Boekelheide, K.](#) (2014). Differential
4963 response to abiraterone acetate and di-n-butyl phthalate in an androgen-sensitive human fetal
4964 testis xenograft bioassay. *Toxicol Sci* 138: 148-160. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kft266>
- 4965 [Stanfield, Z; Addington, CK; Dionisio, KL; Lyons, D; Tornero-Velez, R; Phillips, KA; Buckley, TJ;](#)
4966 [Isaacs, KK.](#) (2021). Mining of Consumer Product Ingredient and Purchasing Data to Identify

- 4967 Potential Chemical Coexposures. Environ Health Perspect 129: 67006.
4968 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP8610>
- 4969 [Statistics Canada](#). (2004). Canadian Community Health Survey – Nutrition (CCHS). Detailed
4970 information for 2004 (cycle 2.2) [Website].
4971 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/7273228
- 4972 [Struve, MF; Gaido, KW; Hensley, JB; Lehmann, KP; Ross, SM; Sochaski, MA; Willson, GA; Dorman,](#)
4973 [DC](#). (2009). Reproductive toxicity and pharmacokinetics of di-n-butyl phthalate (DBP) following
4974 dietary exposure of pregnant rats. Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol 86: 345-354.
4975 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrb.20199>
- 4976 [Thankamony, A; Pasterski, V; Ong, KK; Acerini, CL; Hughes, IA](#). (2016). Anogenital distance as a
4977 marker of androgen exposure in humans. Andrology 0: 1-10.
4978 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/andr.12156>
- 4979 [TherImmune Research Corporation](#). (2004). Diethylhexylphthalate: Multigenerational reproductive
4980 assessment by continuous breeding when administered to Sprague-Dawley rats in the diet - Final
4981 report. (TRC Study No7244-200; NTP-RACB-98-004). Research Triangle Park, NC: National
4982 Toxicology Program, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.
- 4983 [Thompson, CJ; Ross, SM; Hensley, J; Liu, K; Heinze, SC; Young, SS; Gaido, KW](#). (2005). Differential
4984 steroidogenic gene expression in the fetal adrenal gland versus the testis and rapid and dynamic
4985 response of the fetal testis to di(n-butyl) phthalate. Biol Reprod 73: 908-917.
4986 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.105.042382>
- 4987 [Tornero-Velez, R; Isaacs, K; Dionisio, K; Prince, S; Laws, H; Nye, M; Price, PS; Buckley, TJ](#). (2021).
4988 Data Mining Approaches for Assessing Chemical Coexposures Using Consumer Product
4989 Purchase Data. Risk Anal 41: 1716-1735. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/risa.13650>
- 4990 [Tyl, RW; Myers, CB; Marr, MC; Fail, PA; Seely, JC; Brine, DR; Barter, RA; Butala, JH](#). (2004).
4991 Reproductive toxicity evaluation of dietary butyl benzyl phthalate (BBP) in rats. Reprod Toxicol
4992 18: 241-264. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2003.10.006>
- 4993 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2010a). Toxicity review of benzyl-n-butyl phthalate. Bethesda, MD: U.S. Consumer
4994 Product Safety Commission, Directorate for Hazard Identification and Reduction.
4995 <https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-public/ToxicityReviewOfBBP.pdf>
- 4996 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2010b). Toxicity review of di-n-butyl phthalate. Bethesda, MD: U.S. Consumer Product
4997 Safety Commission, Directorate for Hazard Identification and Reduction.
4998 [https://web.archive.org/web/20190320060443/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-](https://web.archive.org/web/20190320060443/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-public/ToxicityReviewOfDBP.pdf)
4999 [public/ToxicityReviewOfDBP.pdf](#)
- 5000 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2010c). Toxicity review of Di(2-ethylhexyl) Phthalate (DEHP). Bethesda, MD.
5001 <http://www.cpsc.gov/PageFiles/126533/toxicityDEHP.pdf>
- 5002 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2010d). Toxicity review of di(isodecyl) phthalate. Washington, DC: Consumer Product
5003 Safety Commission (CPSC). <http://www.cpsc.gov/PageFiles/126534/toxicityDIDP.pdf>
- 5004 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2010e). Toxicity review of dicyclohexyl phthalate (DCHP). Bethesda, MD: U.S. Consumer
5005 Product Safety Commission, Directorate for Hazard Identification and Reduction.
5006 [https://web.archive.org/web/20190320060432/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-](https://web.archive.org/web/20190320060432/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-public/ToxicityReviewOfDCHP.pdf)
5007 [public/ToxicityReviewOfDCHP.pdf](#)
- 5008 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2010f). Toxicity review of Diisononyl Phthalate (DINP). Bethesda, MD.
5009 <http://www.cpsc.gov/PageFiles/126539/toxicityDINP.pdf>
- 5010 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2011). Toxicity review of diisobutyl phthalate (DiBP, CASRN 84-69-5). Bethesda, MD:
5011 U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission. [https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-](https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-public/ToxicityReviewOfDiBP.pdf)
5012 [public/ToxicityReviewOfDiBP.pdf](#)
- 5013 [U.S. CPSC](#). (2014). Chronic Hazard Advisory Panel on phthalates and phthalate alternatives (with
5014 appendices). Bethesda, MD: U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, Directorate for Health
5015 Sciences. <https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-public/CHAP-REPORT-With-Appendices.pdf>

- 5016 [U.S. CPSC.](#) (2015). Estimated phthalate exposure and risk to pregnant women and women of
5017 reproductive age as assessed using four NHANES biomonitoring data sets (2005/2006,
5018 2007/2008, 2009/2010, 2011/2012). Rockville, Maryland: U.S. Consumer Product Safety
5019 Commission, Directorate for Hazard Identification and Reduction.
5020 [https://web.archive.org/web/20190321120312/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-
5022 U.S. CPSC.](https://web.archive.org/web/20190321120312/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-public/NHANES-
5021 Biomonitoring-analysis-for-Commission.pdf) (2017). Estimated phthalate exposure and risk to women of reproductive age as assessed
5023 using 2013/2014 NHANES biomonitoring data. Rockville, Maryland: U.S. Consumer Product
5024 Safety Commission, Directorate for Hazard Identification and Reduction.
5025 [https://web.archive.org/web/20190407045559/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-
5029 U.S. EPA.](https://web.archive.org/web/20190407045559/https://www.cpsc.gov/s3fs-
5026 public/Estimated%20Phthalate%20Exposure%20and%20Risk%20to%20Women%20of%20Repr
5027 oductive%20Age%20as%20Assessed%20Using%202013%202014%20NHANES%20Biomonito
5028 ring%20Data.pdf) (1986). Guidelines for the health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. Fed Reg 51: 34014-
5030 34025.
5031 [U.S. EPA.](#) (1989). Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund (RAGS): Volume 1: Human health
5032 evaluation manual (part A): Interim final [EPA Report]. (EPA/540/1-89/002). Washington, DC:
5033 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response.
5034 <https://www.epa.gov/risk/risk-assessment-guidance-superfund-rags-part>
5035 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2000). Supplementary guidance for conducting health risk assessment of chemical mixtures
5036 (pp. 1-209). (EPA/630/R-00/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
5037 Risk Assessment Forum. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=20533>
5038 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2001). General principles for performing aggregate exposure and risk assessments [EPA
5039 Report]. Washington, DC. [https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-science-and-assessing-pesticide-
5041 U.S. EPA.](https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-science-and-assessing-pesticide-
5040 risks/general-principles-performing-aggregate-exposure) (2002). Guidance on cumulative risk assessment of pesticide chemicals that have a common
5042 mechanism of toxicity [EPA Report]. Washington, D.C.
5043 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2003). Framework for cumulative risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/P-02/001F).
5044 Washington, DC. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-
5046 U.S. EPA.](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-
5045 11/documents/frmwrk_cum_risk_assmnt.pdf) (2005). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA630P03001F).
5047 Washington, DC. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-
5049 U.S. EPA.](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-
5048 09/documents/cancer_guidelines_final_3-25-05.pdf) (2007a). Analysis of total food intake and composition of individual's diet based on the
5050 USDA's 1994-1996, 1998 continuing survey of food intakes by individuals (CSFII) [EPA
5051 Report]. (EPA/600/R-05/062F). Washington, DC.
5052 https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/1065008
5053 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2007b). Concepts, methods, and data sources for cumulative health risk assessment of
5054 multiple chemicals, exposures, and effects: A resource document [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-
5055 06/013F). Cincinnati, OH. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=190187>
5056 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2011). EPA Peer Consultation Workshop on cumulative risk assessment of phthalates:
5057 Potential options and methods for evaluating the cumulative hazard associated with six selected
5058 phthalates. Arlington, VA. <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=214766>
5059 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2012). Benchmark dose technical guidance [EPA Report]. (EPA100R12001). Washington,
5060 DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
5061 <https://www.epa.gov/risk/benchmark-dose-technical-guidance>
5062 [U.S. EPA.](#) (2016). Pesticide cumulative risk assessment: Framework for screening analysis.
5063 Washington, DC: Office of Pesticide Programs. [https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-science-and-
assessing-pesticide-risks/pesticide-cumulative-risk-assessment-framework](https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-science-and-
5064 assessing-pesticide-risks/pesticide-cumulative-risk-assessment-framework)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 5065 U.S. EPA. (2019a). Guidelines for human exposure assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/100/B-19/001).
5066 Washington, DC: Risk Assessment Forum. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-01/documents/guidelines_for_human_exposure_assessment_final2019.pdf)
5067 [01/documents/guidelines_for_human_exposure_assessment_final2019.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-01/documents/guidelines_for_human_exposure_assessment_final2019.pdf)
- 5068 U.S. EPA. (2019b). Proposed designation of butyl benzyl phthalate (CASRN 85-68-7) as a high priority
5069 substance for risk evaluation.
- 5070 U.S. EPA. (2019c). Proposed designation of Di-Ethylhexyl Phthalate (DEHP) (1,2-Benzene-
5071 dicarboxylic acid, 1,2-bis (2-ethylhexyl) ester) (CASRN 117-81-7) as a high-priority substance
5072 for risk evaluation. Washington, DC: Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics.
5073 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/di-ethylhexyl_phthalate_117-81-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/di-ethylhexyl_phthalate_117-81-7_proposeddesignation_082219.pdf)
5074 [7_proposeddesignation_082219.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/di-ethylhexyl_phthalate_117-81-7_proposeddesignation_082219.pdf)
- 5075 U.S. EPA. (2019d). Proposed Designation of Di-isobutyl Phthalate (DIBP) (CASRN 84-69-5) as High-
5076 Priority Substance for Risk Evaluation. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/diisobutylphthalate_84-69-5_high-priority_proposeddesignation_082319_0.pdf)
5077 [08/documents/diisobutylphthalate_84-69-5_high-priority_proposeddesignation_082319_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/diisobutylphthalate_84-69-5_high-priority_proposeddesignation_082319_0.pdf)
- 5078 U.S. EPA. (2019e). Proposed designation of Dibutyl Phthalate (CASRN 84-74-2) as a high-priority
5079 substance for risk evaluation. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Chemical Safety
5080 and Pollution Prevention. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/dibutylphthalate_84-74-2_high-priority_proposeddesignation_082319.pdf)
5081 [08/documents/dibutylphthalate_84-74-2_high-priority_proposeddesignation_082319.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-08/documents/dibutylphthalate_84-74-2_high-priority_proposeddesignation_082319.pdf)
- 5082 U.S. EPA. (2019f). Proposed designation of dicyclohexyl phthalate (CASRN 84-61-7) as a high-priority
5083 substance for risk evaluation (pp. 1-21). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of
5084 Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention. [https://www.regulations.gov/document?D=EPA-HQ-](https://www.regulations.gov/document?D=EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0504-0009)
5085 [OPPT-2018-0504-0009](https://www.regulations.gov/document?D=EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0504-0009)
- 5086 U.S. EPA. (2020a). Final scope of the risk evaluation for butyl benzyl phthalate (1,2-
5087 benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1-butyl 2-(phenylmethyl) ester); CASRN 85-68-7 [EPA Report].
5088 (EPA-740-R-20-015). Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
5089 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_85-68-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_85-68-7_butyl_benzyl_phthalate_finalscope.pdf)
5090 [7_butyl_benzyl_phthalate_finalscope.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_85-68-7_butyl_benzyl_phthalate_finalscope.pdf)
- 5091 U.S. EPA. (2020b). Final scope of the risk evaluation for di-ethylhexyl phthalate (1,2-
5092 benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1,2-bis(2-ethylhexyl) ester); CASRN 117-81-7 [EPA Report]. (EPA-
5093 740-R-20-017). Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
5094 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_117-81-7_di-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_117-81-7_di-ethylhexyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf)
5095 [ethylhexyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_117-81-7_di-ethylhexyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf)
- 5096 U.S. EPA. (2020c). Final scope of the risk evaluation for di-isobutyl phthalate (1,2-benzenedicarboxylic
5097 acid, 1,2-bis(2-methylpropyl) ester); CASRN 84-69-5 [EPA Report]. (EPA-740-R-20-018).
5098 Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
5099 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-69-5_di-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-69-5_di-isobutyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf)
5100 [isobutyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-69-5_di-isobutyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf)
- 5101 U.S. EPA. (2020d). Final scope of the risk evaluation for dibutyl phthalate (1,2-benzenedicarboxylic
5102 acid, 1,2-dibutyl ester); CASRN 84-74-2 [EPA Report]. (EPA-740-R-20-016). Washington, DC:
5103 Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
5104 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-74-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-74-2_dibutyl_phthalate_final_scope_0.pdf)
5105 [2_dibutyl_phthalate_final_scope_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-74-2_dibutyl_phthalate_final_scope_0.pdf)
- 5106 U.S. EPA. (2020e). Final scope of the risk evaluation for dicyclohexyl phthalate (1,2-
5107 benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1,2-dicyclohexyl ester); CASRN 84-61-7 [EPA Report]. (EPA-740-R-
5108 20-019). Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
5109 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-61-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-61-7_dicyclohexyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf)
5110 [7_dicyclohexyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-09/documents/casrn_84-61-7_dicyclohexyl_phthalate_final_scope.pdf)
- 5111 U.S. EPA. (2020f). Use report for butyl benzyl phthalate (BBP) - 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1- butyl
5112 2(phenylmethyl) ester (CAS RN 85-68-7). (EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0501-0035). Washington, DC:

- 5113 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0501-0035>
- 5114
- 5115 U.S. EPA. (2020g). Use report for di-ethylhexyl phthalate (CAS RN 117-81-7). (EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433-0024). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- 5116 <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0433-0024>
- 5117
- 5118 U.S. EPA. (2020h). Use report for di-isobutyl phthalate (CAS RN 84-69-5). (EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0434-0029). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- 5119 <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0434-0029>
- 5120
- 5121 U.S. EPA. (2020i). Use report for dibutyl phthalate (DBP) - (1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1,2- dibutyl ester) (CAS RN 84-74-2). (EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0503-0023). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0503-0023>
- 5122
- 5123
- 5124
- 5125 U.S. EPA. (2020j). Use report for dicyclohexyl phthalate (CAS RN 84-61-7). (EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0504-0030). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- 5126 <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0504-0030>
- 5127
- 5128 U.S. EPA. (2021a). About the Exposure Factors Handbook [Website].
- 5129 <https://www.epa.gov/expobox/about-exposure-factors-handbook>
- 5130 U.S. EPA. (2021b). Final scope of the risk evaluation for di-isodecyl phthalate (DIDP) (1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1,2-diisodecyl ester and 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, di-C9-11-branched alkyl esters, C10-rich); CASRN 26761-40-0 and 68515-49-1 [EPA Report]. (EPA-740-R-21-001). Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
- 5131 <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2021-08/casrn-26761-40-0-di-isodecyl-phthalate-final-scope.pdf>
- 5132
- 5133
- 5134
- 5135
- 5136 U.S. EPA. (2021c). Final scope of the risk evaluation for di-isononyl phthalate (DINP) (1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1,2-diisononyl ester, and 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, di-C8-10-branched alkyl esters, C9-rich); CASRNs 28553-12-0 and 68515-48-0 [EPA Report]. (EPA-740-R-21-002). Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention.
- 5137 <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2021-08/casrn-28553-12-0-di-isononyl-phthalate-final-scope.pdf>
- 5138
- 5139
- 5140
- 5141
- 5142 U.S. EPA. (2021d). Final use report for di-isononyl phthalate (DINP) - (1,2-benzene-dicarboxylic acid, 1,2-diisononyl ester, and 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, di-C8-10-branched alkyl esters, C9-rich) (CASRN 28553-12-0 and 68515-48-0). (EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0035). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPPT-2018-0436-0035>
- 5143
- 5144
- 5145
- 5146
- 5147 U.S. EPA. (2022). Draft TSCA screening level approach for assessing ambient air and water exposures to fenceline communities (version 1.0) [EPA Report]. (EPA-744-D-22-001). Washington, DC: Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. https://heronet.epa.gov/heronet/index.cfm/reference/download/reference_id/10555664
- 5148
- 5149
- 5150
- 5151 van den Driesche, S; Kolovos, P; Platts, S; Drake, AJ; Sharpe, RM. (2012). Inter-relationship between testicular dysgenesis and Leydig cell function in the masculinization programming window in the rat. PLoS ONE 7: e30111. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0030111>
- 5152
- 5153
- 5154 van Den Driesche, S; McKinnell, C; Calarrão, A; Kennedy, L; Hutchison, GR; Hrabalkova, L; Jobling, MS; Macpherson, S; Anderson, RA; Sharpe, RM; Mitchell, RT. (2015). Comparative effects of di(n-butyl) phthalate exposure on fetal germ cell development in the rat and in human fetal testis xenografts. Environ Health Perspect 123: 223-230. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408248>
- 5155
- 5156
- 5157
- 5158 Vo, T; Jung, E; Dang, V; Jung, K; Baek, J; Choi, K; Jeung, E. (2009). Differential effects of flutamide and di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate on male reproductive organs in a rat model. J Reprod Dev 55: 400-411. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1262/jrd.20220>
- 5159
- 5160

- 5161 [Wang, X; Sheng, N; Cui, R; Zhang, H; Wang, J; Dai, J.](#) (2017). Gestational and lactational exposure to
5162 di-isobutyl phthalate via diet in maternal mice decreases testosterone levels in male offspring.
5163 *Chemosphere* 172: 260-267. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2017.01.011>
5164 [Waterman, SJ; Ambroso, JL; Keller, LH; Trimmer, GW; Nikiforov, AI; Harris, SB.](#) (1999).
5165 Developmental toxicity of di-isodecyl and di-isononyl phthalates in rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 13:
5166 131-136. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(99\)00002-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(99)00002-7)
5167 [Waterman, SJ; Keller, LH; Trimmer, GW; Freeman, JJ; Nikiforov, AI; Harris, SB; Nicolich, MJ;
5168 McKee, RH.](#) (2000). Two-generation reproduction study in rats given di-isononyl phthalate in
5169 the diet. *Reprod Toxicol* 14: 21-36. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(99\)00067-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(99)00067-2)
5170 [Welsh, M; Saunders, PTK; Fiskens, M; Scott, HM; Hutchison, GR; Smith, LB; Sharpe, RM.](#) (2008).
5171 Identification in rats of a programming window for reproductive tract masculinization, disruption
5172 of which leads to hypospadias and cryptorchidism. *J Clin Invest* 118: 1479-1490.
5173 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/jci34241>
5174 [WHO/IPCS.](#) (2007). Harmonization project document no. 4: Part 1: IPCS framework for analysing the
5175 relevance of a cancer mode of action for humans and case-studies: Part 2: IPCS framework for
5176 analysing the relevance of a non-cancer mode of action for humans. Geneva, Switzerland: World
5177 Health Organization.
5178 http://www.who.int/ipcs/methods/harmonization/areas/cancer_mode.pdf?ua=1
5179 [Wilson, VS; Lambright, C; Furr, J; Ostby, J; Wood, C; Held, G; Gray, LE, Jr.](#) (2004). Phthalate ester-
5180 induced gubernacular lesions are associated with reduced insl3 gene expression in the fetal rat
5181 testis. *Toxicol Lett* 146: 207-215. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2003.09.012>
5182 [Wine, RN; Li, LH; Barnes, LH; Gulati, DK; Chapin, RE.](#) (1997). Reproductive toxicity of di-n-
5183 butylphthalate in a continuous breeding protocol in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Environ Health*
5184 *Perspect* 105: 102-107. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.97105102>
5185 [Wohlfahrt-Veje, C; Main, KM; Skakkebaek, NE.](#) (2009). Testicular dysgenesis syndrome: foetal origin
5186 of adult reproductive problems [Review]. *Clin Endocrinol* 71: 459-465.
5187 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2265.2009.03545.x>
5188 [Wormuth, M; Scheringer, M; Vollenweider, M; Hungerbuhler, K.](#) (2006). What are the sources of
5189 exposure to eight frequently used phthalic acid esters in Europeans? *Risk Anal* 26: 803-824.
5190 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.2006.00770.x>
5191 [Xiao-Feng, Z; Nai-Qiang, Q; Jing, Z; Zi, L; Yang, Z.](#) (2009). Di (n-butyl) phthalate inhibits testosterone
5192 synthesis through a glucocorticoid-mediated pathway in rats. *Int J Toxicol* 28: 448-456.
5193 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1091581809342596>
5194 [Yamasaki, K; Okuda, H; Takeuchi, T; Minobe, Y.](#) (2009). Effects of in utero through lactational
5195 exposure to dicyclohexyl phthalate and p,p'-DDE in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Toxicol Lett* 189: 14-
5196 20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2009.04.023>
5197 [Yost, EE; Euling, SY; Weaver, JA; Beverly, BEJ; Keshava, N; Mudipalli, A; Arzuaga, X; Blessinger, T;
5198 Dishaw, L; Hotchkiss, A; Makris, SL.](#) (2019). Hazards of diisobutyl phthalate (DIBP) exposure:
5199 A systematic review of animal toxicology studies [Review]. *Environ Int* 125: 579-594.
5200 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.09.038>
5201 [Zhang, Y; Jiang, X; Chen, B.](#) (2004). Reproductive and developmental toxicity in F1 Sprague-Dawley
5202 male rats exposed to di-n-butyl phthalate in utero and during lactation and determination of its
5203 NOAEL. *Reprod Toxicol* 18: 669-676. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2004.04.009>
5204 [Zhu, XB; Tay, TW; Andriana, BB; Alam, MS; Choi, EK; Tsunekawa, N; Kanai, Y; Kurohmaru, M.](#)
5205 (2010). Effects of di-iso-butyl phthalate on testes of prepubertal rats and mice. *Okajimas Folia*
5206 *Anat Jpn* 86: 129-136. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2535/ofaj.86.129>
5207
5208

5209 **APPENDICES**

5210

5211 **Appendix A Phthalate Cumulative Risk Assessment Initiatives**

5212 This appendix briefly summarizes the approaches used by U.S. CPSC (Appendix A.1), Health Canada
 5213 (Appendix A.2), Danish EPA (Appendix A.3), Australia NICNAS (Appendix A.4), and EFSA
 5214 (Appendix A.5) to assess phthalates for cumulative risk. Table_Apx A-1 provides a summary of high-
 5215 priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates included in the CRAs conducted by each regulatory
 5216 body. PODs used in previous phthalate CRAs are summarized in Appendix A.6.

5217

5218 **Table_Apx A-1. Summary of Phthalates Included in Previous CRAs**

Regulatory Agency	DEHP	DIBP	DBP	BBP	DCHP	DINP	DIDP
U.S. CPSC	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	<i>x</i>
Health Canada ^a	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<i>x</i>
NICNAS ^b	✓	–	✓	✓	–	✓	–
EFSA	✓	–	✓	✓	–	✓	<i>x</i>
Danish EPA	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–

^a Health Canada included 16 phthalates in their CRA, including six high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates and 10 phthalates not being considered under TSCA.
^b Australia NICNAS has conducted five phthalate CRAs, which in addition to the listed phthalates, have also included di(methoxyethyl) (DMEP), dimethyl (DMP), and diethyl (DEP) phthalates.
 ✓ Included in the CRA
x Excluded from the CRA; studies indicate no effects consistent with phthalate syndrome.
 – Not considered as part of CRA planning.

5219

A.1 United States Consumer Product Safety Commission

5220

5221

5222

5223

5224

5225

5226

5227

5228

5229

5230

5231

5232

5233

5234

5235

5236

5237

5238

5239

5240

5241

In their report to the U.S. CPSC, the Chronic Hazard Advisory Panel (CHAP) on Phthalates and Phthalate Alternatives assessed five phthalates (*i.e.*, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DEHP, DINP) for cumulative risk ([U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)). In considering the best available approach for phthalates, the CHAP concluded that experimental data on combination effects of phthalates from multiple studies provide strong evidence that dose addition produces good approximations of mixtures effects. Male developmental and reproductive effects occurring via an antiandrogenic MOA served as the basis of the CRA. Three sets of antiandrogenic PODs were selected, including (1) the antiandrogenic PODs published by Kortenkamp and Faust ([2010](#)); (2) PODs derived based on reduced fetal testosterone data published in Hannas et al. ([2011](#)); and (3) PODs identified by the CHAP via a *de novo* literature review. The PODs based on data from Hannas et al. ([2011](#)) were derived using relative potency assumptions. DEHP was used as the index chemical. The NOAEL for DEHP-induced testosterone modulated effects was 5 mg/kg/day, and DIBP, DBP and BBP were approximately equipotent (*i.e.*, RPFs for DIBP, DBP, and BBP were all 1), while DINP was 2.3 times less potent than DEHP (DINP NOAEL = 11.5 mg/kg/day DEHP equivalent units). The three sets of PODs used by the CHAP are summarized in Table_Apx A-3. The CHAP considered including DIDP in the CRA but concluded that there is no evidence that DIDP causes phthalate syndrome-related effects in experimental models, so DIDP was excluded from the analysis.

For the exposure assessment, the CHAP assessed cumulative exposure for various groups, including women of reproductive age, pregnant women, and infants (2 to 36 months), using a reverse dosimetry approach with human urinary biomonitoring data. CDC's NHANES urinary biomonitoring data from the 2005 to 2006 cycle was used to estimate cumulative exposure of pregnant women in the general U.S. population. Infants are not included in the NHANES study design, so urinary biomonitoring data from

5242 mother/infant pairs reported in the Study for Future Families ([Sathyanarayana et al., 2008b](#);
5243 [Sathyanarayana et al., 2008a](#)), which is a multicenter pregnancy cohort study, was used to estimate
5244 exposure to infants and provided a second measure of cumulative exposure for pregnant women. In their
5245 2015 report, CHAP revised their original analysis using the 2005/2006 NHANES data based on updates
5246 the CDC made to data files, including demographic and phthalates data, available to the public and
5247 included newer analysis for 2007/2008, 2009/2010, and 2011/2012 cycles of NHANES data ([U.S.
5248 CPSC, 2015](#)). In their 2017 report, U.S. CPSC analyzed the 2013/2014 cycle of NHANES data ([U.S.
5249 CPSC, 2017](#)). In both updated reports, U.S. CPSC stated that analysis for pregnant women were not
5250 updated because NHANES datasets following the 2005/2006 cycle did not include an oversampling of
5251 pregnant women leading to a small sample size unsuitable for statistical analysis ([CDC, 2013b](#); [NCHS,
5252 2012](#)). Reverse dosimetry was used to calculate daily intake values for each parent phthalate using the
5253 methodology published by Koch et al. ([2007](#)).

5254
5255 CPSC also explored a scenario-based method for determining aggregate exposure from all pathways. To
5256 estimate total intake, the CHAP grouped sources and scenarios into the following categories: diet,
5257 prescription drugs, toys, child-care articles, personal care products, indoor environment, and outdoor
5258 environment. The total exposure from phthalates was assessed for each residue dataset, food
5259 categorization scheme, and population (infant, toddler, children, teen, adult) using a deterministic
5260 approach, calculating average and 95th percentile total exposure values. Although their scenario-based
5261 modeled exposure estimates were not used to estimate cumulative risk, they concluded that their
5262 scenario-based modeled estimates were in general agreement with the daily intake values derived from
5263 biomonitoring data used for calculating cumulative risk ([U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)). Estimated phthalate
5264 exposure by individual exposure scenario for women is shown in Figure_Apx A-1.
5265

5266 To characterize risk, the CHAP applied the hazard index (HI) approach. HIs were calculated for each
5267 individual based on their own unique phthalate urinary exposure profile, which is in contrast to the
5268 standard HI approach in which population-level exposure statistics (*i.e.*, mean, median, 95th percentile)
5269 are used. Based on each individual's exposure profile, HIs were calculated using the three different sets
5270 of PODs described above and summarized in Table_Apx A-3. Based on 2005 to 2006 NHANES data,
5271 approximately 9 to 10 percent of pregnant women had HI values >1.0 indicating risk, while <1 to 4
5272 percent of women and 4 to 5 percent of infants in the SFF dataset had HI values >1.0. In all cases, the
5273 HQ for DEHP contributed the most to the calculated HIs, while HQs for DINP, DBP, and BBP were
5274 approximately similar, and DIBP consistently had the smallest HQs. CPSC found in their cumulative
5275 assessment that the main sources of phthalate exposure for pregnant women/women of reproductive age
5276 were food, beverage, and drugs via direct ingestion. Exposure to infants to phthalates was also primarily
5277 through diet but exposure to DINP also occurred through mouthing of toys and teething, and dermal
5278 contact with personal care products ([U.S. CPSC, 2014](#)).
5279

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Source	DEP		DBP		DIBP		BBP		DNOP		DEHP		DINP		DIDP	
	ave.	0.95														
Total	1.8 E+01	4.0 E+02	2.9 E-01	5.7 E+00	1.5 E-01	5.0 E-01	1.1 E+00	2.6 E+00	1.7 E-01	2.1 E+01	1.6 E+00	5.6 E+00	5.1 E+00	3.3 E+01	3.2 E+00	1.2 E+01
Diet	9.3 E-02	3.6 E-01	7.8 E-02	2.3 E-01	1.3 E-01	4.6 E-01	1.6 E-01	2.5 E-01	1.3 E-01	3.6 E-01	1.4 E+00	4.9 E+00	4.8 E+00	1.5 E+01	3.2 E+00	9.3 E+00
Drugs^a	1.4 E+01	3.7 E+02														
Personal care, dermal																
Shampoo	1.2 E-02	6.5 E-02														
Soap / body wash	2.3 E-02	4.1 E-02														
Lotion	5.0 E-02	1.8 E-01														
Deodorant	7.4 E-01	1.9 E+01														
Perfume	2.8 E+00	6.2 E+00														
Nail polish	3.4 E-03	1.5 E-02	1.7 E-01	5.4 E+00												
Hair spray	4.7 E-02	1.4 E-01														
Personal care, inhalation^b																
Deodorant	5.1 E-02	1.3 E+00														
Perfume	2.0 E-01	4.2 E-01														
Hair spray	6.2 E-03	1.8 E-02														
Dermal, PVC^c																
Toys^d									8.0 E-03	8.0 E-03	8.0 E-03	8.0 E-03	6.7 E-03	6.7 E-03	1.1 E-03	1.1 E-03
Furniture^e									0.0 E+00	2.0 E+01			0.0 E+00	1.7 E+01	0.0 E+00	2.9 E+00
Gloves							2.3 E-01	2.3 E-01	3.3 E-02	3.3 E-02	3.3 E-02	3.3 E-02	2.8 E-02	2.8 E-02	4.7 E-03	4.7 E-03
Household-dermal^f																
Paint/lacquer							5.4 E-04	1.5 E-03					2.5 E-05	0.0 E+00		
Adhesive							1.0 E-03	3.6 E-03								
Household, inhalation^f																
Air freshener, spray^b	1.1 E-01	3.6 E-01	1.6 E-05	2.0 E-05												
Air freshener, liquid	1.5 E-02	4.0 E-02	9.2 E-06	2.4 E-05	6.8 E-06	9.8 E-06										
Paint, spray^b							6.6 E-01	2.0 E+00					1.5 E-01	3.1 E-01		
Indirect ingestion																
Dust	3.4 E-03	4.3 E-03	1.1 E-02	1.8 E-02	1.2 E-03	2.0 E-03	5.0 E-02	1.1 E-01			2.0 E-01	3.4 E-01	5.2 E-02	4.0 E-01	1.4 E-02	4.4 E-02
Soil			9.3 E-06	4.3 E-05			1.6 E-06	6.9 E-06	3.5 E-06	1.1 E-05	7.2 E-05	3.1 E-04	2.1 E-05	8.1 E-05		
Inhalation, air																
Indoor air	9.5 E-02	2.4 E-01	3.3 E-02	7.4 E-02	1.8 E-02	4.4 E-02	3.8 E-03	8.9 E-03	5.9 E-05	5.9 E-05	1.5 E-02	2.9 E-02				
Outdoor air	1.4 E-03	3.8 E-03	8.4 E-05	3.6 E-04	8.6 E-05	2.6 E-04	7.2 E-05	1.2 E-04	8.4 E-06	8.4 E-06	4.8 E-04	2.9 E-03				
Adult toys^g									3.8 E-04	8.0 E-02	1.9 E-04	2.6 E-01				

5280

5281

5282

Figure_Apx A-1. Estimated Phthalate Exposure by Individual Exposure Scenario for Women
Adapted from Table E1-S1 in (U.S. CPSC, 2014).

A.2 Health Canada

In June 2020, Health Canada and Environment and Climate Change Canada published their final screening assessment of 28 phthalates ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)). Phthalates were divided into three subgroups (*i.e.*, short-, medium-, and long-chain) based on the length of the carbon backbone in the ester side-group. Based on a structure activity relationship analysis, Health Canada concluded that there was evidence that medium-chain phthalates (but not short- ([EC/HC, 2015d](#)) or long-chain ([EC/HC, 2015e](#))) are capable of eliciting effects on the developing male reproductive system through a common MOA (*i.e.*, through a disruption of androgen action) ([EC/HC, 2015c](#); [Health Canada, 2015](#)). Based on this finding, Health Canada assessed 16 medium-chain phthalates for cumulative risk to the general Canadian population.⁹

Combined exposure for three sensitive subpopulations (*i.e.*, pregnant women/women of childbearing age, infants, and children) was assessed using two approaches. First, occurrence data for environmental media (*e.g.*, dust, air, drinking water, soil, etc.) and food was used to estimate daily intake values. Second, human urinary biomonitoring data for phthalate metabolites was used to estimate daily intake values for parent phthalates using reverse dosimetry.

Health Canada estimated daily intake for BBP, DBP, DEHP, and DINP through routes of exposure to environmental media and food for the general population, including ambient air, indoor air, drinking water, food and beverages, breast milk, soil, and dust. Exposure scenarios included detailed assumptions regarding daily intake of each phthalate via each route of exposure and separate estimates by varying age groups and categories. Additional pathways were assessed for specific populations and phthalates, including dermal and inhalation (aerosol) exposure to personal care products for adults and infants, and DIBP and DINP in children's toys and articles. However, based on regulatory status of products or determinations of minimal exposures, not all pathways of exposure were included in total intake estimates. This is shown in Appendix D of ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)) (see Tables D-1a, D-2a, D-3a, D6) where central tendency and upper bound estimates of exposure through ambient air, indoor air, drinking water, food and beverages, soil, and dust are combined for each phthalate to estimate aggregate exposure. Health Canada then generated distributions of phthalate exposure using a probabilistic exposure assessment, randomly selecting phthalate concentrations for each food from the matched sources. Exposure estimates from each food were summed for each individual, and a distribution of exposure was generated for all respondents. This process was then iterated 500 times to model the variability of the distribution of exposures.

Health Canada also utilized urinary biomonitoring data for six phthalates (*i.e.*, DEHP, DBP, DINP, DIBP, BBP, DCHP) to estimate daily intake values using reverse dosimetry ([ECCC/HC, 2020](#)). To do this, Health Canada utilized urinary biomonitoring data from several sources, including the Canadian Health Measures Survey (Cycle 1 (2007 to 2009) and 2 (2009 to 2011) data); U.S. CDC NHANES (2009 to 2010 survey data); the Maternal Infant Research on Environmental Chemicals study which includes urinary biomonitoring data from 2008 to 2011 for approximately 2,000 Canadian women during their first trimester of pregnancy ([Arbuckle et al., 2014](#)); the Maternal Infant Research on Environmental Chemicals – Child Development Plus study, which includes urinary biomonitoring data

⁹ Medium-chain phthalates assessed by Health Canada included six high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates (DIBP, DCHP, DINP, BBP, DBP, DEHP) and 10 phthalates not undergoing risk evaluation at EPA, including: butyl cyclohexyl phthalate (BCHP, CASRN 84-64-0), dibenzyl phthalate (DBzP, CASRN 523-31-9), cyclohexyl isobutyl phthalate (CHIBP, CASRN 5334-09-8), benzyl 3-isobutyryloxy-1-isopropyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl phthalate (B84P, CASRN 16883-83-3), benzyl isooctyl phthalate (BIOP, CASRN 27215-22-1), bis(methylcyclohexyl)phthalate (DMCHP, CASRN 27987-25-3), benzyl octyl phthalate (B79P, CASRN 68515-40-2), diisooheptyl phthalate (DIHepP, CASRN 71888-89-6), diisooctyl phthalate (DIOP, CASRN 27554-26-3), and dihexyl ester phthalate (DnHP, CASRN 84-75-3).

5325 from 2013 to 2015 for approximately 200 Canadian children aged 2 to 5 years ([Ashley-Martin et al.,](#)
5326 [2021](#)); and the Plastics and Personal Care Product Use in Pregnancy survey, which includes
5327 biomonitoring data from 2009 to 2010 for 80 mother-infant pairs from Ottawa Canada ([Arbuckle et al.,](#)
5328 [2016](#)).

5329
5330 PODs based on antiandrogenic effects on the developing male reproductive system were selected for
5331 each phthalate based on both *in utero* exposure and prepubertal/pubertal exposure studies. PODs based
5332 on *in utero* exposure were used to characterize risk for pregnant women/women of childbearing age and
5333 infants, while PODs based on prepubertal/pubertal exposure were used to characterize risk for children.
5334 When phthalate-specific PODs could not be derived, Health Canada used read-across from structurally
5335 similar phthalates to fill data gaps. PODs for high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalates
5336 assessed by Health Canada are shown in Table_Apx A-3, while PODs for other phthalates not being
5337 assessed under TSCA are summarized in Table F-5 of ECCC/HC ([2020](#)).

5338
5339 To characterize cumulative risk, Health Canada used the HI approach. HIs were calculated for pregnant
5340 women/women of childbearing age, infants, and children based on 95th percentile daily intake values
5341 estimated using human urinary biomonitoring data and occurrence data from environmental media and
5342 food. For pregnant women/women of childbearing age HIs were 0.34 (environmental occurrence) and
5343 0.49 (biomonitoring), with HQs for DEHP (36 to 61 percent) and DINP (34–55 percent) being the
5344 largest contributors to the HIs. For infants, HIs were 0.83 (environmental occurrence) and 0.37
5345 (biomonitoring), with HQs for DEHP (68 to 69 percent), DINP (14 to 25 percent), and DBP (3.6 to 14
5346 percent) being the largest contributors. Finally, for children, HIs were 0.60 (environmental occurrence)
5347 and 0.54 (biomonitoring), with HQs for DEHP (67 to 88 percent), DBP (9.1 to 29 percent), and DINP
5348 (1.6 to 2.8 percent) being the largest contributors. Based on these results, Health Canada concluded that
5349 phthalates do not currently pose a cumulative risk to the general population in Canada.

5350 **A.3 Danish EPA**

5351 In 2011, the Danish EPA submitted a proposal for restrictions on four phthalates (*i.e.*, DEHP, BBP,
5352 DBP, DIBP) under Annex XV of REACH (Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of
5353 Chemicals) ([ECHA, 2011](#)). At the time of the proposal, all four of the assessed phthalates had already
5354 been classified under REACH as Category 1B reproductive toxicants (presumed human reproductive
5355 toxicant) with adverse effects on male sexual differentiation during the developmental process (*i.e.*,
5356 antiandrogenic effects). To support the proposal for restrictions, combined exposure from DEHP, BBP,
5357 DBP, and DIBP from “articles intended for use indoors and articles that may come into direct contact
5358 with the skin or mucous membranes” were assessed for cumulative risk to human health.

5359
5360 When assessing the four phthalates, Danish EPA relied upon assumptions of dose addition and similar
5361 MOA. Selected PODs were based on adverse effects on the developing male reproductive system that
5362 were associated with an antiandrogenic MOA. PODs selected for use in the CRA are shown in
5363 Table_Apx A-3. For the exposure assessment, combined exposure to DEHP, BBP, DBP and DIBP was
5364 estimated for three groups, including 2-year old children, 6- to 7-year old children, and adults. Danish
5365 EPA considered a number of exposures routes, including exposure to phthalate containing articles (*e.g.*,
5366 erasers, sandals, sex toys), indoor dust, indoor air, and food. Cumulative exposure to phthalates was also
5367 assessed using human urinary biomonitoring data of phthalate metabolites, which was converted into a
5368 daily intake value for each parent phthalate using reverse dosimetry ([Koch et al., 2007](#)). Low median
5369 (*i.e.*, the lowest calculated median value), high median (*i.e.*, highest calculated median value), and
5370 realistic worst-case scenario (*i.e.*, 95th percentile value) exposure estimates were derived and used to
5371 characterize cumulative risk.

5372

5373 To assess risk, the risk characterization ratio (RCR) approach was used. The RCR approach is analogous
5374 to the HI approach, in which RCRs are calculated for each chemical in the mixture of interest (*i.e.*, RCR
5375 = exposure ÷ derived no effect level (DNEL))¹⁰ and then summed to calculate a cumulative RCR. If the
5376 cumulative RCR exceeds 1.0, then risk is considered not to be controlled for the chemicals being
5377 assessed. RCR values were generally >1.0 for 2-year old and 6- to 7-year old children in both the high-
5378 median and 95th percentile exposures groups based on both biomonitoring data and exposure data for
5379 combined articles, food, and indoor dust and air, while adult RCR values exceeded 1.0 only in the 95th
5380 percentile exposure groups based on biomonitoring data and combined exposure to articles, food, and
5381 the indoor environment. Based on these results, Danish EPA concluded that “for a large part of the
5382 population the risk is not sufficiently controlled and the exposure to DEHP, DBP, BBP, and DIBP
5383 should be reduced.”

5384 **A.4 Australia NICNAS**

5385 Australia NICNAS has issued Priority Existing Chemical (PEC) Assessment Reports for DINP
5386 ([NICNAS, 2012](#)), DBP ([NICNAS, 2013](#)), di(methoxyethyl) phthalate (DMEP) ([NICNAS, 2014a](#)),
5387 dimethyl phthalate (DMP) ([NICNAS, 2014b](#)), and BBP ([NICNAS, 2015a](#)). As part of each PEC
5388 assessment NICNAS assessed cumulative risk for a limited number of phthalates, populations, and
5389 exposure scenarios. Table_Apx A-2 provides a summary of the phthalates, exposure scenarios, and
5390 critical health effects assessed in each PEC report.

5391 CRAs conducted by NICNAS relied upon assumptions of dose addition, no toxicologic interactions, and
5392 a similar MOA for each health outcome considered. Systemic effects (*i.e.*, enlarged liver and/or kidney)
5393 were assessed as part of the CRA for DINP ([NICNAS, 2012](#)), but not other phthalates. Fertility-related
5394 effects (*i.e.*, reduced testes weight and/or testosterone) and developmental effects (*i.e.*, reduced pup
5395 weight) were assessed as part of the CRAs reported in all five phthalate PEC Assessment Reports. PODs
5396 selected by NICNAS are shown in Table_Apx A-3. As can be seen from Table_Apx A-2, a limited
5397 number of phthalates were included in each CRA and exposure assessments focused on exposure of a
5398 single population group, 6-month old infants, due to use of phthalate containing plasticizers in toys and
5399 child-care articles and use of phthalate containing lotions and other cosmetics. To characterize risk from
5400 exposure to multiple phthalates, a cumulative margin of exposure approach was used. Cumulative
5401 MOEs were compared to a benchmark MOE of 100. Cumulative MOEs for all assessed exposures
5402 scenarios were >100, indicating an adequate margin of safety.
5403

¹⁰ DNELs are analogous to oral reference doses or inhalation reference concentrations calculated by the EPA IRIS program, *i.e.*, DNELs and RfDs/RfCs are calculated by dividing a POD by a set of uncertainty factors.

5404

Table_Apx A-2. Summary of Australia NICNAS Cumulative Phthalate Assessments

	PEC No. 35: DINP (NICNAS, 2012)	PEC No. 36: DBP (NICNAS, 2013)	PEC No. 37: DMP (NICNAS, 2014b)	PEC No. 38: DMEP (NICNAS, 2014a)	PEC No. 40: BBP (NICNAS, 2015a)
Phthalates Included	- DINP, DEHP, DEP	- DBP, DINP, DEHP, DEP	- DMP, DBP, DINP, DEHP, DEP	- DMEP, DINP, DEHP, DEP	- BBP, DINP, DEP
Critical Health Effect(s)	- Systemic toxicity - Developmental - Fertility-related	- Developmental - Fertility-related	- Developmental - Fertility-related	- Developmental - Fertility-related	- Developmental - Fertility-related
Evaluated Population(s)	- Infants (6-months old)	- Infants (6-months old)	- Infants (6-months old)	- Infants (6-months old)	- Infants (6-months old)
Assessed Exposure Scenarios	- Exposure to DINP in toys and child-care articles + DEP in cosmetics - Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (42% DINP, 1% DEHP) in toys and child-care articles - Exposure to a mixed plasticizer (DINP/DEHP) in toys and child-care articles + DEP in cosmetics	- Exposure to a mixed plasticizer (0.5% DBP, 41.5% DINP, 1% DEHP) in toys and childcare articles - Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (DBP/DINP/DEHP) in toys and childcare articles + DEP in lotions for children	- Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (42.5% DINP, 0.5% DMP) in toys + 0.5% DEP or 0.5% DMP in cosmetics - Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (41.5% DINP, 0.5% DMP, 1% DEHP) in toys + 0.5% DEP or 0.5% DMP in cosmetics - Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (41.5% DINP, 0.5% DBP, 1% DEHP) in toys + 0.5% DMP in cosmetics	- Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (42.5% DINP, 0.5% DMEP) in toys + 0.5% DEP or 0.5% DMP in cosmetics - Exposure to a mixed plasticiser (41.5% DINP, 0.5% DMEP, 1% DEHP) in toys + 0.5% DEP or 0.5% DMP in cosmetics	- Exposure to a mixed plasticizer (42.5% DINP + 0.5% BBP) in toys + 0.5% DEP (or 0.5% DMP) in cosmetics - Exposure to a mixed plasticizer (41.5% DINP + 0.5% BBP + 1% DEHP) in toys + 0.5% DEP (or 0.5% DMP) in cosmetics

5405

A.5 European Food Safety Authority

5406
5407 In response to a request from the European Commission to update its 2005 risk assessments of DBP,
5408 BBP, DEHP, DINP, and DIDP, the EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, and Processing
5409 Aids (CEP Panel) established a group tolerable daily intake (TDI) value for DBP, BBP, DEHP, and
5410 DINP (EFSA, 2019). The group-TDI was derived using an RPF approach in which DEHP served as the
5411 index chemical. Using this approach, EFSA relied upon assumptions of dose additivity, no toxicological
5412 interactions, and a common MOA (*i.e.*, reduction in fetal testosterone). Effects on the developing male
5413 reproductive system were selected as the key health outcome for deriving a group-TDI. RPFs were
5414 derived based on PODs summarized in Table_Apx A-3, which are based on a spectrum of effects
5415 associated with phthalate syndrome (*i.e.*, the critical effect for BBP was decreased anogenital distance,
5416 while the critical effect for DBP was decreased spermatocyte development), instead of a single health
5417 effect. Derived RPFs were 1.0 for DEHP (index chemical), 0.1 for BBP, 5.0 for DBP, and 0.3 for DINP,
5418 and the group-TDI was 50 µg/kg-d DEHP equivalent units. DIDP was not included in the group-TDI,
5419 because EFSA concluded that DIDP does not induce reproductive effects involving a reduction in fetal
5420 testosterone.

5421
5422 Dietary exposure to the five phthalates was assessed using data on the levels of occurrence of phthalates
5423 in food from the EFSA Chemical Occurrence database and scientific literature. Dietary exposure was
5424 estimated for a variety of populations, including infants (<12 months), toddlers (≥12 to <36 months),
5425 children (≥3 to <10 years), adolescents (≥10 to <18 years), adults (≥18 to <65 years), elderly (≥65 to
5426 <75 years), very elderly (≥75 years), pregnant women, and lactating women. To characterize risk,
5427 estimates of combined dietary exposure to DEHP, DBP, BBP and DINP, which ranged from 0.9 to 7.2
5428 and 1.6 to 11.7 µg/kg/day for mean and high-end consumers of all age groups, were compared to the
5429 group TDI. In the worst-case scenario, dietary exposure contributed up to 23 percent of the group-TDI.

5430
5431
5432

A.6 PODs Used in Previous Phthalate CRAs

Table_Apx A-3. Summary of PODs for High-Priority and Manufacturer-Requested Phthalates Considered in Previous CRAs

Country (Reference)	Hazard Type	Point of Departure Used in Cumulative Risk Assessments ^{a b}					
		BBP	DBP	DEHP	DIBP	DCHP	DINP
Australia (2015a, 2014a, b, 2013, 2012)	Systemic	–	–	28.9 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↑ kidney weight) (Corning Hazleton Inc., 1996)	–	–	88 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↑ liver & kidney weight) (Lington et al., 1997)
	Reproductive	10 mg/kg/d ² (NOAEL, ↓ testosterone in fetal testes) (Lehmann et al., 2004)	10 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ testosterone in fetal testes) (Lehmann et al., 2004)	4.8 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ testes weight, seminiferous tubule atrophy in F1 & F2) (TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	–	–	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ testosterone in fetal testes) (Boberg et al., 2011; Hannas et al., 2011)
	Developmental	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ birth weight in both sexes) (Aso et al., 2005; Tyl et al., 2004; Nagao et al., 2000)	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ pup weight) (Zhang et al., 2004)	46 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ pup weight) (TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	–	–	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ pup weight) (Waterman et al., 2000)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Country (Reference)	Hazard Type	Point of Departure Used in Cumulative Risk Assessments ^{a b}					
		BBP	DBP	DEHP	DIBP	DCHP	DINP
Canada (ECCC/HC, 2020)	Antiandrogenic (<i>in utero</i> exposure)	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ AGD at birth in F2 males) (Aso et al., 2005 ; Tyl et al., 2004 ; Nagao et al., 2000)	10 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ testicular testosterone, fertility effects, altered spermatocyte development, ↓ tubular & interstitial cell populations, altered seminiferous tubule morphometry) (Ahmad et al., 2014 ; Boekelheide et al., 2009 ; Lehmann et al., 2004)	4.8 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, Small and/or aplastic epididymis, TP, other RPS effects in F1 & F2) (TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	125 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ AGD, ↑NR, effects on fertility, ↓ testosterone in fetal testes) (Furr et al., 2014 ; Saillenfait et al., 2008)	10 mg/kg/d (LOAEL, ↓ AGD, TP, ↑ resorptions) (Li et al., 2016)	10 mg/kg/d (LOEL, MNGs, Leydig cell aggregation) (Li et al., 2015a)
	Antiandrogenic (pre-pubertal exposure)	500 mg/kg/d (LOEL, ↓ sperm count (30%), ↓ sperm motility, ↓BW gain, ↑ relative liver weight) (Kwack et al., 2009)	10–50 mg/kg/d (LOEL, delayed spermatogenesis, ↓ AGD) (Moody et al., 2013 ; Xiao-Feng et al., 2009)	10 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ absolute & relative testis weight) (Dostal et al., 1988)	300 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, TP) (Zhu et al., 2010)	18 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ spermatid head counts, testicular atrophy, ↓ BW gain, ↓ food consumption in F1 males) (Hoshino et al., 2005)	500 mg/kg/d (LOEL, ↓ absolute seminal vesicle and LABC wt) (Lee and Koo, 2007)
Denmark (ECHA, 2011)	Antiandrogenic	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ AGD in F1 & F2 pups) (Tyl et al., 2004)	2 mg/kg/d (LOAEL, ↓ spermatocyte development on PND 21) (Lee et al., 2004)	4.8 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ testes weight, testicular atrophy in F1 & F2 males) (TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	125 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ AGD, ↑NR) (Saillenfait et al., 2008)	–	–
EFSA (EFSA, 2019)	Antiandrogenic	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ AGD in F1 & F2 pups) (Tyl et al., 2004)	2 mg/kg/d (LOAEL, ↓ spermatocyte development on PND 21) (Lee et al., 2004)	4.8 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓ testes weight, testicular atrophy in F1 & F2 males) (TherImmune Research)	–	–	50 mg/kg/d (NOEL, Transient ↓ in fetal testosterone, MNGs) (Clewell et al., 2013a)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Country (Reference)	Hazard Type	Point of Departure Used in Cumulative Risk Assessments ^{a b}					
		BBP	DBP	DEHP	DIBP	DCHP	DINP
				Corporation, 2004)			
United States (U.S. CPSC, 2014)	Case 1 Antiandrogenic PODs from (Kortenkamp and Faust, 2010)	66 mg/kg/d (BMDL, ↓ fetal testosterone synthesis, as reported by (NRC, 2008))	20 mg/kg/d (BMDL, ↓ fetal testosterone synthesis, as reported by (NRC, 2008))	3 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↑NR) (Christiansen et al., 2009)	40 mg/kg/d (BMDL, ↓ fetal testosterone synthesis, as reported by (NRC, 2008))	–	750 mg/kg/d (LOAEL, ↓ fetal testosterone synthesis) (Borch et al., 2004 ; Gray et al., 2000)
	Case 2 Antiandrogenic PODs from (Hannas et al., 2011)	5 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, testosterone modulated effects)	5 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, testosterone modulated effects)	5 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, testosterone modulated effects)	5 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, testosterone modulated effects)	–	11.5 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, testosterone modulated effects)
	Case 3 Antiandrogenic PODs from <i>de novo</i> CPSC review	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↑NR, ↓AGD) (Tyl et al., 2004)	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↑NR, ↓AGD) (Zhang et al., 2004 ; Mylchreest et al., 2000)	5 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓spermatocytes & spermatids, reproductive tract malformations, delayed vaginal opening) (Blystone et al., 2010 ; Andrade et al., 2006a ; Grande et al., 2006)	125 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↓AGD) (Saillenfait et al., 2008)	–	50 mg/kg/d (NOAEL, ↑NR) (Boberg et al., 2011)
^a Some CRAs included phthalates not currently undergoing risk evaluation at EPA. PODs for these phthalates are not shown. ^b NICNAS concluded that fetal testosterone changes are not well characterized for BBP in available studies but considered BBP to be equivalent to DBP in reducing fetal testosterone. Therefore, NICNAS used the DBP NOAEL for reduced fetal testosterone for BBP. AGD = anogenital distance; BW = body weight; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; MNG = multinucleated gonocytes; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NR = nipple retention; PND = postnatal day; RPS = rat phthalate syndrome; TP = testicular pathology							

5433

5434 **Appendix B Additional Toxicity Information**

5435 **B.1 Dose-Response Data for Effects on Fetal Testicular Gene Expression**
 5436 **and Testosterone Production**
 5437

Dose Response studies	Positive Phthalates	Dose															
		DOSE	TPROD	Nr0b1	Star	Cyp11a1	Cyp11b2	Hsd3b	Cyp17a1	Lhcgr	Scarb1	Ins3	Dhcr7	Cyp11b1	Rhox10	Wnt7a	Inha
DEHP HARLAN SD	Positive	100	62.3	0.86	0.55	0.68	0.50	0.75	0.59	0.36	0.57	0.65	0.67	0.23	0.80	0.54	1.00
		300	26.5	0.69	0.19	0.29	0.44	0.35	0.28	0.32	0.22	0.28	0.48	0.07	0.88	0.68	0.43
		600	11.1	0.64	0.16	0.19	0.78	0.29	0.07	0.13	0.15	0.17	0.54	0.02	0.88	0.84	0.34
		900	8.9	0.53	0.19	0.19	0.80	0.32	0.07	0.14	0.16	0.17	0.65	0.03	0.66	0.87	0.28
DBP HARLAN SD	Positive	1	129	1.01	1.01	0.87	1.06	1.05	0.81	1.39	1.13	0.82	0.98	0.89	1.01	0.75	0.82
		10	99.1	1.03	0.97	1.03	0.86	1.04	1.05	1.57	1.00	0.97	0.88	0.85	0.93	0.80	1.11
		33	92.2	1.16	1.56	1.38	0.91	1.16	1.06	1.84	1.41	0.86	1.23	1.14	1.08	1.36	1.05
		50	85.5	1.20	1.06	1.24	1.60	0.95	1.00	1.39	1.27	0.83	1.07	1.35	1.33	1.61	0.98
		100	67.6	0.95	0.60	0.89	0.71	0.76	0.79	1.30	0.70	0.77	0.72	0.49	0.80	0.76	0.79
		300	23.2	0.82	0.41	0.58	0.43	0.69	0.51	1.05	0.49	0.40	0.86	0.19	0.91	1.36	0.58
		750	10.7	0.54	0.23	0.21	0.80	0.40	0.13	0.23	0.18	0.24	0.71	0.04	0.59	0.63	0.49
BBP HARLAN SD	Positive	11	108.3	1.10	0.73	0.78	0.55	0.99	1.11	1.19	0.55	1.17	0.59	0.44	1.09	0.81	2.01
		33	89.0	0.73	0.70	0.55	0.32	0.68	0.88	0.68	0.64	0.63	0.58	0.81	0.66	0.44	0.83
		100	73.2	0.81	0.37	0.61	0.65	0.44	0.67	0.55	0.39	0.59	0.57	0.26	0.58	0.67	0.73
		300	33.9	0.91	0.32	0.46	0.41	0.43	0.35	0.57	0.33	0.43	0.61	0.10	0.92	1.01	0.53
		600	24.6	0.64	0.22	0.27	0.42	0.32	0.16	0.20	0.17	0.21	0.53	0.05	0.59	0.89	0.37
		900	15.4	0.55	0.20	0.22	0.15	0.33	0.11	0.19	0.15	0.23	0.72	0.02	0.61	0.72	0.36
DIBP HARLAN SD	Positive	100	86	0.88	0.89	0.99	1.34	0.93	0.99	1.30	0.93	1.03	0.91	1.07	0.90	0.76	0.87
		200	73.9	0.65	0.63	0.71	0.61	0.58	0.61	0.68	0.48	0.62	0.75	0.41	0.93	0.85	0.55
		300	34.2	1.13	0.33	0.42	1.04	0.52	0.39	0.62	0.37	0.47	0.69	0.14	0.79	1.21	0.60
		500	28.7	0.95	0.40	0.47	0.45	0.53	0.48	0.66	0.33	0.45	0.68	0.12	1.12	0.86	0.74
		600	15.8	0.81	0.30	0.28	0.54	0.49	0.31	0.50	0.26	0.31	0.62	0.09	0.83	0.79	0.54
		750	16	0.88	0.45	0.53	0.76	0.58	0.51	0.66	0.48	0.50	0.79	0.41	0.84	1.00	0.69
		900	9.8	0.84	0.26	0.24	1.14	0.40	0.18	0.38	0.24	0.30	0.79	0.08	0.86	0.48	0.59
DINP HARLAN SD	Positive	500	70.5	0.76	0.54	0.71	0.66	0.60	0.64	0.90	0.52	0.73	0.81	0.31	0.94	1.02	0.66
		750	63.1	0.82	0.46	0.71	0.76	0.63	0.56	0.85	0.49	0.79	0.82	0.26	0.89	0.93	0.76
		1000	43.1	0.66	0.33	0.54	0.54	0.46	0.40	0.64	0.34	0.56	0.63	0.15	0.78	0.73	0.63
		1500	31.6	0.65	0.27	0.39	0.58	0.39	0.30	0.62	0.25	0.51	0.64	0.06	0.76	0.89	0.63
DCHP HARLAN SD	Positive	33	74.6	0.86	0.87	1.00	1.38	0.79	0.68	0.20	0.69	0.88	0.91	0.97	1.02	1.14	1.06
		100	38.9	0.61	0.37	0.39	2.08	0.36	0.24	0.16	0.32	0.51	0.85	0.26	1.02	0.84	0.41
		300	26.5	0.63	0.22	0.27	2.57	0.24	0.12	0.09	0.18	0.36	0.64	0.07	0.85	0.97	0.34
		600	20.7	0.60	0.21	0.25	1.40	0.26	0.14	0.16	0.13	0.28	0.64	0.06	1.16	1.14	0.42
		900	24.2	0.48	0.16	0.18	1.06	0.25	0.11	0.13	0.13	0.22	0.53	0.03	0.96	1.09	0.34
DIDP CRSD	Negative	300	120	1.03	1.32	1.24	1.51	1.14	1.26	1.53	1.26	1.22	1.24	1.22	1.08	1.49	1.03
		750	114	1.10	1.11	1.11	0.96	0.97	1.11	1.33	1.02	1.27	1.05	0.84	0.88	1.04	1.25
		1000	105	1.12	1.15	1.17	2.09	1.04	1.18	1.63	1.37	1.00	1.24	1.09	1.31	1.49	1.18
		1500	101	1.08	1.21	1.10	1.38	1.08	1.14	1.26	1.18	1.20	1.10	1.06	1.00	1.42	1.08

5438 **Figure_Apx B-1. Dose-Response Data from Gray et al. (2021).**
 5439 Figure adapted from Gray et al. (2021).

5440 Doses are in units of mg/kg/day. *Ex vivo* fetal testicular testosterone production (TPROD) presented as percent
 5441 control. mRNA values are presented as fold change versus control. Values highlighted in yellow are statistically
 5442 significantly different from controls.
 5443
 5444

5445
5446

B.2 DEHP Study Summaries

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Gray et al., 2021)	Harlan SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (300) & steroidogenic genes (e.g., <i>StAR</i> (300), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (300), <i>Cyp11b2</i> (300), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (300), <i>Dhcr7</i> (300), <i>Cyp11b1</i> (100), <i>Hsd3b</i> (300), <i>Scarb1</i> (300))
	CRSD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (300) & steroidogenic genes (e.g., <i>StAR</i> (300), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (600), <i>Cyp11b2</i> (600), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (600), <i>Dhcr7</i> (600), <i>Cyp11b1</i> (300), <i>Hsd3b</i> (600), <i>Scarb1</i> (600))
(Hannas et al., 2011)	SD rats; gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750, 875 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (625), <i>StAR</i> (500), <i>Cyp11a</i> (500)
	Wistar rats; gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750, 875 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (500), <i>StAR</i> (500), <i>Cyp11a</i> (500)
(Furr et al., 2014)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100)
(Howdeshell et al., 2008)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 8–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300)
(Wilson et al., 2004)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 750 mg/kg/day; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular <i>Insl3</i> mRNA (750/GD 18) - ↓ Testicular testosterone production (750/GD 18)
(Saillenfait et al., 2009a)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21, 0, 625 mg/kg/d; PND 70–84	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ Reproductive malformations (small penis, cleft prepuce, hypospadias, cleft phallus with exposed os penis, vaginal pouch, undescended testes) (625/PND 70–84)
	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21, 0, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 1–120	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/PND 1) - NR (500/PND 12–14, 70–78, 111–120) - Reproductive tract malformations (cleft prepuce, hypospadias, cleft phallus with exposed os penis, undescended testes (unilateral and bilateral), underdeveloped testes, malformed epididymis, absent SV or prostate) (500/PND 70–78, 111–120) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS
(Saillenfait et al., 2013)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–19; 0, 50, 625 mg/kg/d; GD 19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ fetal testicular testosterone (50) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of steroidogenic genes (<i>SR-B1</i> (50), <i>StAR</i> (50), <i>P450scc</i> (625), <i>P450c17</i> (625), <i>3β-HSD</i> (625))
(Spade et al., 2018)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 17–21; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; GD 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (750) - ↑ Incidence of MNGs (750)
(Borch et al., 2004)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–21; 0, 300, 750 mg/kg/d; GD 21, PNDs 3–190	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production and testosterone content (300/GD 21) - ↓ plasma testosterone (750/GD 21) - ↑ luteinizing hormone (750/GD 21) - ↓ AGD (750/PND 3) - NR (750/PND 13)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
		<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Serum testosterone (PND 22, 190) or testicular testosterone content (PND 190)
(Parks et al., 2000)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 2; 0, 750 mg/kg/day; GD 17, 18, 20, PND 2	- ↓ Testicular testosterone production (750/GD 17, 18, 20, PND 2) - ↓ Testicular testosterone (750/GD 17, 18, PND 2) - ↓ absolute testis weight (750/GD 20, PND 2) - ↓ AGD (750/PND 2) - Testicular pathology (Leydig cell hyperplasia, Leydig cell aggregation, ↑ # of gonocytes in seminiferous cord, MNGs) (750/PND 2)
(Borch et al., 2006b)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–21; 0, 10, 30, 100, 300, mg/kg/d; GD 21	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production and testosterone content (300/GD 21) - ↓ steroidogenic gene (<i>SR-BI</i> (300), <i>StAR</i> (100), <i>P450scc</i> (300)) and <i>Ins13</i> (300) expression - Testicular pathology (↑ gonocytes (100), MNGs (100), vacuolization of Sertoli cells (300), Leydig cell clustering (300)) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Plasma testosterone (GD 21)
(Culty et al., 2008)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 0; 0, 234, 469, 700, 750, 938, 1250 mg/kg/d; PND 21 or 60	- ↓ AGD (1250/PND 60) - Cryptorchidism (938/PND 60) - ↑ Leydig cell volume (234/PND 60) - ↓ serum testosterone (234) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Testis weight (PND 21, 60); germ cell volume (PND 60)
	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 0; 0, 117, 234, 469, 938 mg/kg/d; GD 20 or PND 3	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (117/GD 20) - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (938/PND 3)
	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 0; 0, 234, 469, 938 mg/kg/d; GD 19, PND 3, 21, 60	- ↓ <i>Ins13</i> and steroidogenic (<i>Cyp11a1</i> , <i>Cyp17a1</i>) gene expression (469 /GD 20) - ↑ mRNA expression of <i>Cyp11a1</i> , <i>Cyp17a1</i> , <i>Ins3</i> reported at PNDs 3, 21, 60 <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Star mRNA (GD 19, PNDs 3, 21, 60)
(Vo et al., 2009)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 11–21; 0, 10, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 21, PND 1, 63	- ↓ serum testosterone (500/GD 21) - NR (500/PND 13) - Sperm parameters (concentration (500/PND 63), viability (500/PND 63), motility (10/PND 63)) - Hypospadias (500/PND 63) - Cryptorchidism (500/PND 63) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Serum testosterone (PND 63); AGD (PND 63); Testis, epididymis, prostate weight (PND 63)
(Lin et al., 2008)	Long–Evans rats; oral/gavage; GDs 2–20; 0, 10, 100, 750; GD 21	- ↓ AGD (750) - ↓ testicular testosterone (750) - ↓ mRNA expression of steroidogenic (<i>Scarb1</i> (750), <i>StAR</i> (750), <i>Cyp11a</i> (100), <i>Cyp19</i> (100)) genes and <i>Ins13</i> (750) mRNA

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ absolute testes weight (100) - Leydig cell aggregation/Increased # of Leydig cells per cluster (10)
(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GDs 13–21; 0, 150 mg/kg/d; GD 21, PND 13, PND 90	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ absolute SV weight (150/PND 90) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Testicular testosterone, seminiferous cord diameter, incidence of MNGs, AGD (GD 21) - NR (PND 13) - PPS - Testis, epididymis, prostate, LABC weight (PND 90) - # spermatids/testis (PND 90)
(Jarfelt et al., 2005)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–PND 17; 0, 300, 750; PND 3, 13, 33, 190	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (300/PND 3) - NR (300/PND 13) - Sperm parameters (# sperm per cauda epididymis (severely reduced in 3 males at 300 mg/kg); sperm motility (severely reduced in 3 males at 300 and 2 males at 750 mg/kg) (neither effect was statistically significant) - ↓ absolute weight of paired testes (750/PND 22); ventral prostate (300/PND 190); LABC (300/PND 190) - Reproductive malformations (small testis or lack of one testis (300/PND 22, 190), small/malformed epididymis (300/PND 22, 190), malformed SVs (300/PND 22, 190), Cryptorchid testis (750/PND 22, 190), hypospadias (300/PND 22) - Testicular pathology (300/PND 22, 190) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Absolute epididymis (PND 22, 190), prostate (PND 22), SV (PND 22, 190), paired testis (PND 190), LABC (PND 22)
(Gray et al., 2000)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 3; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; PND 2–mature adults (3–7 months of age)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (750/PND 2) - NR (750/PND 13) - Permanent nipples (750/3–7 months) - ↓ absolute testes, LABC, SV, ventral prostate, glans penis, epididymis, cauda epididymis, caput-corporis epididymis weight (750/3–7 months) - Incomplete PPS due to genital malformations (750) - Reproductive tract malformations (cleft phallus, hypospadias, vaginal pouch, SV and epididymal agenesis, fluid filled testis, small testis, testis absent, abnormal gubernaculum) (750/3–7 months) - Undescended testes (750/3–7 months) - Testicular pathology (e.g., MNGs) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Mean age at PPS; serum testosterone (3–7 months)
(Moore et al., 2001)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 9–PND 21; 0, 375, 750, 1,500 mg/kg/d; PND 1–112	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (750/PND 1) - NR (375/PND 14) (% litters with males with NR) - Incomplete PPS (375) - ↑ Litters with undescended testes (750/PND 21) - ↓ absolute testes (750/PND 21, 63), epididymis (750/PND 21, 63, 105), glans penis (750/PND 21, 63, 105) - ↓ epididymal sperm number (750/PND 63)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Anterior prostate agenesis (750) - ↓ masculine sexual behavior (↓ incidence of mounting) (1500/PND 77)
(Howdeshell et al., 2007)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 3, PND 14, adult (7–11 months of age)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/PND 3) - NR (500/PND 14, adult) - ↓ absolute LABC weight (500/adult) - Low incidence of hypospadias, testes and epididymal malformations, SV, vas deferens and gubernacular agenesis reported (500/adult; not statistically significant) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Absolute glans penis, ventral prostate, SV, testes, epididymis weight (500/adult)
(Gray et al., 2009)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 8–PND 17; 0, 11, 33, 100, 300 mg/kg/d; PND 2, PND 13, adult (7 months of age)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (300/PND 2) - NR (300/PND 13, adult) - ↓ Absolute glans penis, ventral prostate, LABC, Cowper’s gland, epididymis weight (300/Adult); SV (100/adult) - ↑ incidence of testicular pathologies and malformations such as hypospadias (11/adult) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Age at PPS; Serum testosterone (adult)
	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 8–PND 64; 0, 11, 33, 100, 300 mg/kg/d; PND 64	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Absolute ventral prostate, SV, LABC, Coper’s gland, epididymis weight (300/PND 64) - ↓ Epididymal sperm count (300/PND 64) - Delayed PPS (300) - ↑ incidence of testicular pathologies and malformations such as hypospadias (11/PND 64) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Serum testosterone (PND 64)
(Li et al., 2013)	SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 12–19; 0, 500, 750, 1000 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 30, 60	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/PND 1) - ↓ penile length (750/PND 30) - Hypospadias (500/PND 1, 60)
(Christiansen et al., 2010)	<p>Study (S) 1</p> <p>Wistar rat; oral/gavage; GD 7–PND 16; 0, 10, 30, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 12, 16</p> <p>Study (S) 2</p> <p>Wistar rat; oral/gavage; GD 7–PND 16; 0, 3, 10, 30, 100 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 12, 16</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (10/PND 1; S1) (100/PND 1; S2) (10/PND 1; combined) - NR (10/PND 12; S1) (none/PND 12; S2) (10/PND 12; combined) - Mild external genital dysgenesis (100/PND 16; S1) (3/PND 16; S2) (3/PND 16; combined) - ↓ absolute testis weight (600/PND 16; S1 & combined); ventral prostate (30/PND 16; S1) (10/PND 16; combined); LABC (10/PND 16; S1 & S2 & combined) - ↓ Diameter of seminiferous tubules (300/PND 16; S1 & combined) - Testicular pathology (↓ germ cells, focal Leydig cell hyperplasia) (300, PND 16; S1) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hypospadias (S1 or S2)
(Andrade et al., 2006b)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 6–PND 21; 0.015, 0.045, 0.135, 0.405,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ absolute testis weight (5/PND 22) - ↓ AGD (405/PND 22)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
	1,215, 5, 15, 45, 135, 405 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 13, 22, 33	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NR (405/PND 13) - Delayed PPS (15) - Testicular pathology (<i>e.g.</i>, MNGS, acute interstitial hemorrhage/loosening of connective tissue, ↓ germ cell differentiation in seminiferous tubules) (135/PND 1, 22) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Seminiferous tubule diameter, testes descent, epididymis weight, testicular testosterone (PND 1), malformations of external genitalia (<i>e.g.</i>, hypospadias)
(Blystone et al., 2010; TherImmune Research Corporation, 2004)	SD rats; oral/diet; 3-generation (continuous breeding protocol); 1.5 (control), 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 7500, 10000 ppm (eq. 0.12, 0.78, 2.4, 7.9, 23, 77, 592, 775 mg/kg/d (F0); 0.09, 0.48, 1.4, 4.9, 14, 48, 391, 543 mg/kg/d (F1); 0.1, 0.47, 1.4, 4.8, 14, 46, 359 mg/kg/d (F2))	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (7500 ppm/PND 1 (F1, F2, F3)) - NR (7500 ppm/PND 12–13 (F3)) - Delayed PPS (7500 ppm/F1, F3; 10 ppm/F2) - Delayed testes descent (7500 ppm/F1, F3; 30 ppm/F2) - ↓ absolute and/or relative cauda, epididymis, testis weight (7500 ppm/adult (F1, F2, F3)) - Gross necropsy findings (small or aplastic testis, SV, epididymis or cauda) (300 ppm/adult (F1, F2)) - Testicular pathology (seminiferous tubule atrophy, failure of sperm release; sloughed epithelial cells, residual bodies in epididymis) (7500 ppm/adult (F1, F2)) - ↓ sperm/cauda (or mg cauda) & ↓ spermatid/testes (or mg testes) (7500 ppm/adults (F1, F2, F3)) - ↓ Pregnancy index (10,000 ppm/F1 (no F2 litters produced); 7500/F2)
(Pocar et al., 2012)	CD-1 mice; oral/diet; GD 0.5–PND 21; 0, 0.05, 5, 500* mg/kg/d; PND 42 *Only 1 out of 10 high-dose dams produced a litter. This dose group was excluded from most analyses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ absolute testes weight at 0.05, but not 5 mg/kg/d (PND 42) - ↓ absolute SV weight (0.05/PND 42) - ↓ Sperm count and sperm viability (0.05/PND 42) - ↓ testicular <i>cyp19a1</i> mRNA (5/PND 42) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AGD (PND 42); testicular <i>StAR</i>, <i>CYP17a1</i> mRNA (PND 42)
(Liu et al., 2008)	C57BL/6 mice; oral/gavage; e12–17; 0, 100, 200, 500 mg/kg/d; e19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (100) - ↓ urethra length (200) - Hypospadias (100)
(Do et al., 2012)	CD-1 mice; oral/gavage; GD 9–18; 0, 0.0005, 0.001, 0.005, 0.5, 50, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ absolute testes weight (50) - ↑ serum testosterone (0.0005) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AGD, testicular testosterone
(Gaido et al., 2007)	C57B1/6J; oral/gavage; GD 15–17; 0, 1000 mg/kg/d MEHP; GD 17 (8–hours post dosing)	<p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Testicular testosterone
	C57B1/6J; oral/gavage; GD 14–16; 0, 500 mg/kg/d MEHP; GD 17 (24–hours post dosing)	<p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Testicular testosterone
<p>^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; e = embryonic day; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle</p>		

B.3 BBP Study Summaries

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL (mg/kg/day)/timing of evaluation (if different than listed under Study Design))
(Ema et al., 2003)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 15–17; 0, 167, 250, 375 mg/kg/d MBP; GD 21	- ↓ AGD (250) - Cryptorchidism (250)
(Gray et al., 2021)	Harlan SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 11, 33, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Ins13</i> (33) and steroidogenic genes (<i>StAR</i> (100), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (33), <i>Cyp11b2</i> (33), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (300), <i>Dhcr7</i> (11), <i>Cyp11b1</i> (11), <i>Hsd3b</i> (100), <i>Scarb1</i> (33))
	Charles River SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Ins13</i> (600) and steroidogenic genes (<i>StAR</i> (600), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (600), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (600), <i>Dhcr7</i> (900), <i>Cyp11b1</i> (600), <i>Hsd3b</i> (900), <i>Scarb1</i> (600))
(Howdeshell et al., 2008)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 8–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300)
(Furr et al., 2014)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d (Block 36) or 0, 11, 33, 100 mg/kg/d (Block 37); GD 18	- Block 36: ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100) - Block 37: No effect on testosterone
(Gray et al., 2000)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 3; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; PND 2–mature adults (3–7 months of age)	- ↓ AGD (750/PND 2) - NR (750/PND 13) - Permanent nipples (750/3–7 months) - ↓ absolute testes, LABC, SV, ventral prostate, glans penis, epididymis, cauda epididymis, caput-corporis epididymis weight (750/3–7 months) - Incomplete PPS due to genital malformations (750) - Reproductive tract malformations (cleft phallus, hypospadias, vaginal pouch, SV and epididymal agenesis, fluid filled testis, small testis, testis absent, abnormal gubernaculum) (750/3–7 months) - Undescended testes (750/3–7 months) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Mean age at PPS; serum testosterone (3–7 months)
(Spade et al., 2018)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 17–21; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; GD 21	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (750) - ↑ Incidence of MNGs (750)
(Wilson et al., 2004)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 750 mg/kg/day; GD 18	- ↓ Testicular <i>Ins13</i> mRNA (750/GD 18) - ↓ Testicular testosterone production (750/GD 18)
(Ahmad et al., 2014)	Albino rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–21; 0, 4, 20, 100 mg/kg/d; PND 5, 25, 75	- ↓ 17β-HSD activity (trend/PND 75) - ↓ serum testosterone (100/PND 75) - ↓ absolute epididymis & prostate weight (100/PND 75) - ↓ cauda epididymal sperm count, ↓ sperm motility, ↑ sperm abnormalities (100/PND 75) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - AGD (PND 5, 25); testis descent; testis & SV weight (PND 75)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL (mg/kg/day)/timing of evaluation (if different than listed under Study Design))
(Nagao et al., 2000)	SD rats; oral/gavage; 2-generation; 0, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/F1 PND 0) - ↓ serum testosterone (500/F0 & F1 adults) - ↓ absolute testes & epididymis weight (500/F1 PND 22) - ↓ absolute testes, epididymis, ventral prostate weight (500/F1 adults) - Testicular pathology (↓ spermatocytes in seminiferous tubules (500/F1 PND 22); atrophy of seminiferous tubules (500/F1 adults); ↓ germ cells in seminiferous tubule (500/F1 adults); edema, interstitium (500/F1 adults); decreased sperm in epididymis, with cell debris (500/F1 adults) - Delayed PPS (500/F1) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <p>Mating, fertility, delivery indices (F0, F1); gestation length (F0, F1); absolute reproductive organ weight (testes, epididymides, ventral prostate, SV; F0 adults); absolute SV weight (F1 adults); testicular pathology (F0); sperm motility and concentration (F0, F1 adults); serum testosterone (F1 PND 22); hypospadias (F1), cryptorchidism (F1)</p>
(Aso et al., 2005)	Crj:CD(SD)IGS rats; oral/gavage; 2-generation; 0, 100, 200, 400 mg/kg/day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Low rate for completed PPS (400/F1) - ↓ absolute epididymis (400/F0 adults; 200/F1 adults) & SV (400/F1 adults) weight - ↑ incidence of small testes (400/F1 adult), softening of testes (100/F1 adult); ↑ incidence of small or hypoplastic epididymides (400/F1 adult) - Testicular pathology (e.g., Leydig cell hyperplasia (400/F0 & 400/F1 adults), diffuse atrophy of testicular seminiferous tubules (400/F1 adults); ↓ spermatozoa in epididymides (400/F0; 100/F1 adults), ↓ germ cells in epididymal lumen (100/F1 adults), bilateral or unilateral partial aplasia or unilateral aplasia of epididymides (400/F1 adults) - ↓ AGD (100/F2 pups) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <p>- Estrous cyclicity, mating index, days required for mating, gestation length, # implantations, fertility index, delivery index, gestation index, # of pups delivered, # of sperm in testis and epididymis, epididymal sperm motility or morphology (F0 and F1 parents); serum hormones (FSH, LH, testosterone, estradiol (F0 and F1 parents); absolute testis and ventral prostate weight (F1 adults); AGD (F1 pups)</p>
(Tyl et al., 2004)	CD rats; oral/diet; 2-generation; 0, 750, 3750, 11,250 ppm (eq. 0, 50, 250, 750 mg/kg/d)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Mating and fertility indices (750/F1) - ↓ epididymal sperm concentration & motility (750/F1 adults) - ↓ absolute testes, epididymis, prostate, SV weight (750/F1 adult) - ↓ absolute testes (250/F1 weanlings (PND 21); 750/F2 weanlings (PND 21)) and epididymis weight (750/F1 weanlings (PND 21)) - ↓ AGD (250/F1 and F2 at PND 0) - NR (750/F1 and F2 at PND 11–13) - Delayed PPS (750/F1)

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL (mg/kg/day)/timing of evaluation (if different than listed under Study Design))
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gross malformations (undescended testes) (750/F1 pups (PND 4)) - Gross malformations (missing epididymis (whole or part), epididymis reduced in size, missing testes, testes reduced in size, and undescended testis(es) (750/F1 weanlings (PND 21)) - Gross malformations (hypospadias, missing reproductive organ or portion(s) of organs and/or abnormal organ size and/or shape) (750/F1 adults) - Gross malformations (missing SVs, missing epididymides) (750/F2 pups (PND 4)) - Testicular pathology (epididymal aspermia, testis dilation, seminiferous tubule degeneration & atrophy) (750/F1 adult) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mating, fertility, gestation, pregnancy indices (F0); gestational and pregnancy indices (F1); absolute testes, epididymis, prostate, SV weight (F0); epididymal sperm concentration and motility (F0 adults)
<p>^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle</p>		

B.4 DBP Study Summaries

5450
5451

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Mylchreest et al., 1998)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 3–PND 20; 0, 250, 500, 750 mg/kg/d; PND 1, adults (PND 100)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/PND 1) - ↓ absolute reproductive organ weight at PND 100 (testis (500), epididymis (750), SVs (500), prostate (750)) - ↑ Reproductive malformations at PND 100 (e.g., hypospadias (250), nonscrotal testes (250), epididymal dysgenesis/agenesis (250), SV agenesis (500)) - Testicular pathology at PND 100 (e.g., degeneration and atrophy of seminiferous tubules (250))
(Mylchreest et al., 1999)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21; 0, 100, 250, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 14, adults (3 months of age)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (250/PND 1) - NR (250/PND 14) - Delayed PPS (100) - ↓ absolute reproductive organ weight in adults (testis, epididymis, SV (500)) - Reproductive malformations in adults (e.g., hypospadias (500), prostate agenesis (500), epididymal dysgenesis/agenesis (250)) - Cryptorchidism (250/adults) - ↑ Testicular pathology in adults (e.g., degeneration of seminiferous epithelium (250), interstitial cell hyperplasia or adenoma (500))
(Mylchreest et al., 2000)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 12–21; 0, 0.5, 5, 50, 100, 500 mg/kg/d;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/PND 1) - NR (100/PND 14)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
	PND 1–sexual maturity (PND 100–120)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ reproductive organ weight (testis, epididymis, prostate, LABC) (500/sexual maturation) - Reproductive tract malformations (absent or malformed epididymis & vas deferens; hypospadias; exposed os penis) (500/sexual maturation) - Testicular pathology (seminiferous tubule degeneration, focal interstitial hyperplasia, adenoma) (500/sexual maturation) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS; absolute vas deferens and SV weight
(Mylchreest et al., 2002)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21; 0, 500 mg/kg/day; GDs 14, 16, 18, 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ fetal testicular testosterone (500/GD 18, 21) - Testicular pathology (Leydig cell hyperplasia (500/GD 16, 18, 21), testis atrophy (500/GD 18, 21), reduced epididymal ducts (500/GD 21), MNGs (500/GD 21))
(Lehmann et al., 2004)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 12–19; 0, 0.1, 1, 10, 50, 100, 500 mg/kg/day; GD 19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ testicular mRNA & protein expression of <i>Ins13</i> (500), <i>StAR</i> (50), <i>P450scc</i> (50), <i>CYP17</i> (500), <i>SR-B1</i> (50)) - ↓ fetal testicular testosterone (50)
(Wilson et al., 2004)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 750 mg/kg/day; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular <i>Ins13</i> mRNA (750/GD 18) - ↓ Testicular testosterone production (750/GD 18)
(Spade et al., 2018)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 17–21; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; GD 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (750) - ↑ Incidence of MNGs (750)
(Howdeshell et al., 2008)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 8–18; 0, 33, 50, 100, 300, 600; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (300)
(Furr et al., 2014)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 14–18; 0, 33, 50, 100, 300; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testicular testosterone production (100)
(Gray et al., 2021)	Harlan SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 1, 10, 33, 50, 100, 300, 750 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Ins13</i> (100) & steroidogenic genes (<i>e.g.</i>, <i>StAR</i> (100), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (300), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (100), <i>Dhcr7</i> (750), <i>Cyp11b1</i> (100), <i>Hsd3b</i> (100), <i>Scarb1</i> (100))
(Drake et al., 2009)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–21.5; 0, 100, 500 mg/kg/day; adults (>12 weeks of age)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/adult) - Cryptorchidism (500/adult) - Hypospadias (500/adult) - ↓ penis length (500/adult) - ↓ absolute testis and ventral prostate weight (500/adult)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–16.5; 0, 500 mg/kg/day; adults (e17.5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (500/e17.5) - ↓ Testicular <i>Cyp11a1</i> and <i>Star</i> mRNA (500/e17.5)
(Martino-Andrade et al., 2008)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GDs 13–21; 0, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 21, PND 13, PND 90	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ testicular testosterone (500/GD 21) - ↑ Seminiferous cord diameter (500/GD 21) - ↑ incidence of MNGs (500/GD 21) - ↓ AGD (500/GD 21) - ↑ NR (500/PND 13) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS - Testes, epididymis, prostate, SV, LABC weight (PND 90) - # of spermatids/testis (PND 90)
(Struve et al., 2009)	CD rats; oral/diet; GD 12–19; 0, 112, 582 mg/kg/d (received)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (500/GD 19; 100/GD20)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
	doses); GD 19 (4-h post-dosing) or GD 20 (24-h post-dosing)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>Cyp11a1</i>, <i>Cyp17a1</i>, <i>Scarb1</i>, <i>Star</i> mRNA (100/GD 19); ↓ <i>Cyp11a1</i>, <i>Cyp17a1</i>, <i>Scarb1</i> mRNA (500/GD 20) - ↓ AGD (500/GD 19, 20) - Leydig cell aggregation (100/GD 19, 20), ↑ seminiferous cord diameter (100/GD 19, 20), MNGs (100/GD 19, 20)
(Kuhl et al., 2007)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 18; 0, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (500) - ↓ mRNA expression of <i>StAR</i>, <i>SR-B1</i>, <i>Cyp11a1</i>, <i>Cyp17</i> (100)
(Ema et al., 1998)	Wistar rats; oral/diet; GD 11–21; 0, 331, 555, 661 mg/kg/d; GD 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (555) - ↑ incidence of internal malformations, including undescended testes (555)
(Mahood et al., 2007)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 13.5–20.5; 0, 4, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (100) - ↓ absolute testes weight (500) - ↑ incidence of MNGs (100) - Changes in Leydig cell distribution (<i>i.e.</i>, ↓ # of total Leydig cell clusters, ↑ occurrence of medium and large Leydig cell clusters) (100)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 13.5–21.5; 0, 4, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 90	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increased incidence of infertility (<i>i.e.</i>, male produce offspring with untreated females) (500) - ↑ incidence of cryptorchidism (500) - ↑ incidence of Sertoli cell only tubules in cryptorchid testes (100) and increased incidence of Sertoli cell only tubules in scrotal testes (20) - ↓ absolute testes weight (500)
(Barlow et al., 2004)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21; 0, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 13, 90, 180, 370 or 540	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ incidence of gross lesions in testes (lesions included atrophy, enlarged, or absent organ), vas deferens (absent organ), SVs (small, malformed or absent lobes), prostate (small or absent), penis (hypospadias of varying severity) (500, PND 180, 370, 540) - Testicular pathology (testicular dysgenesis, germ cell degeneration, rete testes) (500/PND 180, 370, 540) - ↓ AGD (500/PND 1, PND 180) - NR (100/PND 13) (500/PND 180)
(MacLeod et al., 2010)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–15.5; 0, 500; e17.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone content (31% reduction) (500)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–20.5; 0, 500; e21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone content (60% reduction) (500) - ↓ AGD (500)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–21.5; 0, 100, 500; PND 25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ absolute SV (500), ventral prostate (100), and testis (500) weight - ↓ penis length (500) - ↓ AGD (500)
(Li et al., 2009)	Wistar rats; oral/diet; GD 6–PND 28; 0, 0.037, 0.111, 0.333, 1% (eq. to 0, 31, 94, 291, 797 (GD 6–21); 0, 55, 165, 486, 1,484 (PND 0–15); 0, 47, 140, 433, 1,283 (PND 16–28) mg/kg/d); PND 1–28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (291/PND 1) - ↓ relative testes weight (797/PND 28)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Li et al., 2015b)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e12.5–20.5; 0, 100, 300, 900; e15.5–PND 63	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (300/PND 2, 21, 63) - Hypospadias (300/PND 63) - Cryptorchidism (900/PND 63) - ↓ absolute testis weight (300/e17.5) (900/e19.5, 21.5) - ↓ Leydig cell area (300/e15.5, 17.4) (900/e19.5, 21.5) - Leydig cell aggregation (300/e19.5, 21.5) - ↓ Testicular testosterone (300/e17.5) (900/e19.5, 21.5)
(Kim et al., 2010)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 10–19; 0, 250, 500, 700 mg/kg/d; PND 11 or 31	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cryptorchidism (700/PND 11) - Hypospadias (700/PND 11) - NR (500/PND 11) - ↓ AGD (500/PND 11) - ↓ absolute testes, epididymis, ventral prostate, SV, Cowper’s gland weight (700/PND 31); ↓ absolute SV weight (500/PND 31) - Degeneration of the seminiferous epithelium (700/PND 31) - ↓ serum DHT and testosterone (700/PND 31) - ↑ expression of estrogen receptor alpha mRNA (500/PND 31); ↓ 5α-reductase mRNA (700/PND 31) - Delayed PPS (250) - ↓ glans penis weight (700/PND 31)
(Ferrara et al., 2006)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–21.5; 0, 500 mg/kg/day; e15.5–21.5, PND 4–90	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MNGs (500/e19.5, 21.5, PND 4) - ↑ incidence of apoptotic gonocytes (500/e15.5, 17.5) - ↓ germ cell # per testis (500/e21.5, PND 4, 8, 15, 25) - ↓ germ cell proliferation index (500, PND 6); ↑ proliferation index (500, PND 25)
(Boekelheide et al., 2009)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21; 0 0.1, 1, 10, 30, 50, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ testis size (qualitative); ↑ Seminiferous tubule size; Leydig cell aggregation (qualitative observations) - ↓ testis volume (50) - ↓ # of cells per testis (30) - ↓ # of seminiferous tubule cross-sections (50) - ↑ MNGs (100)
(van den Driesche et al., 2012)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–20.5; 0, 500, 750; e21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ frequency of large Leydig cell aggregates (500) - ↓ AGD (500) - ↓ Testicular testosterone (500)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e15.5–18.5; 0, 750; e21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ frequency of large Leydig cell aggregates (750) - ↓ AGD (750) - ↓ Testicular testosterone (750)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e19.5–20.5; 0, 500, 750; e21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (500) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Leydig cell aggregation - AGD
(van Den Driesche et al., 2015)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–16.5; 0, 4, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; e17.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Impaired Sertoli-germ cell interactions (qualitative imaging) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Germ cell aggregation
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–20.5; 0, 4, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; e21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ Germ cell aggregation (20) - Impaired Sertoli-germ cell interactions (qualitative imaging) - MNGs (500)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–21.5; 0, 4, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 4	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Germ cell aggregation - Sertoli-germ cell interactions (qualitative imaging)
(Gaido et al., 2007)	C57Bl/6J mice; oral/gavage; GD 14–16; 0, 1500 mg/kg/d DBP; GD 17 (24-h post final dose)	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Testicular testosterone
	C57Bl/6J mice; oral/gavage; GD 14–16; 0, 1,000 mg/kg/d MBP; GD 17 (24-h post final dose)	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Testicular testosterone
	C3H/HeJ mice; oral/gavage; GD 15–17; 0, 1,000 mg/kg/d MBP; GD 17 (8-h post final dose)	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Testicular testosterone
	C57Bl6 mice; oral/gavage; GD 16–18; 0, 250, 500 mg/kg/d DBP; GD 19	- ↑ Seminiferous cord diameter (250/GD 19) - ↑ MNGs & ↑ nuclei/MNG (250/GD 19)
	CD-1 mice; oral/gavage; GD 18; 0, 500 mg/kg DBP; GD 18 (2, 4, and 8 hours post dosing)	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Steroidogenesis related genes (<i>Scarb1</i> , <i>StAR</i> , <i>Cyp11a1</i> , <i>Cyp17a1</i> , <i>Dhcr7</i>) (microarray experiment)
(Lee et al., 2004)	CD(SD)IGS rats; oral/feed; GD 15–PND 21; 0, 20, 200, 2000, 10000 ppm (eq. to 2–3, 14–29, 148–291, 712–1,372 mg/kg/d); PND 2, 14, 21; PNW 11, 20	- ↓ AGD (712/PND 2) - NR (712/PND 14) - ↓ relative testes weight (712/PND 21) - Testicular pathology (↓ spermatocyte development (2/PND 21), Leydig cell aggregation (148/PND 21), ↓ ductular cross sections of epididymal duct (148/PND 21), ↓ germ cell development (148/PNW 11)) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - PPS; relative epididymis (PND 21, PNW 11, 20), testes (PNW 11, 20), prostate (PNW 11, 20), SV (PNW 11, 20) weight
		- ↓ AGD (500/PND 3) - ↓ absolute LABC weight (500/adult) - Low incidence of testes and epididymal malformations, vas deferens and gubernacular agenesis (500/adult; not statistically significant) - Testicular degeneration (500/adults) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - NR (500/PND 14, adult); absolute testes, glans penis, ventral prostate, SV, epididymis weight (500/adult); hypospadias
(Jiang et al., 2007)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 250, 500, 750, 1000 mg/kg/d; PND 1, 7, 35, 70	- ↓ serum testosterone (250/PND 70) - ↓ AGD (500/PND 1) - Hypospadias (500) - Cryptorchidism (250) - ↓ relative testis & epididymis weight (500/PND 70)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Clewell et al., 2013b)	SD rats; oral/feed; GD 12–PND 14; 0, 7600 ppm (eq. 642–1,138 mg/kg/d); PND 2, 14, 49–50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (642/PND 2, 14) - NR (642/PND 14, 49–50) - Testicular pathology (MNGs, Leydig cell aggregates, ↑ # of gonocytes) (642/PND 2) - ↓ absolute and relative LABC & SV weight (642/PND 49–50) - Reproductive tract malformations (incomplete epididymis, flaccid epididymis, enlarged testis (unilateral); PND 49–50) - Testicular pathology (MNGs, Leydig cell aggregation, ↑ # of gonocytes; PND 2) (tubular/rete dilation, atrophic tubules, MNGs; PND 49–50) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AGD (PND 49–50); testis testosterone (PND 49–50), gubernacular cord length (PND 49); absolute glans penis, cowpers gland weight, testis, epididymis, ventral prostate weight (PND 49–50)
(Zhang et al., 2004)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 1–PND 21; 0, 50, 250, 500 mg/kg/day; PND 4, 21, 70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (250/PND 4) - Cryptorchidism (500/PND 21) - Testicular pathology (testicular atrophy, epididymal agenesis (250/PND 70) - ↓ absolute epididymis weight (250/PND 70) - Altered sperm parameters at PND 70 (↓ epididymal sperm # (500), ↓ motility (250), ↓ sperm heads per testis (250)
(Wine et al., 1997; NTP, 1995)	CD SD rats; oral/feed; 2–generation (continuous breeding protocol); 0, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0% (eq. 53, 256, 509 mg/kg/d for males and 80, 385, 794 mg/kg/d for females)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ mating, pregnancy, and fertility indices (509–794/F1) - ↓ absolute testis, relative SV & prostate weight (509/F1) - ↓ epididymal sperm number & total spermatid heads in the testis (509/F1) - Testicular pathology in F1 (degeneration of seminiferous tubules (256), interstitial cell hyperplasia (509), underdeveloped epididymis (509), apparent sperm content reduction (509) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mating, pregnancy and fertility indices (F0); epididymal sperm motility and percent abnormal (F1)
(Higuchi et al., 2003)	Dutch-Belted rabbits; oral/gavage; GD 15–29; 0, 400 mg/kg/d; PNW 6–25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Undescended testes in 1/17 pups (400/PNW 12); in same pup malformed prepuce, hypospadias, hypoplastic seminal vesicle and prostate, and agenesis of bulbourethral gland also observed - ↓ paired testes (400/PNW 12) & accessory sex gland weight (400/PNW 12, 25) - Altered sperm parameters (↓ ejaculate volume, ↓ sperm concentration, ↓ total sperm/ejaculate, ↓ morphologically normal sperm, ↑ acrosome-nuclear defects) (400/PNW 22–24) - ↑ incidence of histopathological changes in the seminiferous epithelium (400/PNW 25) - ↓ Serum testosterone (400/PNW 6) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Epididymal weight (PNW 12, 25); agenesis of epididymides; mating ability (PND 22–24); sperm parameters (daily sperm production, caput epididymal sperm reserve, cauda

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
		epididymal sperm reserve) (PNW 22–24); serum testosterone (PNW 12, 25)
(McKinnell et al., 2009)	Marmoset; oral/gavage; GW 7–15; 0, 500 mg/kg/d MBP; PND 1–5 (birth, n=6 offspring) or 18–21 months of age (adult, n = 5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ Incidence of clusters of undifferentiated germ cells in 2 out of 6 animals (400/birth) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reproductive tract malformations (hypospadias, cryptorchidism, small testes/impaired spermatogenesis, focal testicular dysgenesis) - Plasma testosterone (birth) - Absolute testis weight - # of germ cells/testis, germ cell proliferation or differentiation, # Sertoli cells/testis, germ cell:Sertoli cell ratio - MNGs - Germ cell # and proliferation, Sertoli cell #, germ:Sertoli cell ratio
<p>^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; e = embryonic day; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle</p>		

B.5 DIBP Study Summaries

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Howdeshell et al., 2008)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 8–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	- ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300)
(Hannas et al., 2011)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ expression of steroidogenic genes in fetal testes (<i>StAR</i> (300), <i>Cyp11a</i> (100))
(Gray et al., 2021)	Harlan SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 200, 300, 500, 600, 750, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (300) and steroidogenic genes (<i>e.g.</i>, <i>Star</i> (200), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (300), <i>Hsd3b</i> (200), <i>Scarb1</i> (200) <i>Cyp17a1</i> (200))
	Charles River SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (300) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (300) and steroidogenic genes (<i>e.g.</i>, <i>Star</i> (600), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (600), <i>Hsd3b</i> (600), <i>Scarb1</i> (600), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (600))
(Borch et al., 2006a)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–19; 0, 600 mg/kg/d; GD 19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ fetal testicular testosterone content & <i>ex vivo</i> testicular testosterone production (600, not statistically significant) - ↓ AGD (600) - Testicular pathology (Leydig cell clusters, ↓ staining intensity of StAR in Leydig cells) (600)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–21; 0, 600 mg/kg/d; GD 20/21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ fetal testicular testosterone content & <i>ex vivo</i> testicular testosterone production (600) - ↓ AGD (600)

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
		- Testicular pathology (Leydig cell clusters, Sertoli cell vacuolization, central localization of gonocytes, MNGs, ↓ staining intensity of StAR and P450scc in Leydig cells) (600)
(Boberg et al., 2008)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–19; 0, 600 mg/kg/d; GD 19	- ↓ testicular mRNA expression of <i>SR-B1</i> , <i>StAR</i> , <i>P450scc</i> , <i>Cyp17</i> , <i>Insl3</i> (600)
	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–21; 0, 600 mg/kg/d; GD 21	- ↓ testicular mRNA expression of <i>SR-B1</i> , <i>StAR</i> , <i>P450scc</i> , <i>Cyp17</i> , <i>Insl3</i> (600)
(Saillenfait et al., 2006)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 6–20; 0, 250, 500, 750, 1000 mg/kg/d; GD 21	- ↑ incidence ectopic testis (750) - Unilateral or bilateral undescended testes (500) - ↑ incidence of ureter variations (1,000) - ↑ degree of transabdominal testicular migration in relation to the bladder (500)
(Saillenfait et al., 2008)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 12–21; 0, 125, 250, 500, 625 mg/kg/d; PND 1–122	- ↓ AGD (250/PND 1) - NR (250/PND 12–14 & PND 76–122) - Delayed PPS (500) - Reproductive tract malformations ((hypospadias, exposed os penis, nonscrotal testes) (500/PND 76–122) - Underdeveloped or absent testis and/or epididymis (250/PND 76–122); cleft prepuce (625/PND 76–122)) - ↓ absolute weight of testes (625/PND 76–122), epididymis (500/PND 76–122), SV (500/PND 76–122), prostate (250/PND 76–86; 500/PND 111–122) - Testicular pathology (epididymal oligospermia or azoospermia (250/PND 76–86), interstitial cell hyperplasia (500/PND 76–86), tubular necrosis (250/PND 76–86), tubular atrophy/hypoplasia (250/PND 76–86))
(Saillenfait et al., 2017)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GDs 13–19; 0, 250 mg/kg/d; GD 19	- ↓ fetal testes testosterone production (250) - ↓ AGD (250) - ↓ expression of steroidogenic genes (<i>Hmg-CoAR</i> , <i>Hmg-CoAS</i> , <i>StAR</i> , <i>SR-B1</i> , <i>P450c17</i>) in fetal testes (250) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - mRNA expression of <i>P450scc</i> , <i>3B-HSD</i> in fetal testes; external malformations
(Wang et al., 2017)	ICR mice; dietary; GD 0–21; 0, 450 mg/kg/d; PND 21–80	- ↓ testosterone in serum & testes (450/PND 21) - ↓ absolute testes weight (450/PND 21) - ↓ mRNA and protein levels of steroidogenic genes (450/PND 21 & 80) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - AGD (PND 21); absolute epididymal weight (PND 80); testosterone in serum & testes (PND 80); sperm concentration & motility (PND 80)
	ICR mice; dietary; GD 0–PND 21; 0, 450 mg/kg/d; PND 21–80	- ↓ testosterone in serum & testes (450/PND 21 & 80) - ↓ absolute testes weight (450/PND 21) - ↓ mRNA and protein levels of steroidogenic genes (450/PND 21 & 80) - ↓ Sperm concentration & motility (450/PND 80) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - AGD (PND 21); absolute epididymal weight (PND 80)

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle		

5454
5455

B.6 DCHP Study Summaries

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Hoshino et al., 2005)	SD rats; oral/feed; 2-generation study; 0, 240, 1200, 6000 ppm (equivalent to 16, 80, 402 & 18, 90, 457 mg/kg/d for F0 and F1 males; 21, 104, 511 and 21, 107, 534 mg/kg/d for F0 and F1 females)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (511/F1 pups (PND 4)) (107/F2 pups (PND 4)) - NR (511/F1 pups (PND 14)) (107/F2 pups (PND 12)) - Soft small sized testes (457/F1 adults) - ↓ absolute prostate weight (16/F1 adults) - Testicular pathology (seminiferous tubule atrophy (90/F1 adults) - ↓ spermatid head counts in the testes (90/F1 adults) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mating index, fertility index, gestation length, gestation index, birth index (F0 and F1 mating pairs); pup viability index or physical development (pinna unfolding, incisor eruption, eye opening) (F1, F2 pups); sperm motility (F0, F1 adults), cauda epididymal sperm count (F0, F1 adults), abnormal or tailless sperm (F0, F1 adults), and spermatid head counts in testis (F0 adults); serum hormone (testosterone, FSH, LH) levels (F0, F1 adult males); absolute prostate weight (F0 adults); testicular pathology (F0 adults); PPS (F1)
(Saillenfait et al., 2009b)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 6–20; 0, 250, 500, 750 mg/kg/d; GD 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (250) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Testes descent
(Yamasaki et al., 2009)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 6-PND 20; 0, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; PND 4–70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (500/PND 4) - NR (500/PND 13) - Delayed PPS (500) - ↓ relative prostate & LABC weight (500/PND 70) - ↓ testicular germ cells (500/PND 70) - ↑ incidence of hypospadias (500/PND 49–70) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Relative testis, epididymis, SV weight (PND 70)
(Furr et al., 2014)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d (Block 23) or 0, 33, 100, 300 mg/kg/d (Block 33); GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Block 23: ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100) - Block 33: ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100)
(Gray et al., 2021)	Harlan SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 33, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (33) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Ins13</i> (100) and steroidogenic genes (<i>e.g.</i>, <i>Star</i> (100), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (100), <i>Hsd3b</i> (100), <i>Scarb1</i> (100), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (100))

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
	Charles River SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 100, 300, 600, 900 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (100) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (100) and steroidogenic genes (<i>e.g.</i>, <i>Star</i> (100), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (300), <i>Hsd3b</i> (100), <i>Scarb1</i> (100), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (100))
(Ahabab and Barlas, 2015)	Wistar albino rats; oral/gavage; GD 6–19; 0, 20, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ immunohistochemical staining for 3β-HSD (20) - ↓ serum testosterone (100) - ↓ AGD (20) - Testicular pathology (atrophic seminiferous tubules (20), ↓ germ cells in tubules (20), Sertoli cell only tubules (100), detached cells from tubular wall (20), MNGs (100)) - ↑ number of medium and large Leydig cell clusters (20))
(Li et al., 2016)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21; 0, 10, 100, 500 mg/kg/d; GD 21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ testes mRNA for <i>Star</i> (10), <i>Scarb1</i> (500), <i>hsd3b1</i> (10), <i>hsd17b3</i> (10), <i>Insl3</i> (100), <i>Lhcgr</i> (1000) - ↓ testicular testosterone (100) - ↓ AGD (100) - Testicular pathology (focal testis dysgenesis (100), MNGs (100)); ↓ Leydig cell size, cytoplasmic size, nuclear size (10); ↑ # & size of Leydig cell clusters (10))
<p>^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle</p>		

B.7 DINP Study Summaries

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Borch et al., 2004)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 7–21; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; CAS no. 28553-12-0; GD 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (750) - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> testicular testosterone production (750) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Plasma testosterone
(Furr et al., 2014)	Harlan SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; CASRN not reported (Block 1 and 5 reported to use DINP from Exxon; Block 7 reported to use DINP from BASF); GD 18 (2 h post final dose)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (750) (effect reported for Blocks 1, 5, and 7 studies)
(Hannas et al., 2011)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500 mg/kg/d; CASRN 28553-12-0 & 68515-48-0; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (500) - ↓ expression of steroidogenesis genes in fetal testes (<i>i.e.</i>, <i>Star</i> (1000), <i>Cyp11a</i> (1000))
(Gray et al., 2021)	Harlan SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 500, 750, 1000, 1500 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ <i>ex vivo</i> fetal testes testosterone production (500) - ↓ fetal testicular expression of <i>Insl3</i> (500) and steroidogenic genes (<i>e.g.</i>, <i>Star</i> (500), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (500), <i>Cyp11b2</i> (1000), <i>Hsd3b</i> (500), <i>Scarb1</i> (500))

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Adamsson et al., 2009)	SD rats; oral/gavage; e13.5–17.5; 0, 250, 750 mg/kg/d; CASRN not reported; e19.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ Testicular mRNA expression of <i>GATA-4</i> (750) and <i>Insl3</i> (750) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Testicular testosterone, testicular pathology, testicular protein expression of StAR, P450_{scc}, 3β-HSD, AR; testicular mRNA expression of <i>Star</i>, <i>P450scc</i>, <i>3β-HSD</i>, <i>SF-1</i>
(Boberg et al., 2011)	Wistar rats; gavage; GD 7–PND 17; 0, 300, 600, 750, 900 mg/kg/d; CASRN 28553-12-0; GD 21, PND 13, PND 90	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (600/GD 21 (no dose-response)) - ↓ AGD (900/PND 13) - NR (750/PND 13) - Testicular pathology (MNGs (600/GD 21); enlarged diameter of seminiferous chords (750/GD 21), gonocytes with central location in chords (750/GD 21)) - ↓ sperm motility (600/PND 90) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Serum testosterone (GD 21), <i>ex vivo</i> testicular testosterone production (GD 21); testes testosterone (PND 90); NR (PND 90); AGD (PND 90); reproductive organ weight (PND 90); testicular pathology (PND 90)
(Clewell et al., 2013a)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–19; 0, 50, 250, 750; CASRN 68515-48-0; GD 19 (2 h post-dosing) or GD 20 (24 h post-dosing)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Testicular testosterone (250/GD 19) - Testicular pathology (MNGs (250/GD 20), Leydig cell aggregates (750/GD 20)) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Testicular testosterone (GD 20); AGD (GD 20)
(Clewell et al., 2013b)	SD rats; oral/feed; GD 12–PND 14; 0, 760, 3,800, 11,400 ppm (est. 0, 56, 288, 720 mg/kg/d); CASRN 68515-48-0; PND 2, 14 or 49	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ AGD (720/PND 14) - Testicular pathology (↑ Leydig cell aggregates (720/PND 2), MNGs (288/PND 2)) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Testicular testosterone (PND 2, 49); AGD (PND 2, 49); NR (PND 14, 49); absolute testis and epididymis weight (PND 2, 49); absolute testes, epididymis, SV, ventral prostate, glans penis, LABC, Cowper’s Glands weight (PND 49); testicular pathology (PND 49); PPS; reproductive tract malformations (<i>e.g.</i>, hypospadias, exposed os penis, undescended testes, epididymal agenesis) (PND 49)
(Masutomi et al., 2003)	SD rats; diet; GD 15–PND 10; 0, 400, 4,000, 20,000 ppm (est. 31–66, 307–657, 1165–2,657 mg/kg/d); CASRN 28553-12-0; PNDs 2, 27, or 77	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ Absolute testes weight (20,000/PND 27) - Testicular pathology (degeneration of Sertoli cells (20,000/PND 77), degeneration of stage XIV meiotic spermatocytes (20,000/PND 77), scattered cell debris in ducts of epididymis (20,000/PND 77)) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AGD (PND 2); PPS; absolute testes weight (PND 77)
(Li et al., 2015a)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 12–21; 0, 10, 100, 500, 1,000 mg/kg/d; CASRN not provided; GD 21.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ testicular testosterone (1,000) - ↓ testicular gene expression (<i>Insl3</i> (10), <i>Lhcgr</i> (500), <i>Star</i> (500), <i>Cyp11a1</i> (100), <i>Hsd3b1</i> (100), <i>Cyp17a1</i> (100), <i>Hsd17b3</i> (1,000)) - Testicular pathology (focal testis dysgenesis (100); MNGs (100); clusters of Leydig cells (10)) <p><u>Unaffected outcomes</u></p>

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
		- AGD
(Gray et al., 2000)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–PND 3; 0, 750 mg/kg/d; CASRN 68515-48-0; PND 2–mature adults (3–7 months of age)	- NR in 2/52 male pups (750/PND 13) - Permanent nipples (750/3–7 months) - Reproductive malformations (small and atrophic testes, fluid filled testes lacking sperm, epididymal agenesis) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Serum testosterone levels, PPS, AGD (PND 2), reproductive malformations (hypospadias, cleft phallus, vaginal pouch, SV agenesis, undescended testes, testis absent, abnormal gubernacular cord (3–7 months)), reproductive organ weight (<i>i.e.</i> , testes, LABC, SC, glans penis, ventral prostate, epididymis, cauda epididymis, caput-corporis epididymis)
(Waterman et al., 2000) ²	SD rats; oral/feed; 1-generation study (10 wks prior to mating–PND 21); 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5% (est. 0, 360–923, 734–1731, 1,087–2,246 mg/kg/d); CASRN 68515-48-0	- ↑ absolute testes and epididymis (left only) weight in P0 (1.5%) <u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - Reproductive indices (<i>e.g.</i> , mating index, fertility index, gestation index, birth index, sex ratio); absolute epididymis, prostate, SV weight in P0; repro
(Waterman et al., 2000) ³	SD rats; oral/feed; 2-generation study; 0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.8% (est. 133–153, 271–307, 543–577 mg/kg/d during gestation); CASRN 68515-48-0	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> (both generations) - Reproductive indices (<i>e.g.</i> , mating index, fertility index, gestation index, birth index, sex ratio); absolute testes, epididymis, prostate and SV weight; testicular pathology
<p>^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; e = embryonic day; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle</p>		

B.8 DIDP Study Summaries

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Hellwig et al., 1997)	Wistar rats; oral/gavage; GD 6–15; 0, 40, 200, 1,000 mg/kg/d; GD 21	- No phthalate syndrome-related effects reported (exposure did not cover critical window)
(Waterman et al., 1999)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 6–15; 0, 100, 500, 1,000 mg/kg/d; GD 21	- No phthalate syndrome-related effects reported (exposure did not cover critical window)
(Hannas et al., 2012)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - <i>Ex vivo</i> testes testosterone production; steroidogenic gene expression
(Furr et al., 2014)	SD rats; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 500, 750, 1,000, 1,500 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - <i>Ex vivo</i> testes testosterone production
(Gray et al., 2021)	Charles River SD rat; oral/gavage; GD 14–18; 0, 300, 750, 1,000, 1,500 mg/kg/d; GD 18	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> - <i>Ex vivo</i> testes testosterone production - Steroidogenic gene expression in the fetal testes

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Reference	Study Design ^a	Reported Phthalate Syndrome-Related Effects (LOAEL/LOEL [mg/kg/day]/Timing of Evaluation [if Different than Listed under Study Design])
(Hushka et al., 2001)	SD rats; oral/feed; 2-generation study; 0, 0.2%, 0.4%, 0.8% (Study A)	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> (both generations) - Reproductive indices (<i>i.e.</i> , mating, fertility, gestation and birth index); reproductive organ (<i>i.e.</i> , prostate, testes, epididymis, SV) weight; sperm parameters (sperm count, motility, morphology); testicular pathology, gross external abnormalities
(Hushka et al., 2001)	SD rats; oral/feed; 2-generation study; 0, 0.02, 0.06, 0.2%, 0.4% (Study B)	<u>Unaffected outcomes</u> (both generations) - Reproductive indices (<i>i.e.</i> , mating, fertility, gestation and birth index); AGD (PND 0); NR (PND 12–13); age at PPS, gross external abnormalities
^a Study design comprises species/strain, exposure route, exposure duration, doses, and timing of evaluation. AGD = anogenital distance; GD = gestation day; LABC = levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle; NR = nipple retention; PPS = preputial separation; PND = postnatal day; PNW = postnatal week; PS = phthalate syndrome; SD = Sprague-Dawley; SV = seminal vesicle		

5460

Appendix C Methodology for Preliminary Dose-Response Modeling

C.1 General Approach

- Data from the peer-reviewed literature and cited in summary tables for each key outcome throughout Section 3.1.3 were combined to produce a single dose response curve for each high-priority and manufacturer-requested phthalate for several phthalate syndrome effects (*i.e.*, decreased AGD, nipple/areolae retention, testicular pathology, and hypospadias).
- Studies included in the analysis all exposed the pregnant rat to the phthalate ester during the male programming window (at a minimum). Studies included those that administered the chemical daily from oral gavage on a mg/kg/day basis and those that administered the chemical in the diet on a ppm basis. Studies used Charles River Sprague-Dawley, Wistar and other rat strains. Phthalate ester effects including testicular histology and hypospadias used only data from adult male rat offspring.
- Effects modeled included in male rat offspring included decreased AGD, percent of males per litter with retained nipples, percent with testicular histopathological lesions (*i.e.*, seminiferous tubule atrophy), and percent with hypospadias.
- Data were not modeled for phthalate syndrome effects when no data were available for one of the five high-priority phthalate esters (*i.e.*, DEHP, BBP, DIBP, DBP and DCHP).
- Similar models have been constructed for DINP when effects are equal to or exceed 15 percent of control, but some of the data are not yet peer-reviewed and were not included in the preliminary dose-response analysis.
- Data were fit using GraphPad Prism 8 software to four parameter logistic regression models (4PL). For each effect the top and bottom of the curve was constrained, as appropriate (described in more detail below). Since an RPF approach for CRA is being proposed, the slope was constrained to “shared value for each dataset.” This improves the confidence in the ED50 value and 95 percent confidence intervals (95 percent CI) and is a biologically plausible approach because available data indicate that these phthalate esters share a common MOA.

C.2 Anogenital Distance (AGD)

C.2.1 Calculation of Individual Phthalate Ester AGD Dose-Response Models

AGD data from studies published in the literature was entered by study into a GraphPad Prism data file for each individual phthalate ester. All the studies reported AGD for males and some reported the female offspring AGD as well. The age at AGD measurement ranged from late fetal life to 4 days of age, although most studies measured AGD at 1 to 2 days of age. The data for each study was normalized with the control male AGD being 100 percent (the top of the curve) and control female being 0 percent (the bottom of the curve). If the female AGD was not reported then the bottom of the curve was assigned a value of 50 percent of the control male AGD, a value that consistently seen in studies with phthalates and other chemicals. The data from all the studies was combined into a single data set, sorted by dose (in units of mg/kg/day if administered by oral gavage to the dam daily or estimated mg/kg/day if administered in ppm in the diet).

The normalized data for each phthalate ester was entered into a single GraphPad Prism file and 4PL models were run with the bottom constrained to 0 percent, the top constrained to a shared value less than

5502 110 percent, and the slope constrained to a shared value for each phthalate ester, and the ED50 value and
5503 95 percent CI for each PE was estimated.

5504 **C.3 Nipple/Areolae Retention in 13 to 14 Day Old Infant Male Rats**

5505 **C.3.1 Calculation of Individual Phthalate Ester Dose-Response Models**

5506 Nipple/areolae data from studies published in the literature was entered by study into a GraphPad Prism
5507 data file for each individual phthalate ester. All the studies reported nipple retention for males as percent
5508 of males/litter showing any retained areolae/nipples (irrespective if a male had 1 or 12 areolae). Data on
5509 the number of nipples (*i.e.*, 1–12) per male were not reported for all five phthalate esters, and this
5510 measure of nipple retention was not used for dose-response modeling. The data from all the studies was
5511 combined into a single data set, sorted by dose (in units of mg/kg/day if administered by oral gavage to
5512 the dam daily or estimated mg/kg/day if administered in ppm in the diet).

5513
5514 The normalized data for each phthalate ester was entered into a single GraphPad Prism file and 4PL
5515 models were run with the bottom constrained to a shared bottom greater than 0 percent, the top
5516 constrained to 100 percent, and the slope constrained to a shared value for each PE, and the ED50 value
5517 and 95 percent CI for each phthalate ester was estimated.

5518 **C.4 Testicular Pathology – Seminiferous Tubule Atrophy**

5519 **C.4.1 Calculation of Individual Phthalate Ester Dose-Response Models**

5520 In the phthalate syndrome, histopathology of the testis and epididymis often occur concurrently along
5521 with gross malformations of these tissues and these effects are among the more sensitive effects
5522 resulting from *in utero* phthalate ester exposure. One of the most frequently reported effects following
5523 phthalate ester exposure is seminiferous tubular atrophy/agenesis of the testis in adult male rats (it can
5524 be with uni- or bilateral). Histopathology of the epididymis is less frequently reported. Only
5525 histopathology scores greater than 1 (minimal effect or single tubule affected) were used in the initial
5526 dose-response analysis. Abnormal testis differentiation can result from direct testicular effects of the
5527 phthalate ester on the endocrine and paracrine environment disrupting seminiferous tubular
5528 development, Leydig cell differentiation and vasculature differentiation of the testis during fetal and
5529 neonatal life. Histopathological alterations of the testes also can also result from indirect *in utero* effects
5530 post-puberty as a result of excessive fluid back pressure in the testis caused by epididymal abnormalities
5531 that prevent fluid and sperm flow from the testis and from testis nondescent associated with
5532 gubernacular abnormalities (spermatogenesis does not occur in such testes being temperature sensitive).
5533 The data from all the studies was combined into a single data set, sorted by dose (in units of mg/kg/day
5534 if administered by oral gavage to the dam daily or estimated mg/kg/day if administered in ppm in the
5535 diet).

5536
5537 The normalized data for each phthalate ester was entered into a single GraphPad Prism file and 4PL
5538 models were run with the bottom constrained to shared bottom greater than 0 percent, the top
5539 constrained to 100 percent, and the slope constrained to a shared value for each PE, and the ED50 value
5540 and 95 percent CI for each phthalate ester was estimated.

5541 **C.5 Hypospadias**

5542 In the phthalate syndrome, malformations of external genitalia are one of the least sensitive effects in
5543 some rat strains. All the studies reported incidence of hypospadias for adult F1males following
5544 gestational exposure to each of the individual phthalate esters. The data from all the studies was

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

5545 combined into a single data set, sorted by dose (in units of mg/kg/day if administered by oral gavage to
5546 the dam daily or estimated mg/kg/day if administered in ppm in the diet).

5547
5548 The normalized data for each phthalate ester was entered into a single GraphPad Prism file and 4PL
5549 models were run with the bottom constrained to 0 percent, the top constrained to 100 percent, and the
5550 slope constrained to a shared value for each PE and the ED50 value and 95 percent CI for each phthalate
5551 ester was estimated.

Appendix D Occupational Exposure Assessment

EPA Program Data for Identifying Sites

- **CDR:** CDR can be used to identify manufacturing and import sites that handle multiple phthalates. All six phthalates are reported in CDR and represent all import and manufacturing sites producing the chemical at or above a specified threshold. Because CDR reporting is done on a site-by-site basis, any site reporting more than one of the designated phthalates is a site with cumulative exposure and release potential. Both 2016 and 2020 CDR, as well as record relevant data, can be used for each instance of phthalate production including the number of workers, chemical concentration, and volume of chemical.
- **TRI, DMR, and NEI:** These EPA release datasets can be used similarly to the CDR data for determining sites with potential for cumulative exposure and release. Only a portion of the selected phthalates are required to report to some of these programs, however, limiting the dataset utility. Nonetheless, the datasets can be useful for determining cumulative releases between the reporting chemicals. North American Industry Classification System code and other facility reporting parameters will be used to assign COUs to EPA release datasets.
- **RCRAInfo:** This dataset is split into multiple modules, with the two main modules of interest for release assessment being the E-manifest module and the Biennial Report module. All hazardous waste shipments are reported in the E-manifest module and represent movement from the hazardous waste generator to treatment, storage, or disposal facilities. E-manifest reporting does not have a reporting threshold. The Biennial Report is an annual summary of hazardous waste that is generated at a facility, including the quantity and nature of the waste and its disposition (*i.e.*, recycling, treatment, storage, or disposal). Only Large Quantity Generators (LQG) are required to submit a Biennial Report, but LQCs are defined by the overall volume of hazardous waste and is not chemical specific like CDR, TRI, or NEI and therefore the dataset may provide EPA with a better understanding of some sites handling smaller quantities of phthalates. Like many other EPA programs, only a portion of the selected phthalates are required to report, limiting the overall utility of RCRAInfo for release assessments.

5579 **Appendix E Glossary of Key Terms**

5580 **Additivity** ([U.S. EPA, 2007b, 2000](#)): “when the effect of the combination of chemicals can be estimated
5581 directly from the sum of the scaled exposure levels (dose addition) or of the responses (response
5582 addition) of the individual components.”

5583
5584 **Aggregate exposure** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means the combined exposures to an individual from a single
5585 chemical substance across multiple routes and across multiple pathways.”

5586
5587 **Best available science** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means science that is reliable and unbiased. Use of best
5588 available science involves the use of supporting studies conducted in accordance with sound and
5589 objective science practices, including, when available, peer reviewed science and supporting studies and
5590 data collected by accepted methods or best available methods (if the reliability of the method and the
5591 nature of the decision justifies use of the data). Additionally, EPA will consider as applicable:

5592 (1) The extent to which the scientific information, technical procedures, measures, methods,
5593 protocols, methodologies, or models employed to generate the information are reasonable for and
5594 consistent with the intended use of the information;

5595 (2) The extent to which the information is relevant for the Administrator's use in making a decision
5596 about a chemical substance or mixture;

5597 (3) The degree of clarity and completeness with which the data, assumptions, methods, quality
5598 assurance, and analyses employed to generate the information are documented;

5599 (4) The extent to which the variability and uncertainty in the information, or in the procedures,
5600 measures, methods, protocols, methodologies, or models, are evaluated and characterized; and

5601 (5) The extent of independent verification or peer review of the information or of the procedures,
5602 measures, methods, protocols, methodologies or models.”

5603
5604 **Biomonitoring** ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)): “measures the amount of a stressor in biological matrices.”

5605
5606 **Category of chemical substances** ([15 U.S.C. § 2625\(c\)\(2\)\(A\)](#)): “means a group of chemical substances
5607 the members of which are similar in molecular structure, in physical, chemical, or biological properties,
5608 in use, or in mode of entrance into the human body or into the environment, or the members of which
5609 are in some other way suitable for classification as such for purposes of [TSCA], except that such term
5610 does not mean a group of chemical substances which are grouped together solely on the basis of their
5611 being new chemical substances.”

5612
5613 **Chemical substance** ([15 U.S.C. § 2602\(2\)](#)): “means any organic or inorganic substance of a particular
5614 molecular identity, including—(i) any combination of such substances occurring in whole or in part as a
5615 result of a chemical reaction or occurring in nature, and (ii) any element or uncombined radical. Such
5616 term does not include—(i) any mixture, (ii) any pesticide (as defined in the Federal Insecticide,
5617 Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act [7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.]) when manufactured, processed, or distributed in
5618 commerce for use as a pesticide, (iii) tobacco or any tobacco product, (iv) any source material, special
5619 nuclear material, or byproduct material (as such terms are defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [42
5620 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.] and regulations issued under such Act), (v) any article the sale of which is subject
5621 to the tax imposed by section 4181 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 4181] (determined
5622 without regard to any exemptions from such tax provided by section 4182 or 4221 or any other
5623 provision of such Code) and any component of such an article (limited to shot shells, cartridges, and
5624 components of shot shells and cartridges), and (vi) any food, food additive, drug, cosmetic, or device (as

5625 such terms are defined in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 321])
5626 when manufactured, processed, or distributed in commerce for use as a food, food additive, drug,
5627 cosmetic, or device.”

5628
5629 **Condition of use (COU)** ([15 U.S.C. § 2602\(4\)](#)): “means the circumstances, as determined by the
5630 Administrator, under which a chemical substance is intended, known, or reasonably foreseen to be
5631 manufactured, processed, distributed in commerce, used, or disposed of.”

5632
5633 **Consumer exposure** ([40 CFR § 711.3](#)): Human exposure resulting from consumer use. This exposure
5634 includes passive exposure to consumer bystanders.

5635
5636 **Consumer use** ([40 CFR § 711.3](#)): “means the use of a chemical substance or a mixture containing a
5637 chemical substance (including as part of an article) when sold to or made available to consumers for
5638 their use.”

5639
5640 **Cumulative risk** ([U.S. EPA, 2003](#)): “The combined risks from aggregate exposures to multiple agents
5641 or stressors.”

5642
5643 **Cumulative risk assessment (CRA)** ([U.S. EPA, 2003](#)): “An analysis, characterization, and possible
5644 quantification of the combined risks to health or the environment from multiple agents or stressors.”

5645
5646 **Dose additivity** ([U.S. EPA, 2007b](#), [2003](#), [2000](#)): “when each chemical behaves as a concentration or
5647 dilution of every other chemical. The response of the combination of chemicals is the response expected
5648 from the equivalent dose of an index chemical (the chemical selected as a basis for standardization of
5649 toxicity of components in a mixture). The equivalent dose is the sum of component doses scaled by their
5650 toxic potency relative to the index chemical.”

5651
5652 **Fenceline exposure**: General population exposures occurring in communities near facilities that emit or
5653 release chemicals to air, water, or land with which they may contact.

5654
5655 **Index chemical** ([U.S. EPA, 2000](#)): “The chemical selected as the basis for standardization of toxicity of
5656 components in a mixture. The index chemical must have a clearly defined dose-response relationship.”

5657
5658 **Integrated addition**: a hybrid additivity approach that incorporates both dose addition and response
5659 addition for dichotomous endpoints, thus, producing a mixture estimate that is the probabilistic risk of
5660 the adverse endpoint of concern.

5661
5662 **Margin of exposure (MOE)** ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)): “a numerical value that characterizes the amount of
5663 safety to a toxic chemical—a ratio of a toxicological endpoint (usually a NOAEL [no observed adverse
5664 effect level]) to exposure. The MOE is a measure of how closely the exposure comes to the NOAEL.”

5665
5666 **Mixture** ([15 U.S.C. § 2602\(10\)](#)): “means any combination of two or more chemical substances if the
5667 combination does not occur in nature and is not, in whole or in part, the result of a chemical reaction;
5668 except that such term does include any combination which occurs, in whole or in part, as a result of a
5669 chemical reaction if none of the chemical substances comprising the combination is a new chemical
5670 substance and if the combination could have been manufactured for commercial purposes without a
5671 chemical reaction at the time the chemical substances comprising the combination were combined.”

5672

5673 **Mode of Action (MOA)** ([U.S. EPA, 2000](#)): “a series of key events and processes starting with
5674 interaction of an agent with a cell, and proceeding through operational and anatomical changes causing
5675 disease formation.”

5676
5677 **Non-TSCA exposure:** exposure that can be attributed to specific activities that are excluded from the
5678 TSCA definition of “chemical substance,” under TSCA Section 3(2), such as a pesticide, food, food
5679 additive, drug, cosmetic, or medical device.

5680
5681 **Occupational exposure:** Exposure to a chemical substance by industrial or commercial employees.

5682
5683 **Occupational non-users (ONU):** Employed persons who do not directly handle the chemical substance
5684 but may be indirectly exposed to it as part of their employment due to their proximity to the substance.

5685
5686 **Pathways** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means the mode through which one is exposed to a chemical substance,
5687 including but not limited to: Food, water, soil, and air.”

5688
5689 **Point of departure (POD)** ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)): “dose that can be considered to be in the range of
5690 observed responses, without significant extrapolation. A POD can be a data point or an estimated point
5691 that is derived from observed dose-response data. A POD is used to mark the beginning of extrapolation
5692 to determine risk associated with lower environmentally relevant human exposures.”

5693
5694 **Potentially exposed or susceptible subpopulations (PESS)** ([15 U.S.C. § 2602\(12\)](#)): “means a group of
5695 individuals within the general population identified by the Agency who, due to either greater
5696 susceptibility or greater exposure, may be at greater risk than the general population of adverse health
5697 effects from exposure to a chemical substance or mixture, such as infants, children, pregnant women,
5698 workers, or the elderly.”

5699
5700 **Reasonably available information** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means information that EPA possesses or can
5701 reasonably generate, obtain, and synthesize for use in risk evaluations, considering the deadlines
5702 specified in TSCA section 6(b)(4)(G) for completing such evaluation. Information that meets the terms
5703 of the preceding sentence is reasonably available information whether or not the information is
5704 confidential business information, that is protected from public disclosure under TSCA section 14.”

5705
5706 **Response addition** ([U.S. EPA, 2007b, 2003, 2000](#)): “When the toxic response (rate, incidence, risk, or
5707 probability of effects) from the combination is equal to the conditional sum of component responses as
5708 defined by the formula for the sum of independent event probabilities. For two chemical mixtures, the
5709 body’s response to the first chemical is the same whether or not the second chemical is present.”

5710
5711 **Routes** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means the particular manner by which a chemical substance may contact
5712 the body, including absorption via ingestion, inhalation, or dermally (integument).”

5713
5714 **Sentinel exposure** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means the exposure from a single chemical substance that
5715 represents the plausible upper bound of exposure relative to all other exposures within a broad category
5716 of similar or related exposures.”

5717
5718 **Stressor** ([U.S. EPA, 2019a](#)): “Any chemical, physical or biological entity that induces an adverse
5719 response.”

5720

5721 **Toxicologic interactions** ([U.S. EPA, 2007b](#), [2000](#)): “Any toxic responses that are greater than or less
5722 than what is observed under an assumption of additivity.”

5723
5724 **Weight of the scientific evidence** ([40 CFR § 702.33](#)): “means a systematic review method, applied in a
5725 manner suited to the nature of the evidence or decision, that uses a pre-established protocol to
5726 comprehensively, objectively, transparently, and consistently, identify and evaluate each stream of
5727 evidence, including strengths, limitations, and relevance of each study and to integrate evidence as
5728 necessary and appropriate based upon strengths, limitations, and relevance.”